

# GENERAL KNOWLEDGE

## LATEST STUDY MATERIALS WITH KEY POINTS

### THE UNIVERSE

#### SOLAR SYSTEM - STATISTICS

The solar system consists of the Sun and 9 planets revolving around it in different orbits. The statistics of the sun and the planets are given below :

##### SUN

Age	: About 5 Billion years
Distance	: 149.8 Million Kms
Diameter	: 1,38,400 Kms.
Photosphere temperature	: 5,770 K
Core temperature	: 150,000,000 K
Absolute visual magnitude	: 4.75
Rotation (as seen from the earth at the equator)	: 25.38 days
Rotation (near the poles)	: 33 days

The sun consists of 71% of Hydrogen, 26.5% Helium and 2.5% of other elements.

The rays of the Sun take about 8 minutes to reach the earth.

#### PLANETS

(1) <b>MERCURY</b>	: It is the planet nearest to the earth.
Average distance to the Sun	: 57.6 Million Kms.
Diameter	: 4,849.6 Kms.
Period of revolution	: 88 days
Period of rotation	: 58 days 15 hrs 30 mts. 34 sec.
(2) <b>VENUS</b>	: It is also known as the Morning Star or the Evening Star. It is the brightest of all the planets.
Diameter	: 12,032 Kms.
Period of revolution	: 225 days
Period of rotation	: 243 days 14 mts.
(3) <b>EARTH</b>	
Equatorial diameter	: 12,756 Kms.
Polar diameter	: 12,714 Kms.
Distance from the Sun	: 149,597,900 Kms.
Period of revolution	: 365 days 5 hrs, 48 mts, 45.51 sec.
Period of rotation	: 23 hrs 56 mts. 4.09 sec.

##### (4) MARS

Diameter	: 6,755.2 Kms.
Distance from the Sun	: 225.6 Million Kms.
Period of revolution	: 687 days
Period of rotation	: 24 hrs 37 mts. 22.663 sec.

##### (5) JUPITER

: This is the largest planet in the solar system.	
Diameter	: 141,968 Kms.
Distance from the Sun	: 772.8 Million Kms.
Period of revolution	: 11.9 years
Period of rotation	: 9 hrs 50 mts. 30 sec.

##### (6) SATURN

: It was discovered by Galileo.	
Diameter	: 119,296 Kms.
Distance from the Sun	: 1,417.6 Million Kms.
Period of revolution	: 29.5 years
Period of rotation	: 10 hrs 14 mts.

##### (7) URANUS

Diameter	: 52,096 Kms.
Distance from the Sun	: 2,852.8 Million Kms.
Period of revolution	: 84 years
Period of rotation	: 16 hrs 10 mts.

##### (8) NEPTUNE

Diameter	: 49,000 Kms.
Distance from the Sun	: 4,497 Million Kms.
Period of revolution	: 165 years
Period of rotation	: 18 hrs 26 mts.

##### (9) PLUTO

: This is the coldest and smallest of all planets. It is also the most distant one.	
Diameter	: 3,040 Kms.
Distance from the Sun	: 5,865.6 Million Kms.
Period of revolution	: 248 years
Period of rotation	: 6 days 9 hrs and 18 mts.

##### MOON

: Moon is earth's satellite. Its period of rotation and Period of Revolution are the same. i.e. $29\frac{1}{2}$ days.	
---	--

## THE EARTH DATA

Surface Area	: 510,100,500 Sq.Kms.	Polar radius	: 6,357 Kms.
Land Surface	: 148,950,800 Sq.Kms. (29.08%)	Polar Diameter	: 12,714 Kms.
Water Surface	: 361,149,700 Sq.Kms. (70.92%)	Mean distance from the Sun	: 14,95,97,900 Kms.
Equatorial circumference	: 40,075 Kms.	Period of revolution	: 365 days 5 hours 48 mts. 45.51 Sec.
Polar circumference	: 40,008 Kms	Period of rotation	: 23 hrs. 56 mts. 4.091 Sec.
Equatorial radius	: 6,377 Kms.	Escape Velocity from the earth	: 11 Km per Sec. (minimum)
Equatorial Diameter	: 1,22,756 Kms.		

## THE WORLD

### The Earth and the Solar System :

The Earth is a member of the Solar System. It is one of nine major planets revolving round the Sun. Of these, Mercury and Venus are nearer, and Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto are farther away from the Sun than the Earth.

The planets radiate no light of their own, but shine with that reflected from the Sun. The Sun has a diameter of 864,000 miles (1,390,000 Kms) and it is 93,000,000 miles (150,000,000 Kms) from the Earth. The Sun is a star. The stars, unlike the planets, are self-luminous bodies. The other stars appear small because they are so far away; the nearest star, Proxima Centauri, is 200,000 times more distant from us than the Sun.

The Moon is a dead planet. It is about 240,000 miles (386,000 Kms) from the Earth. The Moon revolves round the Earth taking approximately 29 days to complete one round. The phases of the Moon are the result of its position in relation to the Earth and the Sun.

The Moon's orbit is ecliptical and inclined at an angle of  $5^\circ$  to the plane of the Earth's orbit. This explains why we do not have a total eclipse of the Sun every time there is a new moon.

### The Earth:

The Earth is a sphere but it is not a perfect sphere. It is slightly flattened at the poles and bulges at the equator. The circumference of the earth is approximately 25,000 miles (40,000 Kms).

It rotates on its axis once in every 24 hours, spinning from west to east. Besides spinning on its axis, it also moves round the Sun, called the **revolution**.

Its **orbit** round the Sun is oval or ecliptical. The time taken to complete one revolution is approximately  $365\frac{1}{4}$  days or one year. For convenience, one year is taken as 365 days and the shortfall of  $\frac{1}{4}$  day each year is made good in the Leap Year which consists of 366 days. The Earth's axis inclined to the plane of its orbit at an angle of  $66\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ .

The seasons are due to the change of the Earth's position in the course of its revolution about the Sun, and to the inclination of its axis. The Equator is an imaginary line drawn round the Earth midway between the Poles. There are two other lines, namely, Tropic of Cancer ( $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  N) and the Tropic of Capricorn ( $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  S). The word tropic means, 'turning place'. The inclination of the Earth's axis together with its revolution round the Sun is the cause of the varying length of day and night in different parts of the world. On March 21 (Vernal Equinox) and September 23 (Autumnal Equinox) the Sun is overhead at the Equator. On these dates, except at the Poles, (a) days and nights are equal all over the world; and (b) the Sun rises exactly due east and set exactly due west at all places on the Earth's surface. At the Equator itself days and nights are equal throughout the year. Between March 21 and September 23, when the North Pole is tilted towards the Sun, the days are longer than the nights throughout the Northern Hemisphere and there is continuous daylight at the North Pole. Similar conditions are experienced in the Southern Hemisphere and the South Pole between September 25 and March 21.

### Latitude and Longitude:

Latitude is distance, measured in degrees, north or south of the Equator. Longitude is distance, measured in degrees, east or west of any fixed meridian. The meridian passing through Greenwich is numbered  $0^\circ$ . On a globe the meridians are numbered from  $0^\circ$  to  $180^\circ$  E (East) or W (West). At the equator the degrees are 69 to 70 miles apart ( $25000 \div 360$ ). Since earth completes one rotation on its axis in 24 hours, 360 meridians pass under the Sun in that time. Therefore, 1 degree passes under the Sun every 4 minutes.

### International Date Line:

If we travelled westward to a place X on longitude  $180^\circ$  W, the time there would be 12 hours behind Greenwich time ( $180 \times 4 \text{ minutes} = 720 \text{ minutes} = 12 \text{ hours}$ ). If we journeyed eastward to a place Y on longitude  $180^\circ$  E, the time there would be 12 hours ahead of Greenwich time. Thus X and Y both on  $180^\circ$  have the same time but

differ in date by a day (12 hours + 12 hours = 24 hours). To overcome the confusion that would otherwise arise, the International Date Line has been established. It runs along 180° E or W. Westward-bound vessels crossing the Date Line drop a day from the calendar, while those going eastward add a day by giving the same date to two consecutive days. Instead of changing the time exactly according to change in degrees at the rate of 4 minutes per degree, certain time zones have been established. All places in the same area or time zone or time belt, use what is called **Standard Time**. Thus we have the Greenwich Mean Time (G.M.T) and the Indian Standard Time (I.S.T). There are five time-belts in Canada and four in United States.

### The Lithosphere:

The mass of the Earth is generally divided into three layers, namely, Crust, Mantle and Core. The **Lithosphere** is the name given to the outer Crust which is not more than 10 miles thick. It is made up of a great variety of rocks, soils, etc.

### Rocks:

1. **Sedimentary Rocks:** These rocks are made up of deposits laid down on the floor of river beds, lakes and seas.  
**Examples:** Sand and sandstone, clay, lime stone, chalk and carbonaceous rocks, such as lignite, coal and anthracite.
2. **Igneous Rocks:** These are primary rocks which are formed by cooling and solidification of molten lava. When such rocks are poured out on the surface they are known as **Volcanic rocks**, e.g. basalt. When the molten material solidifies at considerable depth, **plutonic rocks** are formed, e.g. granite.
3. **Metamorphic Rocks:** These rocks are formed as a result of alteration by extreme heat and or pressure of igneous or sedimentary rocks. *Example*, slate, gneiss, schist etc.

### Soil:

The upper layers of rocks weather to form the soil. There are three distinct layers of soil. The uppermost layer forms the top soil. The second layer is called the subsoil. The third layer is made up of decomposing and much-broken rock, known as mantle- rock. The type of soil depends on a number of factors, namely, climatic conditions, the nature of the parent rock, relief, vegetation and the period over which it has been worked by man. Soils may be broadly classified as (a) Forest, (b) Grassland and (c) Desert types.

### Mountains:

In past geological ages disturbances in the Earth's interior have caused crumpling and cracking of the crust. This has resulted in great upfolds forming **Fold-Mountains** which are mainly made up of folded strata of sedimentary rocks, e.g. the Alps, the Rockies, the Andes, and the Himalayas. The mountain structures worn down

by prolonged denudation are known as Residual Mountains, e.g. Highlands of Scotland and Scandinavia.

### Denudation:

The process known as denudation or the wearing away of the land is continually going on. The chief causes of such erosion are (a) changes in temperature; (b) frost; (c) winds; (d) water, including rivers; (e) ice; and (f) the action of the sea. Steps to combat soil erosion include (i) terracing; (ii) contour ploughing; (iii) strip cropping (iv) planting shelter belts of trees; and (v) plugging the gullies by building small dams etc.

### The Atmosphere:

The air is composed mainly of nitrogen (78%) and oxygen (21%) with small proportions of carbon dioxide, water vapour and rarer gases like argon and neon. Atmosphere is 200 miles thick, but nine-tenths of the air composing it is found within 12 miles, and half within 3½ miles of the earth's surface. We are concerned mainly with the lower layer of **troposphere**. The upper layers in the ascending order are **Stratosphere**, **Mesosphere** and **Ionosphere**. **Troposphere** extends to a distance of about ten kilometres. **Stratosphere** is a region extending from an altitude of about 11 Km to 50 Km above the earth. The upper part of stratosphere has plenty of ozone which protects us from the fatal effects of Sun's ultraviolet radiation. **Mesosphere** is the next layer extending from 50 to 80 Kms above the earth. It is a very cold region. **Ionosphere** extends from about 60 Kms upwards. It includes **Thermosphere** and **Exosphere** which marks the outer limits of the earth's atmosphere.

### Wind is air in motion:

The chief cause of wind is difference in atmosphere pressure. One of the main reasons for differences in pressure is unequal heating of the air. From the high pressure belts the air flows outwards to the regions of low pressure. Owing to the rotation of the earth, the winds do not blow due north and south, but are deflected. In this deflection they obey **Ferrel's Law** which states, "Any moving body on the earth surface including a current of air, tends to be deflected, the deflection being to the right in the northern hemisphere and to the left in southern hemisphere." **Land and seabreezed** are local winds caused by the unequal heating of land and water. During the day the land becomes very much hotter than the sea, with the result that there is marked low pressure over the land. Thus the air over the sea flows rapidly loses heat, but the sea remains warm for a longer time. Thus at night, heavy cool air blows from the land to take the place of warm air rising over the sea. The **monsoon** or seasonal winds may be regarded as land and sea breezes on a large scale, in which the time-frame is a year instead of a day. This phenomenon is to be found in south-east Asia, but is especially marked in the subcontinent of India. A cyclone is a portion of the atmosphere in which the pressure is lowest in the centre. The winds blow inwards in anti-clockwise direction in the Northern Hemisphere. In the

Southern Hemisphere cyclonic winds blow in a clockwise direction in accordance with Ferrel's Law. An anticyclone is a portion of the atmosphere in which the pressure is highest in the centre. The winds blow outwards in a clockwise direction in the Northern Hemisphere and in an anti-clockwise direction in the Southern Hemisphere.

### The Oceans:

It is estimated that 72% of the surface of the globe is covered with water. The **Pacific**, which is the greatest of all oceans, covers a third of the earth's surface, its total area being greater than that of all the dry land. **Atlantic** is slightly less than half the size of the Pacific, yet so many great rivers flow into it that it receives half the drainage of the world. The other oceans are **Indian, Mediterranean, Antarctic** and **Arctic**. The average depth of the ocean is 12,500 feet, compared with the average height of the land which is about 2,500 feet. The greatest known depth is that of the Marianas Trench in the Pacific, where a depth of 35,800 feet has been recorded.

### Tides:

Tides are caused by the gravitational attraction - the 'pull' of the moon on the earth, sometimes assisted by and sometimes hindered by the Sun. At new and full moon, when the Sun, Moon and Earth are practically in a straight line the attractive force of the Sun increases that of the Moon. Such high tides are called **spring tides**.

### Weather and Climates:

**Weather** may be defined as the condition of the atmosphere at any place at a particular time. The average weather conditions determine the **climate**. Humidity, temperature, elevation, distance from the sea, ocean currents, atmosphere pressure and prevailing winds combine to affect the climate of a region.

### Humidity:

Humidity, the term used to express the dampness of the atmosphere, is due to the presence of water vapour. **Evaporation** is the mean by which water is drawn off as invisible water vapour from oceans, lakes, rivers, etc., when the air contains as much water vapour as it can hold is said to be saturated. When saturated air is cooled, **condensation** takes place and some of the water which forms the clouds grows larger, they **precipitate** i.e., fall to the earth as rain. The proportion of water vapour in the air, compared with the maximum it can hold at the same temperature, is known as **Relative Humidity**. **Dew** is caused by the condensation of water vapour on the cold ground during the night. The temperature at which such condensation takes place is called the **Dew Point**. When condensation takes place near the surface (and not on the ground) the result is usually **mist** or **fog**. When condensation takes place at some distance from the ground, **clouds** are formed. When water vapour is condensed at a temperature below freezing point it forms **snow**. There are various kinds of clouds. The layer like clouds often seen on the horizon at sunrise and sunset are called stratus clouds. The light wispy clouds formed high in the sky are called cirrus clouds. The heaped up clouds, looking rather like masses of cotton wool are called cumulus clouds. The black rain clouds are known as nimbus.

### Temperature:

Of all climatic factors, temperature is the most important. It affects man's food, crops, dress and the type of dwelling he builds. Temperature decreases 1°F for every 300 feet above the sea-level. This decrease is largely due to the fact that the rarified air, found in elevated regions, absorbs less heat than the denser air at lower levels.

#### SEVEN WONDERS OF THE ANCIENT WORLD

1. The Pyramids of Khufu
2. The Hanging Gardens of Babylon
3. The Temple of Artemis at Ephesus
4. The Statue of Zeus at Olympia
5. The Mausolus at Halicarnassus
6. The Colossus of Rhodes
7. The Pharos (Lighthouse) at Alexandria

#### SEVEN WONDERS OF THE MEDIEVAL WORLD

1. The Colosseum of Rome
2. The Great Wall of China
3. The Porcelain Tower of Nanking, China
4. The Mosque at St. Sophia (Constantinople)
5. The Stonehenge of England
6. The Catacombs of Alexandria
7. The Leaning Tower of Pisa

#### SEVEN NATURAL WONDERS OF THE WORLD

1. Mount Everest, on the border of Tibet and Nepal.
2. The Nile River, Egypt.
3. Rio de Janeiro Harbour.
4. Iguassu Falls, Argentina.
5. Yosemite Valley and the Giant Sequoias of California.
6. The Grand Canyon, Colorado River, Arizona.
7. The Northern Lights, especially from Northern Canada and Alaska.

#### SEVEN WONDERS OF TODAY

1. The Taj Mahal of Agra, India.
2. The Great Pyramid of Egypt and the adjacent Great Sphinx of Gizeh.
3. Hagia Sophia, 6th Century, in present day Istanbul.
4. Leaning Tower of Pisa, Italy.
5. The Eiffel Tower, Paris.
6. The Washington Monument, Washington.
7. The Empire State Building, New York City.

## GEOGRAPHICAL EPITHETS-WORLD

<b>America's Motor City</b>	Detroit	<b>Key to Mediterranean</b>	Gibraltar
<b>Britain of the South</b>	New Zealand	<b>Land of Five Seas</b>	South West Asia
<b>China's Sorrow</b>	River Hwang Ho	<b>Land of Lakes</b>	Scotland
<b>City of Dreaming Spires</b>	Oxford (England)	<b>Land of Golden Pagoda</b>	Myanmar
<b>City of Eternal Springs</b>	Quito (S.America)	<b>Land of Kangaroo</b>	Australia
<b>City of Flowers</b>	Cape Town (S.Africa)	<b>Land of Golden Fleece</b>	Australia
<b>City of Golden Gate</b>	San Francisco (USA)	<b>Land of Lilies</b>	Canada
<b>City of Magnificent Buildings</b>	Washington (USA)	<b>Land of Maple</b>	Canada
<b>City of Quiet thoroughfares</b>	Venice	<b>Land of Midnight Sun</b>	Norway
<b>City of Seven Hills</b>	Rome (Italy)	<b>Land of Morning Calm</b>	Korea
<b>City of Skyscrapers</b>	New York (USA)	<b>Land of Rising Sun</b>	Japan
<b>Cockpit of Europe</b>	Belgium	<b>Land of Setting Sun</b>	United Kingdom
<b>Dark Continent</b>	Africa	<b>Land of Thousand Elephants</b>	Laos
<b>Emerald Isle</b>	Ireland	<b>Land of Thousand Lakes</b>	Finland
<b>Empire City</b>	New York	<b>Land of Thunderbolt</b>	Bhutan
<b>Eternal City of Hopes</b>	Rome, Italy	<b>Land of White Elephant</b>	Thailand
<b>Forbidden City</b>	Lhasa (Tibet)	<b>Loneliest Island</b>	Tristan De Gumha (Mid. Atlantic)
<b>Garden City</b>	Chicago	<b>Manchester of Japan</b>	Osaka (Japan)
<b>Garden in the desert</b>	Ethiopia	<b>Pillars of Hercules</b>	Straits of Gibraltar
<b>Garden of England</b>	Kent (England)	<b>Play Ground of Europe</b>	Switzerland
<b>Gate of tears</b>	Strait of bab-el-Mandeb	<b>Quaker City</b>	Philadelphia
<b>Golden City</b>	Johannesburg	<b>Queen of the Adriatic</b>	Venice
<b>Gibraltar of Indian</b>	Ocean Aden	<b>Roof of the World</b>	The pamirs (Tibet)
<b>Gift of Nile</b>	Egypt	<b>River in the Sea</b>	Gulf Stream
<b>Granite City</b>	Aberdeen	<b>Sickman of Europe</b>	Turkey
<b>Hanging Valleys</b>	Valley of Switzerland	<b>Sugar Bowl of the world</b>	Cuba
<b>Hermit Kingdom</b>	Korea	<b>Venice of the East</b>	Bangkok
<b>Herring Pond</b>	Atlantic Ocean	<b>Venice of the North</b>	Stockholm
<b>Holy Land</b>	Palestine	<b>White City</b>	Belgrade
<b>Human Equator of the Earth</b>	Himalayas	<b>Windy City</b>	Chicago
<b>Island Continent</b>	Australia	<b>Workshop of Europe</b>	Belgium
<b>Island of Cloves</b>	Zanzibar	<b>World's Loneliest Island</b>	Tristan Da Cunha
<b>Island of Pearls</b>	Bahrain (Persian Gulf)	<b>Yellow River</b>	River Hwang Ho (China)
<b>Islands of Sunshine</b>	West Indies		
<b>Kashmir of Europe</b>	Switzerland		

## FAMOUS LINES, FRONTIERS

<b>Durand Line</b>	Pakistan and Afghanistan	<b>Siegfried Line</b>	Germany and France.
<b>Hindenburg Line</b>	Germany and Poland.	<b>17th Parallel</b>	North and South Vietnam
<b>Mac Mohan Line</b>	India and China	<b>24th Parallel</b>	India and Pakistan
<b>Maginot Line</b>	France and Germany.	<b>38th Parallel</b>	North and South Korea
<b>Oder Neisse Line</b>	East Germany and Poland.	<b>49th Parallel</b>	U.S.A. and Canada
<b>Radcliffe Line</b>	India and Pakistan		

## GEOGRAPHICAL DISCOVERIES

<b>America</b>	Christopher Columbus	<b>South Pole</b>	Amundsen
<b>Sea-route to India</b>	Vasco-da-Gama	<b>Suez Canal</b>	Designed by Ferdinand de Lesseps
<b>North Pole</b>	Robert Peary		

## WORLD - MINERALS

<b>Aluminium</b>	USA, France & India	<b>Copper Ore</b>	CIS, U.S.A.
<b>Asbestos</b>	Canada, Zimbabwe	<b>Crude Oil</b>	CIS, Saudi Arabia
<b>Bauxite</b>	Australia, Guinea	<b>Diamonds</b>	CIS, Zaire
<b>Chromium</b>	Zimbabwe, India	<b>Gold</b>	South Africa, South America, Australia
<b>Coal</b>	U.S.A., England, Russia and Germany	<b>Graphite Ore</b>	CIS, Brazil

<b>Ilmenite</b>	India	<b>Petroleum</b>	U.S.A., Russia & Middle East Countries
<b>Iron Ore</b>	U.S.A., Russia	<b>Phosphate</b>	U.S.A., CIS
<b>Lignite</b>	East Germany, CIS	<b>Silver</b>	Mexico, U.S.A., and India
<b>Manganese Ore</b>	CIS, South Africa	<b>Steel</b>	U.S.A., Russia, U.K. & Germany
<b>Mercury</b>	Italy, Spain	<b>Tin</b>	Malaysia, Indonesia
<b>Mica, Monazite</b>	India	<b>Uranium</b>	U.S.A., Canada
<b>Natural Gas</b>	U.S.A., CIS	<b>Zinc Ore</b>	Canada, CIS
<b>Nickel Ore</b>	Canada, CIS		

## WORLD - INDUSTRIES

<b>Baku (Russia)</b>	Petroleum	<b>Johannesburg (South Africa)</b>	Gold Mines
<b>Bangkok (Thailand)</b>	Shipping	<b>Kimberley (South Africa)</b>	Diamond Mining
<b>Belfast (Ireland)</b>	Ship buildings, Linen goods	<b>Leeds (England)</b>	Woollen Goods
<b>Buenos Aires (Argentina)</b>	Dairy Products	<b>Los Angeles (U.S.A.)</b>	Film, Oil
<b>Cadiz (Spain)</b>	Cork	<b>Lyons (France)</b>	Silk
<b>Chicago (U.S.A.)</b>	Gramophone	<b>Morocco (North America)</b>	Leather
<b>Detroit (U.S.A.)</b>	Automobiles	<b>Munich (Germany)</b>	Lenses
<b>Dresden</b>	Optical and Photographic apparatus	<b>New Orleans (U.S.A.)</b>	Cotton
<b>Glasgow (Scotland)</b>	Machinery, Textiles	<b>Pittsburg (U.S.A.)</b>	Iron and Steel
<b>Havana (Cuba)</b>	Cigar	<b>Plymouth (England)</b>	Ship building
<b>Hollywood (U.S.A.)</b>	Films	<b>Sheffield</b>	Cutlery
		<b>Venice (Italy)</b>	Glass
		<b>Vienna (Austria)</b>	Glass
		<b>Wellington (New Zealand)</b>	Dairy Products

## COUNTRIES AND ALTERNATIVE NAMES

<b>Bechuanaland</b>	Botswana	<b>Japan</b>	Nippon
<b>Burma</b>	Myanmar	<b>North Borneo</b>	Sabah
<b>Ceylon</b>	Sri Lanka	<b>Kampuchea</b>	Cambodia
<b>Dutch Guiana</b>	Surinam	<b>Rhodesia</b>	Zimbabwe
<b>Formosa</b>	Taiwan	<b>Siam</b>	Thailand
<b>India</b>	Bharat	<b>South-West Africa</b>	Namibia

## NATIONAL EMBLEMS

<b>Australia</b>	Kangaroo	<b>Japan</b>	Chrysanthemum
<b>Canada</b>	White Lily	<b>Pakistan</b>	Crescent
<b>France</b>	Lily	<b>Spain</b>	Eagle
<b>India</b>	Lioned Capitol	<b>U.K.</b>	Rose
<b>Italy</b>	White Lily	<b>U.S.A.</b>	Golden Rod

## NAME OF PARLIAMENT

<b>Afghanistan</b>	Shora	<b>Nepal</b>	Panchayat
<b>Britain</b>	Parliament	<b>Netherlands</b>	States General
<b>Denmark</b>	Folketing	<b>Norway</b>	Storting
<b>Germany</b>	Bundestag	<b>Poland</b>	Seym
<b>India</b>	Parliament	<b>Russia</b>	Supreme Soviet
<b>Iran</b>	Majlis	<b>Spain</b>	Cortes
<b>Israel</b>	Knesset	<b>Sweden</b>	Riksdag
<b>Japan</b>	Diet	<b>Taiwan</b>	Yuan
<b>Malaysia</b>	Majlis	<b>U.S.A.</b>	Congress

## SIGNS AND SYMBOLS

<b>Sun</b>	Air India	<b>White Flag</b>	Truce
<b>Wheel (Chakra)</b>	Progress	<b>Olive Branch</b>	Peace
<b>Red Triangle</b>	Family Planning	<b>Stars and Stripes</b>	National Flag of U.S.A.
<b>Black Flag</b>	Protest (or Flag flown at half mast)	<b>Tricolour</b>	National Flag of India
<b>Red Cross</b>	National Mourning	<b>Justice</b>	A Blind-folded woman holding a balanced scale.
<b>Red Light</b>	Hospital Medical Aid	<b>Union Jack</b>	National flag of U.K.
<b>Red Light</b>	Traffic Sign "Stop"	<b>Hammer &amp; Sickle</b>	National Flag of Russia
<b>Lotus</b>	Culture & Civilization		

# Highest - Biggest - Longest - Deepest - Largest - Smallest

<b>ARCHIPELAGO</b>		<b>Highest Railway Bridge</b>	Fades Bridge on river Sioule 144 m long and 132.5 m above the river. (Clermont Ferrand, France)
<b>Largest</b>	Indonesia		
<b>AREA</b>		<b>BUILDING</b>	
<b>Smallest State in Area (India)</b>	Goa	<b>Tallest Bank Building</b>	Bank of Montreal, 72, Storeys, 284.98 m high (Toronto, Canada)
<b>Smallest Union Territory</b>	Lakshadweep		
<b>Largest State in Area (India)</b>	Madhya Pradesh		
<b>Largest City in Area (World)</b>	London		
<b>ANIMAL</b>		<b>CANAL</b>	
<b>Tallest Animal</b>	Giraffe	<b>Longest Canal (India)</b>	Saradha Canal (Uttar Pradesh)
<b>Fastest Animal at short run</b>	Cheetah	<b>Longest Big Ship Canal (World)</b>	Suez Canal (Egypt) 160km
<b>Fastest Animal</b>	The Peregrine Falcon	<b>Longest Small Ship Canal</b>	Beloye (White Sea) Baltic Canal (CIS) 226 km long.
<b>Largest existing Land animal</b>	Elephant		
<b>Most Intelligent Animal</b>	Chimpanzee		
<b>Most Cunning Animal</b>	Fox		
<b>Largest Sea Animal</b>	Blue Whale		
<b>BELL</b>		<b>CAVE TEMPLE</b>	
<b>Largest Bell (World)</b>	Greatest Bell of Moscow (Russia)	<b>Largest Cave Temple (India)</b>	Ellora (Maharashtra)
<b>BIRD</b>		<b>CHURCH</b>	
<b>Largest Bird</b>	Ostrich	<b>Largest Church (World)</b>	St. Peter's Church, Vatican City (Italy)
<b>Largest Sea-bird</b>	Albatross		
<b>Fastest Bird</b>	Swift		
<b>Flightless Bird</b>	Swift		
<b>Smallest Bird</b>	Humming Bird		
<b>Singing Bird</b>	Nightingale		
<b>BRIDGE</b>		<b>CITY</b>	
<b>Longest Railway Bridge (India)</b>	Sone Bridge (Bihar)	<b>Highly Populated City (India)</b>	M u m b a i (Maharashtra)
<b>Longest Steel Arch Bridge</b>	New River Gorge Bridge, 518.2 m long (West Virginia, USA)	<b>Oldest City (India)</b>	Kolkata
<b>Longest combined Highway and Railway Bridge</b>	The Yangtse River Bridge 6,772 m rail deck and 4,589 road deck (Nanking, China)	<b>Higest City (World)</b>	Wenchuan (China) 5,100 metres above sea level
<b>Longest Railway Bridge</b>	Huey P. Long Bridge, 7009 m (Metairie, Louisiana, USA)	<b>Highest Capital</b>	Lhasa (3,684 metres above sea level)
<b>Highest Road Bridge</b>	Bailey Bridge built by the Indian Army, 30 m long at an altitude of 5600 m (Khardungia, Ladakh)	<b>Largest City in Population (World)</b>	Shangai (China)
<b>Highest River Bridge</b>	Royal Gorge, 321 m above sea level on the river Arkansas, 268m long, Colorado.	<b>Costliest City (World)</b>	London
			<b>CLOCK</b>
		<b>Biggest Clock (World)</b>	Big Ben (London)
			<b>CONTINENT</b>
		<b>Largest Continent</b>	Asia
		<b>Smallest Continent</b>	Australia
			<b>CORRIDOR</b>
		<b>Largest Corridor (World)</b>	Rameswaram Temple
			<b>COUNTRY</b>
		<b>Largest in Population</b>	China followed by India
		<b>Largest in Area</b>	Russia
		<b>Largest Electorate</b>	India
			<b>CREATURE</b>
		<b>Largest Creature</b>	Blue Whale. It can grow upto a weight of 150 tonnes.

	<b>DAM</b>		<b>HARBOUR</b>
<b>Longest Dam (India)</b>	Hirakud Dam on the river Mahanadi - Orissa		<b>Largest Natural Harbour (India)</b> Visakhapatnam
<b>Highest Dam (World)</b>	The Grande (Switzerland)	<b>HILL STATION</b>	<b>Highest Hill Station (India)</b> Gulmarg (Kashmir)
<b>Highest Straight</b>	Bhakra Nangal on river Sutlej	<b>HOTEL</b>	<b>Biggest Hotel (India)</b> Oberoi-Sheraton (Mumbai)
	<b>DAY</b>		<b>ISLAND</b>
<b>Longest Day</b>	June 21 (in Northern Hemisphere)	<b>Largest Island</b>	Greenland
<b>Shortest Day</b>	December 22 (in Northern Hemisphere)	<b>Largest Group of Islands</b>	Malaya Archipelago
	<b>DELTA</b>		<b>LAKE</b>
<b>Largest Delta</b>	(Sunderbans). The World's largest delta is that created by the Ganges and Brahma putra in Bangladesh and West Bengal, India. It covers an area of 30,000 sq. miles.	<b>Largest Salt Water Lake</b>	Caspian Sea
	<b>DESERT</b>	<b>Largest Fresh Water Lake</b>	Superior (31,200 sq.miles) (India)
<b>Largest Desert (World)</b>	Sahara (Africa)	<b>Deepest Lake</b>	Lake Baikal (Siberia) 701 mts
<b>Coldest Desert</b>	Antarctica	<b>Highest Lake</b>	Titicaca (Bolivia) 3854 metres above sea level.
<b>Largest Desert (India)</b>	Thar Desert (Rajasthan)	<b>Largest Lake (India)</b>	Wular Lake
<b>Largest Desert in Asia</b>	Gobi (Mongolia)	<b>LIBRARY</b>	<b>Largest Library (World)</b> United States Library of Congress (Washington)
	<b>DOMES</b>		The Lenin State Library (Moscow-Russia)
<b>Largest and Biggest (India)</b>	Gol Gumbaz	<b>LIGHT HOUSE</b>	<b>Largest Light House (World)</b> Bishop Rock (England)
<b>Largest Dome (World)</b>	'Astrodome' in Houston, Texas (USA) outside diameter 216 metres and inside 196 metres.	<b>MEMORIAL</b>	<b>Most Beautiful Memorial</b> Taj Mahal (Agra)
	<b>EPIC</b>		<b>MINES</b>
<b>Longest Epic</b>	Mahabharatha	<b>Largest Diamond Mines (World)</b>	Kimberley (South Africa)
	<b>FILLING STATION</b>	<b>Deepest Mines (India)</b>	Kolar Gold Fields (Karnataka)
<b>Highest Filling Station</b>	Petrol pump at Leh at 3658 m. It is operated by Indian Oil Corporation.	<b>MOUNTAINS</b>	<b>Longest Mountain Range (World)</b> Mt. Andes (South America) (8,800 km)
	<b>FOREST</b>		<b>Highest Peak (World)</b> Everest Nepal
<b>Largest Forest (India)</b>	Assam	<b>Highest Peak (India)</b>	Godwin Austen
	<b>GATEWAY</b>	<b>Highest Mountain Range</b>	Himalayas
<b>Highest Gateway (India)</b>	Buland Darwaza	<b>Highest Peak (South India)</b>	Anaimudi (2,720 m) Anaimalai
	<b>GULF</b>	<b>MOSQUE, CATHEDRAL, TEMPLE</b>	<b>Biggest Mosque (India)</b> Jama Masjid (Delhi)
<b>Largest Gulf</b>	Gulf of Mexico	<b>Largest Mosque</b>	Umayyad Mosque 157 m × 97 m covering an area of 3.76 acres. Damascus, Syria.

<b>Largest Cathedral</b>	Diocese of New York 11,240 sq.m.
<b>Largest Temple</b>	Angkor Vat. 162.6 ha area, built for Lord Vishnu by Khmer King Suryavarman-II during 1113-50 A.D. (Cambodia)

**MUSEUM**

<b>Largest Museum (India)</b>	Indian Museum (Kolkata)
<b>Largest Museum (World)</b>	American Museum of Natural History, New York city. It comprises 19 inter- connected buildings with 23 acres of floor space.

**OCEAN**

<b>Deepest, Largest &amp; Biggest</b>	The Pacific Ocean
---------------------------------------	-------------------

**PALACE**

<b>Biggest Palace (World)</b>	Vatican Palace, Rome (Italy)
-------------------------------	---------------------------------

**PENINSULA**

<b>Largest Peninsula (World)</b>	Arabia
----------------------------------	--------

**PLACE**

<b>Hottest Place (India)</b>	Barmer (Rajasthan)
<b>Hottest Place (World)</b>	Azizia (Libya) 58°C
<b>Coldest Place (World)</b>	Verkhoyansk (Siberia) -85°
<b>Driest Place</b>	Death Valley (California)
<b>Heaviest Rain Fall (World)</b>	Mawsynram (Meghalaya)

**PLATEAU**

<b>Highest Plateau</b>	Pamir (Tibet)
<b>Largest Park</b>	Wood Buffalo National Park in Alberta, Canada (17,560 Sq.miles)

**PLANETS**

<b>Largest, Biggest &amp; heaviest Planet</b>	Jupiter
<b>Smallest Planet</b>	Mercury
<b>Brightest Planet</b>	Venus
<b>Coldest Planet</b>	Pluto
<b>Planet Farthest (from the Sun)</b>	Pluto
<b>Planet Nearest (to the Sun)</b>	Mercury
<b>Dustiest Planet</b>	Mars (Red Planet)

**PLAY**

<b>The Longest Play</b>	The Mouse-Trap (Agatha Christie's Novel)
-------------------------	--

**POEM**

<b>Longest Poem of the World</b>	Mahabaratha
----------------------------------	-------------

**POPULATION**

<b>Largest Country in Population (World)</b>	China
<b>Largest State in Population (India)</b>	Uttar Pradesh (India)
<b>Densiest State in Population</b>	West Bengal (India)
<b>Smallest State in Population</b>	Sikkim (India)
<b>Smallest Union Territory in Population</b>	Lakshadweep (India)

**RAILWAYS**

<b>Longest Railway (World)</b>	Trans-Siberian Railway from Moscow to Nakhodka, 9438 km. India
<b>Longest Railway (Asia)</b>	India
<b>Fastest Train (World)</b>	French T.G.V.
<b>Longest Railway Station (India)</b>	Kharagpur (W.B.)
<b>Longest Railway Platform (India)</b>	Sonepur (Bihar)
<b>Longest Railway Route</b>	Himsagar Express

**RIVER**

<b>Longest River</b>	The Nile (Egypt)
<b>Largest River in Volume</b>	Amazon (Brazil, South America)
<b>Largest River (India)</b>	The Ganges (6,679 km)

**ROADS**

<b>Largest Road (India)</b>	Grand Trunk Road
<b>Highest Road (World)</b>	Le Narba Road - Ladhak
<b>Longest Road</b>	Pan-American Highway 27387 km (North West Alaska to Southern most Chile)

**SCHOOL**

<b>Largest School</b>	South Point High School, Kolkata, India.
-----------------------	--

**SEA**

<b>Largest Sea</b>	South China Sea
--------------------	-----------------

**STATE**

<b>Smallest Independent State (World)</b>	Vatican (Italy)
<b>Biggest State (India)</b>	Madhya Pradesh
<b>Smallest State (India)</b>	Goa

**STADIUM**

<b>Largest Stadium</b>	Strahov Stadium. It can accommodate around 240,000 people in Prague, Czech
------------------------	--

**STATUE**

<b>Tallest Statue (World)</b>	Statue of Liberty, New York
<b>Tallest Statue (India)</b>	Statue of "Panduranga Vittala" (Karnataka State)

**STAR**

<b>Biggest and Brightest</b>	'Sirius' also called Dog Star
------------------------------	-------------------------------

**STREET**

<b>Broadest Street (World)</b>	Broadway St. (USA)
--------------------------------	--------------------

**SHIP**

<b>Greatest Ship (World)</b>	Queen Elizabeth 2,83,000 tons
------------------------------	-------------------------------

**TOWER**

<b>Highest Tower (World)</b>	1. Tokyo Television Tower (Japan) 2. Eiffel Tower (Paris, France)
<b>Highest Leaning Tower (World)</b>	Leaning Tower, Pisa (Italy)
<b>Highest Tower (India)</b>	Qutub Minar (Delhi) 88.4m

**TUNNEL**

<b>Largest Tunnel (India)</b>	Jawahar Tunnel (Jammu & Kashmir)
<b>Longest Rail Tunnel</b>	Bombay-Pune route
<b>Longest Highway Tunnel (Laerdal Tunnel)</b>	Norway 24.5 km (Oslo-Bergen)

**UNIVERSITY**

<b>Oldest University</b>	University of Karueein founded in AD 859, Morocco
<b>Largest University Building</b>	University of Riyadh., Saudi Arabia.
<b>Largest Open University</b>	Indira Gandhi National Open University, New Delhi.

**VOLCANOES**

<b>Highest Volcano (World)</b>	Cotopoxi (Andes, Ecuador)
<b>Largest Volcano (World)</b>	Mauna Lea (Hawaii)

**WALL**

<b>Longest Wall (World)</b>	Great Wall of China 2400 km
-----------------------------	-----------------------------

**WATERFALLS**

<b>Highest Waterfall (World)</b>	Angel Waterfalls in Venezuela, South America
<b>Highest Water fall (India)</b>	Gersoppa Waterfall (Karnataka)

**ZOO**

<b>Largest Zoo (India)</b>	Zoological Gardens, Alipur, Calcutta
----------------------------	--------------------------------------

**COUNTRIES AND CAPITALS**

<b>Afghanistan</b>	Kabul	<b>Bolivia</b>	La Paz
<b>Albania</b>	Tirana	<b>Bosniaherzegovina</b>	Sarajevo
<b>Algeria</b>	Algiers	<b>Botswana</b>	Gaborone
<b>Angola</b>	Luanda	<b>Brazil</b>	Brasillia
<b>Andorra</b>	Andorre-la-Vieille	<b>Brunei</b>	Bander Seri begawan
<b>Antigua &amp; Barbuda</b>	St.John's	<b>Bulgaria</b>	Sofia
<b>Argentina</b>	Buenos Aires	<b>Burkina faso</b>	Ouagadougou
<b>Armenia</b>	Yerevan	<b>Burundi</b>	Bujumbura
<b>Australia</b>	Canberra	<b>Byelorussia</b>	Minsk
<b>Austria</b>	Vienna	<b>Cambodia</b>	Phnom-Penh
<b>Azerbaijan</b>	Baku	<b>Cameroon</b>	Yaounde
<b>Bahamas</b>	Nassau	<b>Canada</b>	Ottawa
<b>Bahrain</b>	Manama	<b>Cape Verde</b>	Praia
<b>Bangladesh</b>	Dhaka	<b>Central African Republic</b>	Bangui
<b>Barbados</b>	Bridgetown	<b>Chad</b>	N' Djamena
<b>Belgium</b>	Brussels	<b>Chile</b>	Santiago
<b>Belize</b>	Belmopan	<b>China</b>	Beijing
<b>Benin</b>	Porto Novo	<b>Colombia</b>	Bogota
<b>Bermuda</b>	Hamilton	<b>Comoros</b>	Moroni
<b>Bhutan</b>	Thimphu	<b>Congo (Formerly French)</b>	Brazzaville

Costa Rica	San Jose	Korea (North)	Pyongyang
Coted' ivoira	Abidjan	Korea (South)	Seoul
Croatia	Zagrab	Kuwait	Kuwait City
Cuba	Havana	Lao s.P.D.R.	Vientiane
Cyprus	Nicosia	Latria	Riga
Czechoslovakia	Prague (Praha)	Lebanon	Beirut
Denmark	Copenhagen	Lesotho	Maseru
Djibouti	Djibouti	Liberia	Monrovia
Dominica	Roseau	Libya	Tripoli
Dominican Republic	Santo Domingo	Lithuania	Vilnius
Ecuador	Quito	Luxembourg	Luxembourg
Egypt	Cairo	Macao	Macao
El Salvador	San Salvador	Macedonia	Skopje
Equatorial Guinea	Malabo	Madagascar	Antananarivo
Eritrea	Asmara	Malawi	Lilongwe
Estonia	Tallinn	Malaysia	Kuala Lumpur
Ethiopia (or Abyssinia)	Addis Ababa	Maldives	Male
Falkland Islands	Stanley	Mali	Bamako
Fiji	Suva	Malta	Valletta
Finland	Helsinki	Mauritania	Nouakchott
France	Paris	Mauritius	Port Louis
Gabon	Libreville	Mexico	Mexico City
Gambia	Banjul	Monaco	Monaco
Germany (United)	Berlin	Mongolia	Ulam Bator
Georgia	Tbilisi	Montserrat	Plymouth
Ghana	Accra	Morocco	Rabat
Greece	Athens	Mozambique	Maputo
Grenada	St.George's	Myanmar (Burma)	Yangon
Guatemala	Guatemala City	Namibia	Windhoek
Guinea	Conakry	Nauru	Yaren Nauru
Guinea-Bissau	Bissau	Nepal	Kathmandu
Guyana	Georgetown	Netherlands	Amsterdam
Haiti	Port-au-Prince	New Zealand	Wellington
Honduras	Tegucigalpa	Nicaragua	Managua
Hong Kong	Victoria	Niger	Niamey
Hungary	Budapest	Nigeria	Abuja
Iceland	Reykjavik	Northern Ireland	Belfast
India	New Delhi	Norway	Oslo
Indonesia	Jakarta	Oman	Muscat
Iran	Teheran	Pakistan	Islamabad
Iraq	Baghdad	Panama	Panama City
Ireland (or Eire)	Dublin	Papua New Guinea	Port Moresby
Israel	Jerusalem	Paraguay	Asuncion
Italy	Rome	Peru	Lima
Ivory Coast	Abidjan	Philippines	Manila (Quezon City)
Jamaica	Kingston	Poland	Warsaw
Japan	Tokyo	Portugal	Lisbon
Jordan	Amman	Puerto Rico	San Juan
Kazakhstan	Alma-ata	Qatar	Doha
Kenya	Nairobi	Rourkina Fasso (Upper Volta)	Quagadougou
Kirghizia	Frunze	Romania	Bucharest
Kiribati	Tarawa	Russia	Mascow

<b>Rwanda</b>	Kigali	<b>Timor</b>	Dili
<b>San Marino</b>	San Marino	<b>Togo</b>	Lome
<b>Sao Tome and Principle</b>	Sao Tome	<b>Tonga</b>	Nuku'alofa
<b>Saudi Arabia</b>	Riyadh	<b>Trinidad and Tobago</b>	Port-of-Spain
<b>Senegal</b>	Dakar	<b>Tunisia</b>	Tunis
<b>Seychelles</b>	Victoria	<b>Turkey</b>	Ankara
<b>Sierra Leone</b>	Freetown	<b>Turkmenistan</b>	Ashkhabad
<b>Singapore</b>	Singapore City	<b>Tuvalu</b>	Funafuti
<b>Solomon Islands</b>	Honiara	<b>Uganda</b>	Kampala
<b>Somalia</b>	Magadishu	<b>Ukraine</b>	Kiev
<b>South Africa</b>	Pretoria	<b>United Arab Emirates</b>	Abu Dhabi
<b>Spain</b>	Madrid	<b>United Kingdom</b>	London
<b>Sri Lanka</b>	Colombo	<b>U.S.A.</b>	Washington D.C.
<b>St.Kitts-Nevis</b>	Basseterre	<b>Uruguay</b>	Montivideo
<b>St.Lucia</b>	Castries	<b>Uzbekistan</b>	Tashkent
<b>St.Vincent &amp; The Grenadines</b>	Kingstown	<b>Vanuatu</b>	Vila
<b>Sudan</b>	Khartoum	<b>Vatican City State</b>	Vatican City
<b>Suriname</b>	Paramaribo	<b>Venezuela</b>	Caracas
<b>Swaziland</b>	Mbabane	<b>Vietnam</b>	Hanoi
<b>Sweden</b>	Stockholm	<b>Western Samoa</b>	Apia
<b>Switzerland</b>	Berne	<b>Yemen (North)</b>	Sania
<b>Syria</b>	Damascus	<b>Yugoslavia</b>	Belgrade
<b>Tadzhikistan</b>	Dushanbe	<b>Zaire</b>	Kinshasa
<b>Taiwan</b>	Taipei	<b>Zambia</b>	Lusaka
<b>Tanzania</b>	Do doma	<b>Zimbabwe</b>	Harare
<b>Thailand</b>	Bangkok		

## COUNTRIES AND CURRENCIES

<b>Afganistan</b>	Afghani	<b>Central African Republic</b>	France CFA	<b>Guatemala</b>	Quetzal
<b>Albania</b>	Lek	<b>Chile</b>	Peso	<b>Guinea-Bissau</b>	Peso
<b>Algeria</b>	Dinar	<b>China (People's)</b>	Yuan	<b>Guyana</b>	Guyana Dollar
<b>Andorra</b>	French Franc, Spanish Peseta	<b>Columbia</b>	Peso	<b>Haiti</b>	Gourde
<b>Angola</b>	New Kwanza	<b>Congo</b>	France CFA	<b>Holland</b>	Florin
<b>Antigua &amp; Barbuda</b>	Eastern Caribbean Dollar	<b>Costa Rica</b>	Colone	<b>Honduras</b>	Lempira
<b>Argentina</b>	Peso	<b>Cuba</b>	Peso	<b>Hong Kong</b>	Hong Kong Dollar
<b>Armenia</b>	Rubie	<b>Cyprus</b>	Cyprus Pound	<b>Hungary</b>	Forint
<b>Australia</b>	Australian Dollar	<b>Czechoslovakia</b>	Koruna	<b>Iceland</b>	Krona
<b>Austria</b>	Schilling	<b>Denmark</b>	Krone	<b>Ireland</b>	Irish Pound
<b>Bahamas</b>	Bahamian Dollar	<b>Ecuador</b>	Sucre	<b>India</b>	Rupee
<b>Bahrain</b>	Bahrain Dinar	<b>Egypt</b>	Pound	<b>Indonesia</b>	Rupiah
<b>Bangladesh</b>	Taka	<b>El Salvador</b>	Colon	<b>Iran</b>	Rial
<b>Barbados</b>	Dollar	<b>Ethiopia</b>	Birr	<b>Iraq</b>	Dinar
<b>Belgium</b>	Franc	<b>Fiji</b>	Dollar	<b>Israel</b>	New Shekel
<b>Brazil</b>	New Cruzado	<b>Finland</b>	Mark	<b>Italy</b>	Lira
<b>Britain</b>	Pound	<b>France</b>	Franc	<b>Ivory Coast</b>	Franc CFA
<b>British Honduras</b>	Dollar	<b>Gambia</b>	Dalasi	<b>Jamaica</b>	Jamaican Pound
<b>Bulgaria</b>	Lev	<b>Germany (United)</b>	Deutsche Mark	<b>Japan</b>	Yen
<b>Canada</b>	Dollar	<b>Ghana</b>	Cedi	<b>Jordan</b>	Jordan Dinar
		<b>Greece</b>	Drachma	<b>Kenya</b>	Kenyan Shilling
				<b>Korea</b>	Won
				<b>Kuwait</b>	Kuwait Dinar

<b>Laos</b>	Kip	<b>Oman</b>	Omani Rial	<b>Tanzania</b>	Shilling
<b>Lebanon</b>	Pound	<b>Pakistan</b>	Rupee	<b>Thailand</b>	Baht
<b>Liberia</b>	Liberian Dollar	<b>Panama</b>	Balboa	<b>Togo</b>	France CFA
<b>Libya</b>	Libya Dinar	<b>Papua</b>	Kina	<b>Tonga</b>	Pa' Anga
<b>Luxembourg</b>	Luxembourg Franc	<b>New Guinea</b>		<b>Trinidad</b>	Trinidad Dollar
<b>Madagascar</b>	Malagasy Franc	<b>Paraguay</b>	Guarani	<b>Tobago</b>	Tobago Dollar
<b>Malaysia</b>	Malaysian Dollar	<b>Peru</b>	Inti Sol	<b>Tunisia</b>	Dinar
<b>Maldives</b>	Maldivian Rupee (Rufiyaa)	<b>Philippines</b>	Peso	<b>Turkey</b>	Turkish Lira
<b>Malta</b>	Lira Maltija	<b>Poland</b>	Zloty	<b>United Arab Emirates Republic</b>	Pound Dirham
<b>Mauritius</b>	Rupee	<b>Portugal</b>	Escudo	<b>Uganda</b>	Ugandan Shilling
<b>Mexico</b>	Peso	<b>Qatar</b>	Qatari Riyal	<b>U.K.</b>	Pound (Sterling)
<b>Monaco</b>	French Franc	<b>Romania</b>	Leu	<b>Uruguay</b>	Nuero Peso
<b>Mongolia</b>	Tugrik	<b>Russia</b>	Rouble	<b>U.S.A.</b>	Dollar
<b>Morocco</b>	Dirham	<b>Salvador</b>	Colon	<b>Vatican City State</b>	Lira
<b>Mozambique</b>	Metical	<b>San Marino</b>	Italian Lira	<b>Venezuela</b>	Bolivar
<b>Myanmar (Burma)</b>	Kyat	<b>Saudi Arabia</b>	Riyal	<b>Vietnam</b>	Dong
<b>Nepal</b>	Nepalese Rupee	<b>Singapore</b>	Singapore Dollar	<b>Yemen</b>	Rial
<b>Netherlands</b>	Guilder	<b>Somalia</b>	Somali Shilling	<b>Yemen Arab Republic</b>	Dinar
<b>New Zealand</b>	New Zealand Dollar	<b>South Africa</b>	Rand	<b>Yugoslavia</b>	
<b>Nicaragua</b>	New Cordoba	<b>Spain</b>	Peseta	<b>Zaire</b>	Zaire
<b>Nigeria</b>	Naira	<b>Sri Lanka</b>	Rupee	<b>Zambia</b>	Kwacha
<b>Norway</b>	Kroner	<b>Sudan</b>	Sudanese Pound	<b>Zimbabwe</b>	Zimbabwean Dollar
		<b>Sweden</b>	Krona		
		<b>Switzerland</b>	Swiss Franc		
		<b>Syria</b>	Syrian Pound Dinar		

## LANDMARKS ARCHITECTURES, MONUMENTS, BUILDINGS, TOWNS AND PLACES

**Abu, Mt. :** (Rajasthan) hill station on the Aravalli Range; sacred centre of Jain worshippers, Dilwara temples.

**Abu Simbal :** (Egypt) famous ancient temple cut-out of rock by Rameses II.

**Adam's Bridge :** Very nearly joined to India between Mannar Peninsula and Danushkodi by a line of sand banks and rocks called 'Adam's Bridge'.

**Agá Khan Palace :** In Pune where Mahatma Gandhi was kept interned with his wife Kasturba Gandhi. Kasturba died in this palace.

**Ajantha Caves :** Located near Aurangabad, famous for wonderful Buddhist cave temples richly ornamented with sculpture and carved with paintings.

**Ajmer:** (Rajasthan) Pilgrim centre for Muslims; tomb of Khwaja Muin-ud-din chisti.

**Alexandria :** City and sea-port of Egypt founded by Alexander the Great.

**Allahabad :** (Prayag) is a city in Uttar Pradesh situated at the confluence of the Ganga and the Jamuna. Kumbha Mela (religious fair of the Hindus) is held here once in every 12 years.

**Amarnath :** Situated at a height of about 4054 metres in Kashmir. It is a place of pilgrimage for the Hindus.

**Amber Palace :** Deserted capital near Jaipur (Rajasthan) containing the finest specimens of Rajput architecture.

**Amritsar :** (Punjab) on the north-west border of India; Golden Temple; Jallianwala Bagh tragedy on April 13, 1919.

**Angkor Vat :** A ruined city in Cambodia where beautiful specimens of ancient Indian art and culture are found.

**Athens :** The International Olympic Committee (IOC) on September 5, 1997, awarded the 2004 Summer Olympics to Athens, the Greek capital which was the birth place of the Games. Athens hosted the first modern Olympics in 1896 but lost out to Atlanta in 1996 Centennial Games.

**Aurangabad :** One of the important towns of Maharashtra State; tomb of Emperor Aurangzeb and of his wife. Ellora and Ajanta Caves are reached from here.

**Auroville :** It is an international township constructed in Pondicherry with the help of UNESCO.

**Avadi :** Near Chennai in Tamil Nadu. Government owned Heavy vehicles factory. 'Vijayanta' and 'Ajit' tanks are manufactured here.

**Badrinath :** Himalayas; Place of pilgrimage for the Hindus near Gangotri Glacier.

**Baroda :** Capital of the former Baroda State is known for Laxmi Vilas Palace which is one of the most beautiful palaces in India.

**Belur Math :** It is monastery near Calcutta in West Bengal founded by Swami Vivekananda. A beautiful temple dedicated to Sri Ramakrishna Paramahansa.

**Bethlehem :** Palestine; about 9 km South of Jerusalem; birth-place of Jesus and Kind David; Church of Nativity.

**Buckingham Palace :** In London; residence of the Royal family of England.

**Buddha-Gaya :** It is situated 10 km south of Gaya in Bihar State on the river bank of Lilajan and famous as the place where Buddha got enlightenment. There are modern monasteries, rest houses and museum.

**Calcutta :** West Bengal Government re-christened Calcutta as Kolkata with effect from January 1, 2001. Siliguri has been renamed as Shilliguri.

**Cape Comorin :** also called Kanya Kumari in Tamil Nadu, where Arabian Sea and the Bay of Bengal meet the Indian Ocean. It gives a beautiful view of sun-set and sun-rise.

**Chennai :** Capital of Tamil Nadu is the third largest city in India. Known for Fort St. George, Light House, St. Thomas Mount, Integral Coach Factory, Adyar (the headquarters of the Theosophical Society).

**Chidambaram :** Famous for its great Hindu Siva temple, dedicated to Nataraja or Siva in his aspect of 'Cosmic dance'. Annamalai University is located here.

**Chittorgarh :** Ancient capital and fortress of Udaipur; known for Tower of Victory and Mira Bai's Temple.

**Dakshineswar :** 8 Kns from Calcutta where Vivekananda was initiated into religious life by Sri Ramakrishna Paramahansa.

**Dandi :** famous for Salt Satyagraha (Dandi March) by Mahatma Gandhi in 1930.

**Digboi :** (Assam) is known for rich oil-fields.

**Dilwara Temples :** near Mount Abu (Rajasthan) are five Hindu Temples constructed here between 11th and 13th century A.D.

**Downing Street :** No.10 Downing Street is the official residence of the Prime Minister of England in London.

**Durand Line :** the line demarcating the limits of neutral territory between Pakistan and Afghanistan.

**Eagle's Nest :** Name given to the historic fort at Raigarh in Kolaba district of Maharashtra where 300 years ago, Chatrapati Shivaji, the great warrior-statesman, was crowned.

**Eiffel Tower :** In Paris (France) 300 m high and built at a cost of 200,000 pounds. It is now being used as a Meteorological Wireless Station.

**Elephanta :** an Island in Mumbai harbour - famous for rock-cut temples.

**Ellor and Ajantha :** famous for wonderful Buddhist cave temples richly ornamented with sculpture and carved with paintings.

**Empire State Building :** (U.S.A.) is one of the loftiest buildings in the world; height about 365 metres; it has 102 storeys.

**Ernakulam :** in Kerala State is famous for its backwaters.

**Fatehpur Sikri :** 32 km from Agra; city built by Emperor Akbar in 1569, now deserted.

**Fleet Street :** A street in London running from Temple far east wards to Ludgate Circus. The area (with adjoining streets) houses the offices, and printing establishments of many of the leading British newspapers and press agencies.

**Gateway of India :** in Mumbai harbour erected in 1911 on George V's visit to India.

**Gaya :** (Bihar) the place where Lord Buddha got enlightenment; famous for pilgrimage.

**Gibraltar :** British fortress and naval base on west end of the Mediterranean (extreme south of Spain) key to the Mediterranean.

**Golden Temple :** in Amritsar (Punjab), sacred to the Sikhs.

**Gol Gumbaz :** largest Dome in Bijapur (Karnataka).

**Gomateswara :** (Karnataka) famous for the 2000 year old statue of Jain Sage carved out of a single stone.

**Great Wall of China :** 2400 km long wall; its construction was started by Chinese King Emperor Shih Hwang.

**Gwalior :** in Madhhya Pradesh famous for its Fort, Tansen's Tomb, Rani Laxmi Bai's Chhatri.

**Hague, The :** (The Netherlands) Seat of International Court of Justice; Art galleries.

**Hampi :** site ruins of Vijayanagar - ancient capital of Vijayanagar empire. It is in Karnataka.

**Hanging Gardens of Babylon :** one of the Seven Wonders of the World; planted near the Euphrates in 603 B.C.

**Hiroshima :** in Central Honshu (Japan) close to the 'Island of Light' with the famous Shinto temples; first city destroyed by atom bomb in the Second World War.

**Howrah Bridge :** a cantilever span bridge constructed over the river Hooghly connecting Howrah Railway Station with Kolkata.

**Hyderabad-Secunderabad :** Twin city-capital of Andhra Pradesh. It stands on the river Musi, known for Charminar, Osmania University, Salarjung Museum - one of the richest and most varied collections in Asia.

**India Gate :** A memorial in New Delhi facing the Rashtrapati Bhavan.

**Jaipur :** capital of Rajasthan is famous for pottery, brassware, sculpture, ivory and sandalwood work and jewellery. Famous for Maharaja's palace; Jai Singh's observatory. Amber (ancient capital) Hawa Mahal.

**Jallianwala Bagh :** a garden in Amritsar; scene of massacre of innocent Indians by the British on 13th April 1919.

**Jama Masjid :** (Delhi) built by Shah Jehan, India's biggest mosque.

**Jamshedpur :** (Bihar) centre of iron and steel industry; Tata Iron and Steel Factory is located here.

**Jantar Mantar :** in Delhi, is an Observatory constructed in 1724 during the days of Maharaja Jai Singh II of Amber.

**Jerusalem** : ancient city and capital of Palestine known as 'Holy City'. Christ was crucified here.

**Jog Falls** : also called Gersoppa Falls in Karnataka are one of the highest waterfalls in the world. These falls are formed by the river Sharasvati which takes a big leap down a steep rock from a height of 253 metres.

**Juma Masjid, Mandu** : is in Madhya Pradesh; it depicts a synthesis of Hindu and Muslim styles in architecture.

**Kailasha Temple** : rock-cut temple in Ellora caves.

**Kalpakkam** : near Chennai in Tamil Nadu is known for Chennai Atomic Power Project (MAPP).

**Kanchi or Kancheepuram** : Near Chennai was the ancient capital of ancient Pallavas; famous for ancient temples.

**Kandahar** : This is a town in Afghanistan where Pakistan backed 5 terrorists and forced the hijacked Indian Airlines plane IC 814 with 155 passengers and crew aboard to land at Kandahar Airport on December 25, 1999, keeping them hostage for seven days.

**Kanya Kumari** : in Tamil Nadu, famous temple (the Virgin Goddess) situated at Cape Comorin on the extreme southern tip of India where the Bay of Bengal, Arabian Sea, and the Indian Ocean meet; a picturesque spot. Vivekananda Rock Memorial Buddha.

**Kapilavastu** : small kingdom in the north of India; associated with Mahatma Buddha.

**Kaziranga** : is a Game Sanctuary in Assam. It is the centre of the great Indian one-horned rhinos.

**Khajuraho** : in Madhya Pradesh famous for the group of highly ornate medieval Hindu temples.

**Kodaikanal** : is a town in Tamil Nadu famous for its Observatory for the study of Solar Physics.

**Konarak** : small town 16 km north of Puri (Orissa) famous for its Black Pagods; Sun Temple.

**Kovalam** : is a sea-beach about 16 km from Trivandrum in Kerala. Developed as a Tourist Resort by India Tourism Corporation.

**Kremlin** : Large fortified citadel in Moscow, now the headquarters of Russia. The Kremlin, originally built in 1156 by Yuri, (George) Dolgoruki, prince of Suzdal became the centre around which Moscow has grown.

**Qutub Minar** : in Delhi (88.4 m high) is one of the master - pieces of Indian architecture and art. It is the biggest minaret in the world. Completed by Altamash in 1232 A.D.

**Leaning Tower** : (Pisa, Italy) 55 metres high.

**Lumbini** : birth place of Buddha. It is in Nepal. The Nepalese Government have plans to develop the place with the U.N. assistance as an International Tourist Resort.

**Madurai** : in Tamil Nadu, famous for Meenakshi Temple, dedicated to Lord Siva.

**Mahabalipuram** : in Tamil Nadu on the Eastern Ghats, famous for temples and monumental architectures. An atomic power station is being set up near here at Kalpakkam.

**Mathura** : a holy city in Uttar Pradesh; Birth-place of Lord Krishna, Hindu temples; oil refinery.

**Mecca** : the holiest city of the Mohammedan world in Arabia, where the Prophet was born. It stands in the desert. It is a place of pilgrimage and Muslims from all parts of the world visit the place for Haj in every year.

**Mount Blanc** : highest mountain peak in Europe. It is in the Alps on the confines of Italy and France, longest road tunnel in the world.

**Munich** : (West Germany) scene of Munich pact; art galleries; The 20th Olympic Games (1972) were held here.

**Nilgiris** : mountain range in Tamil Nadu, tea plantations.

**Panna** : in M.P. Panna district is known for diamond mines. Panna town has several buildings of historical interest including Shri Baldeoji temple.

**Pearl Harbour** : in Hawaii Island (USA) Naval Base; scene of Japanese attack in World War II.

**Pentagon** : in Washington. It houses many Government offices of the War Department of the USA.

**Petronas Twin Towers** : Located in Kuala Lumpur with 88 storeys high, these are the tallest buildings in the World.

**Philadelphia** : (USA) place where Americans framed their Constitution and declared their Independence on 4th July, 1776.

**Plassey** : a village on the Ganges (West Bengal) Battle of Plassey was fought here in 1757 in which Clive defeated Siraj-ud-Daulah and laid the foundation of British Rule in India.

**Pokhran** : The Nuclear test site in Rajasthan, 600 kms from Jaipur. The first nuclear test was conducted on May 18, 1974 and five more on May 11 and 13 1998.

**Pondicherry** : formerly a French possession, since taken by the India Government and now specified as a Union Territory. Aurobindo Ashram is established here. 'Auroville', an international township in memory of Sri Aurobindo has been built here.

**Pyramids of Egypt** : are vast stone or brick-built structures on west bank of the Nile. They date back to about 300 B.C. The largest is called the Great Pyramid which is 146 metres high and is one of the Seven Wonders of the World. Three lakh men were employed for 20 years to build it. These Pyramids have inner chambers and subterranean entrances built by pharaohs as oval tombs.

**Raj Ghat** : On the bank of Jamuna in Delhi, Samadhi of Mahatma Gandhi.

**Rashtrapati Bhavan** : official residence of the President of India in New Delhi; known as Viceregal Lodge during British reign.

**Red Fort** : Red-stone Fort built by Shah Jehan in Delhi near the Jamuna.

**Red Square** : It is a famous open space in Moscow linked with the Kremlin by three gates used for political demonstrations and processions. Lenin's mausoleum is in the Red Square.

**Rome** : capital of Italy; on the River Tiber; one of the most famous cities of the world also known as Eternal City.

**Sabarmati** : in Gujarat State near Ahmedabad; Harijan Ashram founded by Mahatma Gandhi.

**Sarnath** : situated 8 km outside Varanasi. Sarnath is the famous place of Buddhist pilgrimage in India. In the 'Deer Park' of Sarnath, Gautama Buddha preached his First Sermon. Also located here is the famous Ashoka Pillar of polished sand-stone whose lion capital was adopted by the new Republic of India as the State Emblem.

**Scotland Yard** : the Metropolitan Police Headquarters in London from which the force is administered CID headquarters.

**Seringapatnam** : Seringapatnam was the capital of Karnataka during the rule of Tipu Sultan. The fourth and the last Mysore war was fought here. Tipu Sultan died here fighting bravely against the British forces.

**Sriharikota** : in the Nellore district on the Andhra coast is India's Satellite Launching Centre. The Sriharikota Range (SHAR) comprises the Sriharikota Launch Complex, Rocket Shed Facility, Static Test and Evaluation Complex, Solid Propellant Space Booster Plant and Sriharikota Common Facilities.

**Suez Canal** : Ship canal (Egypt) it connects the Mediterranean (Port Said) with the Red Sea (Suez).

**Sunderbunds** : is a tract of forests and swamps - 264 km long and 129 km wide fringing the delta of the Ganges.

**Taj Mahal** : the white marble mausoleum built at Agra by Shah Jehan in memory of his beloved wife Mumtaz Mahal.

**Tanjore** : (Tamil Nadu) famous for museum, temples and library. Brihadeeswara temple.

**Taxila** : in West Pakistan; site of excavation, old seat of Buddhist culture and famous for ancient Taxila University.

**Tel Aviv** : magnificent city in Palestine built by the Jews; capital of Israel.

**Thumba** : near Trivandrum in Kerala State is known as rocket launching station.

**Tirupati** : in Andhra State about 160 km to the north-west of Chennai is one of the holiest places in South India. This hill temple of Sri Venkateshwara is an example of early Dravidian architecture and is one of the finest in the south.

**Trafalgar** : Cape Trafalgar is famous for the naval battle fought between the British led by Admiral Nelson and an allied naval force of France and Spain in 1805. Admiral Nelson won the battle though he was himself killed in action.

**Triveni** : in Allahabad (UP) Confluence of the Ganges, the Jamuna and the mythical Saraswati; a place of pilgrimage for the Hindus.

**Varanasi** : or Banares is a town in UP very sacred to the Hindus. It is known as the religious capital of Hindu India. Famous for Banares Hindu University, Vishwanath Temple, Manmandir with Jaisingh's Observatory, Ramnagar Fort etc.,

**Vatican** : the Papal State of Italy; an independent territory; the palace of Pope in Rome. It includes the Church of St. Peter.

**Victoria Falls** : on the River Zambesi, Zambia-Central Africa. These Falls, the greatest in the world are 1700 metres wide.

**Victoria Memorial** : a magnificent building in Calcutta having an art gallery and a well-laid out garden attached to it.

**Vijay Ghat** : On the banks of the Yamuna in Delhi is Samadhi of Shri Lal Bahadur Shastri, former Prime Minister of India.

**Visakhapatnam** : big harbour on the eastern coast of India; ship building yard.

**Viswa Shanti Stupa** : (World Peace Pagoda) 45 m high stupa raised a top, the picturesque Ratnagiri hill, it is the first stupa of its kind in India.

**Vivekananda Rock** : is situated near Kanyakumari at the southern tip of India's coastline. It has been so named in memory of Swami Vivekananda.

**Wagah Border** : This is a border between India and Pakistan. Indian Prime Minister Mr. Atal Behari Vajpayee crossed the border to enter Pakistan by bus as part of his peace initiative with India's neighbour on February 20, 1999.

**Wall Street** : a street in New York, centre of US Banking and Finance.

**Wardha** : (Maharashtra State) Mahatma Gandhi lived here for several years; centre of cotton trade.

**Waterloo** : Belgium; famous for the battle of Waterloo which marked the end of Napoleon's power.

**Wellington** : in the Nilgiris hills (Tamil Nadu) is known for Defence Services Staff College.

**White Hall** : London, Government Offices.

**White House** : is the Official Residence of the President of the USA. It is located at 600. Pennsylvania Avenue in Washington D.C.

**Wimbledon** : in London, famous for Lawn Tennis Court.

**Yellow Sea** : Sea between northern China and Korea.

**Zambesi** : River in South East Africa. It flows east to Mozambique Channel, Indian Ocean.

**Zojila** : a pass in the way from Srinagar (Kashmir) to Leh and then to Yerkand in Tibet.

# INDIA - AT A GLANCE

- ❑ India lies at the north of the equator between 8° 4' and 37° 6' north latitude and 68° 7' and 97° 25' east longitude.
- ❑ It is bounded on the South West by the Arabian Sea & on the South East by the Bay of Bengal.
- ❑ On the North, North East & North West lie the Himalayan ranges. The southern tip, Kanyakumari is washed by the Indian Ocean.
- ❑ India measures 3214 km from North to South & 2933 km from east to west with a total land area of 3,287,263 sq.km. It has a land frontier of 15,200 km & a coastline of 7516.5 km. Andaman & Nicobar Islands in the Bay of Bengal & Lakshadweep in the Arabian Sea are parts of India.
- ❑ India shares its political borders with Pakistan and Afghanistan on the West and Bangladesh and Burma on the East. The Northern boundary is made up of the Sinkiang province of China, Tibet, Nepal and Bhutan.

## India has Seven major Physiographic regions

1. Northern Mountains including the Himalayas and mountain ranges in the North-East.
2. The Indo-Gangetic plain
3. Central Highlands
4. Peninsular plateau
5. East Coast
6. West Coast
7. Bordering seas and islands.

## India has Seven principal Mountain ranges

1. the Himalayas
2. the Patkai and other ranges bordering India in the North & North East
3. the Vindhyas, which separate the Indo-Gangetic plain from the Deccan Plateau
4. the Satpura
5. the Aravalli
6. the Sahayadri, which covers the Eastern fringe of the West Coast plains and
7. the Eastern Ghats, irregularly scattered on the East Coast and, forming the boundary of the East Coast plains.

Himalayas, the highest mountain - system in the world, is also one of the world's youngest mountain ranges.

## National EMBLEM

The **State Emblem of India** is an adaptation from the Sarnath Lion Capital of Asoka as preserved in the Sarnath Museum. The Government adopted the emblem on 26th January, 1950, the day when India became a **Republic**.

In the State Emblem adopted by the Government, only three lions are visible, the fourth being hidden from view. The wheel appears in relief in the centre of the abacus with a bull on the right and a horse on the left and the outlines of the other wheels on the extreme right and left.

The bell-shaped lotus has been omitted. The Words, Saytameva Jayate from the Mundaka Upanishad meaning 'Truth alone triumphs' are inscribed below the abacus in Devanagari script.

## National FLAG

The National Flag is a horizontal tri-colour of deep saffron (Kesari) at the top, white in the middle and dark green at the bottom in equal proportion. The ratio of the width of the flag to its length is two to three. In the centre of white band is a wheel, in navy blue, which represents the Charkha (Khadi Spinning Wheel). Its design is that of the wheel (Chakra) which appears on the abacus of the Sarnath Lion Capital of Asoka. Its diameter approximates the width of the white band. It has 24 spokes.

The design of the National Flag was adopted by the Constituent Assembly of India on 22nd July, 1947. Its use and display are regulated by a code. Rabindranath Tagore's song, Jana-gana-mana was adopted by the Constituent Assembly as the National Anthem of India on 24th January 1950. The first stanza (out of 5 stanzas) of the song, forms the National Anthem.

## National Calendar

The Saka year has the normal 365 days and begins with Chaitra as its first month. The days of the Saka calendar have permanent correspondence with the dates of the Gregorian Calendar, Chaitra 1 falling on March 22 in a normal year and on March 21 in a Leap Year. The National Calendar commenced on Chaitra 1 Saka, 1879 corresponding to March 22, 1957 A.D.

---

**NATIONAL ANIMAL :** TIGER

---

**NATIONAL GAME :** HOCKEY

---

**NATIONAL FLOWER:** LOTUS

---

**NATIONAL BIRD :** PEACOCK

---

## National Song

Bankim Chandra Chatterjee's Vande Mataram which was a source of inspiration to the people in their struggle for freedom, has an equal status with Janagana-mana. The first political occasion on which it was sung was the 1896 session of the Indian National Congress.

## India-Religious Communities

The major religious communities of India are the Hindus, Muslims, Christians, Sikhs, Buddhists, Jains and Parsis.

### RELIGIOUS BOOKS

<b>Hindus</b>	Four Vedas, The Bhagwad Gita, The Ramayana, The Puranas, The Mahabharat, The Upanishads, The Ramcharitmanas
<b>Muslims</b>	The Holy Quran
<b>Sikhs</b>	Guru Granth Sahib
<b>Christians</b>	The Bible
<b>Parsis</b>	Zend Avesta

## India - Principal Languages

India has 18 officially recognised languages (Konkani, Manipuri and Nepali were added to the official list of 15 in 1992). The 1961 and 1971 census had listed 1652 languages as mother tongues spoken in India. The Indian languages of today have evolved from different language families.

### They may be grouped into 6 groups as under :

1. Negroid	4. Dravidian
2. Austric	5. Indo-Aryan
3. Sino-Tibetan	6. Other Speeches.

These languages have interacted on one another through the centuries and have produced the major linguistic divisions of modern India. Among the major groups, the Aryan and the Dravidian are the dominating families. Indo-Aryan, the Indic branch of the Indo-European family, came into India with the Aryans. It is the biggest of the language groups in India, accounting for about 74 % of the entire Indian population. The important languages in this group are : Western Punjabi, Sindhi, Eastern Punjabi, Hindi, Bihari, Rajasthani, Gujarati, Marathi, Assamese, Bengali, Oriya, Pahari, Kashmiri and Sanskrit. Sanskrit, the classical language of India, represents the highest achievement of the Indo-Aryan languages. Although hardly spoken now-a-days, Sanskrit has been listed a nationally

accepted language in the VIII Schedule to the Constitution. Dravidian languages form a group by themselves, and unlike the Aryan, Austric or Sino-Tibetan speeches, have no relations outside the Indian subcontinent, that is, India, Pakistan and Bangladesh. The Dravidian family is the second largest group in India, covering about 25% of the total Indian population. The Dravidian language came into India centuries before the Indo-Aryan.

### The outstanding languages of the Dravidian groups are :

- Telugu, the State language of Andhra Pradesh, numerically the biggest of the Dravidian languages
- Tamil, the State language of Tamil Nadu, apparently the oldest and purest branch of the Dravidian family
- Kannada, the State language of Karnataka, another ancient Dravidian language that has developed individually
- Malayalam, the State language of Kerala, the smallest and the youngest of the Dravidian family.

Of the 1652 mother tongues listed in the census, 33 are spoken by people numbering over a lakh. With independence, the question of a common language naturally came up.

The Constituent Assembly could not arrive at a consensus in the matter. The question was put to vote and Hindi won on a single vote-the casting vote of the President. Hindi however was only one of the many regional languages of India.

The Indian National Congress had advocated the formation of linguistic provinces. The acceptance of this policy involved the statutory recognition of all the major regional languages. The Constitution therefore recognised Hindi in Devanagari script as the official language of the Union (Art.343) and the regional languages as the official languages of the States concerned (Art.345).

English was recognised as the authoritative legislative and judicial language (Art 348). The 8th Schedule was added to the Constitution to indicate all regional languages statutorily recognised.

### The Schedule originally contained 15 languages as follows :

- |             |              |              |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. Assamese | 6. Kashmiri  | 11. Sanskrit |
| 2. Bengali  | 7. Malayalam | 12. Tamil    |
| 3. Gujarati | 8. Marathi   | 13. Telugu   |
| 4. Hindi    | 9. Oriya     | 14. Urdu     |
| 5. Kannada  | 10. Punjabi  | 15. Sindhi.  |

By the 71st Amendment to the Constitution, Konkani, Manipuri and Nepali were added to the list in 1992. Hindi, numerically the biggest of the Indo-Aryan family is the official language of the Government of India. This was originally spoken in Delhi and some Western UP districts. Official Hindi is written in Devanagiri script.

Tamil, the oldest of the Dravidian languages, is the State language of Tamil Nadu. Tamil literature goes back to centuries before the Christian era. The language is spoken by 74 million or more and judging by its modern publications, it is advancing at a faster pace.

Kannada, the official language of the State of Karnataka, belongs to the Dravidian family. Kannada, as an independent language, dates from the 9th century. It has rich literary traditions.

Malayalam, a branch of the Dravidian family, is the official language of the State of Kerala. It is one of the most developed languages of India.

Telugu, numerically the biggest of the Dravidian languages is the State language of Andhra Pradesh. Next to Hindi, it is the biggest linguistic unit in India.

## TRIBES AND RACES

<b>Bhils</b>	Primitive race inhabiting Central India	<b>Santhals</b>	Aboriginal natives of Orissa
<b>Moplas</b>	Muslim Tribe of Malabar (Kerala)	<b>Todas</b>	Aboriginal Tribe of Nilgiris
<b>Nagas</b>	Hill Tribe of Nagaland		

## INDIA - Key Facts - 2001 CENSUS

<b>Area</b>	: 3,287,263 sq.km.
<b>Population</b>	: 1,027,015,247 (2001).
<b>Males</b>	: 531,277,078.
<b>Females</b>	: 495,738,169.
<b>Literacy</b>	: Persons 566, 714, 995 (65.38%).
<b>Males</b>	: 339,969,048 (75.85%).
<b>Females</b>	: 226,745,947 (54.16%).

<b>States</b>	: 28.
<b>Capital</b>	: New Delhi.
<b>Female-Male ratio</b>	: 933 females per 1000 males.
<b>National income</b>	: Rs.4,73,246 crore (1991-96)
<b>Per Capita GNP</b>	: Rs.5528.6 (1991-92)
<b>Life Expectancy</b>	: 61.1 (1991-96).
<b>Infant Mortality Rate</b>	: 80 (1990).

## CAPITAL CITIES OF STATES AND UNION TERRITORIES

STATES	CAPITALS
1. Andhra Pradesh	Hyderabad
2. Arunachal Pradesh	Itanagar
3. Assam	Dispur
4. Bihar	Patna
5. Chhattisgarh	Raipur
6. Gujarat	Gandhinagar
7. Goa	Panaji
8. Haryana	Chandigarh
9. Himachal Pradesh	Shimla
10. Jammu & Kashmir	Srinagar
11. Jharkhand	Ranchi
12. Karnataka	Bangalore
13. Kerala	Thiruvananthapuram
14. Madhya Pradesh	Bhopal
15. Maharashtra	Mumbai
16. Manipur	Imphal
17. Meghalaya	Shillong
18. Mizoram	Aizawl

19. Nagaland	Kohima
20. Orissa	Bhubaneswar
21. Punjab	Chandigarh
22. Rajasthan	Jaipur
23. Sikkim	Gangtok
24. Tamil Nadu	Chennai
25. Tripura	Agartala
26. Uttar Pradesh	Lucknow
27. Uttaranchal	Dehradun
28. West Bengal	Kolkata

### National Capital Territory

New Delhi	New Delhi
-----------	-----------

### Union Territories

Union Territories	Headquarters
1. Andaman & Nicobar Islands	Port Blair
2. Chandigarh	Chandigarh
3. Dadra & Nagar Haveli	Silvassa
4. Daman & Diu	Daman
5. Lakshadweep	Kavaratti
6. Pondicherry	Pondicherry

## PLACES ASSOCIATED WITH INDUSTRIES IN INDIA

Place	Name of Industries
Ahmedabad	Cotton Textiles
Aligarh	Locks
Alwaye (Kerala)	Rare Earths Factory, Aluminium
Ambattur (Chennai)	Cycle, Enfield Motor Cycles
Ambarnath	Machine Tools Prototype
Amritsar (Punjab)	Printing Machines
Anand	Amul Butter
Ankleshwar (Gujarat)	Oil
Avadi (Chennai)	Tank Factory
Bangalore	Aircraft
Bhilai (M.P)	Steel Plant
Bhadravati	Iron and Steel
Bhopal	Heavy Electricals
Bokaro	Steel Plant
Mumbai	Atomic Reactors
Nomba High	Oil
Chittaranjan	Locomotive
Cochin	Ship-building
Coimbatore	Pulp & Textiles
Dindigul	Locks
Durgapur (W.B)	Steel Plant
Ennore	Thermal Power
Guntur	Cotton
Haldia	Oil Refinery
Jharia	Coal
Kagithapuram (T.N)	Paper
Kalpakkam	Atomic Power
Kanpur	Leather
Kollegal (Karnataka)	Silk
Kolar (Karnataka)	Gold Mines
Lucknow	Sugar
Ludhiana	Hosiery
Moradabad	Utensils

Place	Name of Industries
Mysore	Silk
Nandambakkam (Chennai)	Surgical Instruments
Nangal	Fertilizers
Nepanagar (M.P)	Newsprint
Neyveli	Lignite
Ooty (Nilgiris) (T.N)	Film Manufacture
Perambur (Chennai)	Integral Coach Factory
Pimpri (Poona)	Pencillin Factory
Pinjore (Haryana)	Machine Tools
Rana Pratap Sagar	Atomic Power Plant
Raniganj	Coal Mining
Renukoot	Aluminium
Rupnarainpur (W.B)	Cables
Sindri	Fertilizer
Singhbhum	Copper, Iron ore
Sirpur	Paper
Sivakasi	Match Industry
Sriharikota (A.P)	Satellite Station
Surat	Gold lace
Tarapur (Maharashtra)	Nuclear Power
Thumba (Kerala)	Rocket Launching Centre
Tiruchirappalli	Cigar
Tiruverumbur (T.N)	Heavy Electricals
Titagarh	Paper Mills
Trombay (Maharashtra)	Atomic Reactors
Tuticorin (Tamil Nadu)	Thermal, Pearl fishing
Udaipur (Rajasthan)	Zinc Project
Udhana (Gujarat)	Rayon
Urkunta (Karnataka)	Cement
Uttapara (W.B)	Ambassador cars
Vadodara (Gujarat)	Nylon filament yarn
Vandalur (Chennai)	Automobile
Visakhapatnam	Ship, Submarine
Worli (Mumbai)	Baby Food
Zaina Kot (J&K)	HMT Watch Factory

## MINERALS

Minerals	Places
Aluminium	Kerala
Bauxite	Rajasthan, Jammu & Kashmir
Coal	Raniganj
Cobalt	Rajasthan and Kerala
Copper	Khetri (Rajasthan)
Carborundum	Salem, Khasi Hills
Diamond	Panna (Madhya Pradesh)
Gold	Kolar (Karnataka)
Gypsum	Tiruchy, Bikaner & Jodhpur
Heavy Water	Tuticorin, Kota
Iron ore	Singhbhum (Bihar)
Lignite	Neyveli (Tamil Nadu)
Marble	Jaipur (Rajasthan)

Minerals	Places
Mica	Koderma (Bihar), Nellore (Andhra Pradesh)
Petroleum	Digboi, Mumbai High, Cauvery Basin
Red stone	Jodhpur (Rajasthan)
Salt	Sambhar Lake (Rajasthan), Vedaranyam, Kovalam
Tin	Hazaribagh (Bihar)
Thorium	Trivandrum (Kerala)
Tungsten	Nagpur, Maharashtra and Marwar
Uranium	Bihar
Zinc	Zawar mines (Udaipur)
Zircon	Kerala sea shores & Cape Comorin

## NATIONAL PARKS AND SANCTUARIES

<b>Anna Zoological Sanctuary</b>	Vandalur (T.N.)	<b>Hazaribagh National Park</b>	Hazaribagh (Jharkhand)
<b>Anamalai Sanctuary</b>	Coimbatore, (T.N.)	<b>Kanha National Park</b>	Mandla (M.P.)
<b>Bandipur National Park</b>	Mysore (Karnataka)	<b>Kaziranga Natinoal Park</b>	Jorhat (Assam)
<b>Corbett National Park</b>	Nainital (Uttaranchal)	<b>Manas Tiger Sanctuary</b>	Barbeta (Assam)
<b>Crocodile Farm</b>	Kovalam (Chennai)	<b>Mudumalai Sanctuary</b>	Nilgris
<b>Dachigam Santuary</b>	Srinagar (J & K)	<b>Periyar Sanctuary</b>	Idukki (Kerala)
<b>Ghana Bird Sanctuary</b>	Bharatpur (Rajasthan)	<b>Pichavaram Bird Sanctuary</b>	Chidambaram (T.N.)
<b>Ghatprabha Bird Sanctuary</b>	Belgaum (Karnataka)	<b>Rangathitto Bird Sanctuary</b>	Mysore (Karnataka)
<b>Gir National Park</b>	Junagarh (Gujarat)	<b>Ranthanbor Tiger Sanctuary</b>	Sawai (Rajasthan)
<b>Guindy Deer Sanctuary</b>	Guindy (Chennai)	<b>Sivpuri National Park</b>	Sivpurai (M.P.)
<b>Guindy Snake Park</b>	Guindy (Chennai)	<b>Vedanthangal Bird Sanctuary</b>	Kancheepuram

## WILD ANIMALS

<b>Black Bear</b>	Kashmir and parts of Himalayas	<b>Lions and Panther</b>	All Over India (Gir Forest, Gujarat)
<b>Deer (Spotted)</b>	Many parts in India	<b>Rhinoceros</b>	Assam
<b>Elephants</b>	Western Ghats, Karnataka, Tamil Nadu & Orissa	<b>Tiger</b>	Many Parts in India

## GEOGRAPHICAL EPITHETS

<b>Bengal's Sorrow</b>	Damodar River	<b>Land of Setting Sun</b>	Kanyakumari
<b>Blue Mountains</b>	Nilgiris Hills	<b>Manchester of India</b>	Mumbai
<b>City Beautiful</b>	Chandigarh	<b>Manchester of South India</b>	Coimbatore
<b>City of Ghats &amp; Temples</b>	Varanasi	<b>Poorman's Ooty</b>	Yercaud
<b>City of Golden Temple</b>	Amritsar	<b>Queen of Arabian Sea</b>	Cochin
<b>City of Palaces</b>	Kolkata & Chandigarh	<b>Queen of Hills</b>	Mussoorie (U.P.)
<b>Garden City of India</b>	Bangalore	<b>Rose Pink City</b>	Jaipur
<b>Gateway of India</b>	Mumbai	<b>Scotland of the East</b>	Meghalaya
<b>Land of Five Rivers</b>	Punjab	<b>Spice Garden of India</b>	Kerala
<b>Land of Sunrise</b>	Arunachal Pradesh	<b>Switzerland of India</b>	Jammu & Kashmir
		<b>Venice of East</b>	Cochin

## ASSOCIATION OF PLACES

<b>Bardoli</b>	Sardar Patel	<b>Pearl Harbour</b>	Japan's attack during World War II
<b>Belur</b>	Ramakrishna Paramahamsa	<b>Pondicherry</b>	Aurobindo Ghosh
<b>Chittor</b>	Rana Pratap	<b>Porbunder, Rajghat</b>	Mahatma Gandhi
<b>Corsica</b>	Napoleon Bonaparte	<b>Sabarmati</b>	Mahatma Gandhi
<b>Dandi</b>	Mahatma Gandhi	<b>Seringapatnam</b>	Tipu Sultan
<b>Fatehpur Sikri</b>	Akbar the Great	<b>Shakti Sthal (New Delhi)</b>	Mrs. Indira Gandhi
<b>Haldighat</b>	Rana Pratap	<b>Shantivana</b>	Jawaharlal Nehru
<b>Hiroshima (Japan)</b>	Ist Atom Bomb dropped	<b>Shantiniketan</b>	R.N. Tagore
<b>Jallianwala-Bagh</b>	Massacre of Indians	<b>Talwandi</b>	Guru Nanak
<b>Jerusalem</b>	Jesus Christ	<b>Trafalgar</b>	Nelson
<b>Kapilvastu</b>	Buddha	<b>Ujjain</b>	Mahavira
<b>Lumbini</b>	Buddha	<b>Vijay Ghat (Delhi)</b>	L.B. Shastri
<b>Macedonia</b>	Alexander the Great	<b>Vrindaban (U.P.)</b>	Lord Krishna
<b>Mecca</b>	Prophet Mohammed	<b>Waterloo</b>	Napoleon
<b>Nagasaki (Japan)</b>	IInd Atom Bomb dropped		

# INDIA - STATES

## ANDHRA PRADESH

<b>Area</b>	: 275,045 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Hyderabad
<b>No.of Districts</b>	: 23
<b>Population</b>	: 75,727,541 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 13.86% (1991-2000)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 275
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 978 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 61.11%
<b>Males</b>	: 70.85%
<b>Females</b>	: 51.17%
<b>Principal languages</b>	: Telugu & Urdu.
<b>Legislature</b>	: Unicameral.

**Location** : Located in South India, Andhra Pradesh is bounded by Tamil Nadu in the South-Orissa in the North East, Maharashtra and Chhattisgarh in the North Eastern Maharashtra and Karnataka in the West and by the Bay of Bengal in the East.

## ARUNACHAL PRADESH

<b>Area</b>	: 83,743 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Itanagar
<b>No.of Districts</b>	: 13
<b>Population</b>	: 1,091,117 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 26.21% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq. km</b>	: 13
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 901 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 54.74%
<b>Males</b>	: 64.07%
<b>Females</b>	: 44.24%

**Principal languages** : Nyishi, Dafla, Miji, Adi Gallong, Wancho, Tagin Hill Miri, Mishmi, Monpa, Nocte, Alka, Tangsa and Khampti

**Legislature** : Unicameral.

**Location** : Bounded by Bhutan to the West, China to the North and North-East. Myanmar (Burma) to the East and the plains of Assam to the South. Arunachal Pradesh is the home of more than 20 major tribes and acknowledged to be one of the most splendid, variegated and multilingual tribal areas of the world.

## ASSAM

<b>Area</b>	: 78,438 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Dispur
<b>No.of Districts</b>	: 23
<b>Population</b>	: 26,638,407 (2001)

<b>Growth rate</b>	: 18.85% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km</b>	: 340
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 932 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 64.28%
<b>Males</b>	: 71.93%
<b>Females</b>	: 56.03%
<b>Principal Language</b>	: Assamese
<b>Legislature</b>	: Unicameral

**Location** : Located in Eastern India, Assam is almost separated from Central India by Bangladesh. It is bounded West by West Bengal, North by Bhutan and Arunachal Pradesh, East by Nagaland, Manipur and Burma, South by Meghalaya, Bangladesh, Tripura and Mizoram.

## BIHAR

<b>Area</b>	: 94,163 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Patna
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 37
<b>Population</b>	: 82,878,796 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 28.43% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 880
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 921 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 47.53%
<b>Males</b>	: 60.32%
<b>Females</b>	: 33.57%
<b>Principal Language</b>	: Hindi
<b>Legislature</b>	: Bicameral.

**Location** : Located in North India, Bihar is bounded by Nepal in North, Jharkhand in South, West Bengal in East and Uttar Pradesh in West.

## CHHATTISGARH

<b>Area</b>	: 1,35,133 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Raipur
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 16
<b>Population</b>	: 20,795,956 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 18.06% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 154
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 990 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 65.18%
<b>Males</b>	: 77.86%
<b>Females</b>	: 52.40%
<b>Principal Language</b>	: Hindi
<b>Legislature</b>	: Unicameral.

**Location** : Chhattisgarh is bounded by Southern Jharkhand and Orissa in the East, Madhya Pradesh and Maharashtra in the West, Uttar Pradesh and Western Jharkhand in the North & Andhra Pradesh in the South.

## GOA

<b>Area</b>	: 3,702 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Panaji
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 2
<b>Population</b>	: 1,343,998 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 14.89% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 363
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 960 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 82.32%
<b>Males</b>	: 88.88%
<b>Females</b>	: 75.51%
<b>Principal Language</b>	: Marathi and Konkani
<b>Legislature</b>	: Unicameral.

**Location :** Goa is bounded on the North by Maharashtra and on the East and South by Karnataka and has a coastline of 105 km, opening upto Arabian Sea in the West.

## GUJARAT

<b>Area</b>	: 1,96,024 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Gandhinagar
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 25
<b>Population</b>	: 50,596,992 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 22.548% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 258
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 921 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 69.97%
<b>Males</b>	: 80.50%
<b>Females</b>	: 58.60%
<b>Principal Language</b>	: Gujarati
<b>Legislature</b>	: Unicameral

**Location :** Located in Western India, Gujarat is bounded in North by Pakistan & Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh in the East, Maharashtra in the South-East and Arabian Sea in the West.

## HARYANA

<b>Area</b>	: 44,212 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Chandigarh
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 19
<b>Population</b>	: 21,082,989 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 28.06% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 477
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 861 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 68.59%
<b>Males</b>	: 79.25%
<b>Females</b>	: 56.31%
<b>Principal Language</b>	: Hindi
<b>Legislature</b>	: Unicameral.

**Location :** Haryana is bounded by Uttar Pradesh & Delhi in the East, Punjab & Himachal Pradesh in the North & Rajasthan in the South & the West.

## HIMACHAL PRADESH

<b>Area</b>	: 55,673 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Shimla
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 12
<b>Population</b>	: 6,077,248 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 17.53% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 109
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 970 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 77.13%
<b>Males</b>	: 86.02%
<b>Females</b>	: 68.08%
<b>Principal Languages</b>	: Hindi and Pahari.
<b>Legislature</b>	: Unicameral.

**Location :** Himachal Pradesh is bounded North by Jammu and Kashmir, South by Uttaranchal & Uttar Pradesh, Tibet (China) in the East and Punjab in the West.

## JAMMU AND KASHMIR

<b>Area</b>	: 2,22,236 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Srinagar (Summer) Jammu (Winter)
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 14
<b>Population</b>	: 10,069,917
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 29.04% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 99
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 900 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 54.46%
<b>Males</b>	: 65.75%
<b>Females</b>	: 41.82%

**Principal Language :** Kashmiri, Dogri, Gujri, Punjabi, Urdu, Balti, Dadri, Pahari and Ladakhi;

**Legislature** : Bicameral

**Location :** Located in the extreme North, the State is bounded North by China, East by Tibet (China), South by Himachal Pradesh and Punjab and West by Pakistan.

## JHARKHAND

<b>Area</b>	: 79,714 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Ranchi
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 18
<b>Population</b>	: 26,909,428 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 23.19% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 338
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 941 (per 1000 males)

<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 54.13%
<b>Males</b>	: 67.94%
<b>Females</b>	: 39.38%
<b>Principal Language</b>	: Hindi
<b>Legislature</b>	: Bicameral

**Location** : Jharkhand is bounded by West Bengal in the East, Uttar Pradesh and Chhattisgarh in the West, Bihar in North and Orissa in South.

---

## KARNATAKA

---

<b>Area</b>	: 1,91,791 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Bangalore
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 27
<b>Population</b>	: 52,733,958 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 17.25% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 275
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 964 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 67.04%
<b>Males</b>	: 76.29%
<b>Females</b>	: 57.45%
<b>Principal Language</b>	: Kannada
<b>Legislature</b>	: Bicameral

**Location** : Located in South India, Karnataka is bounded North by Maharashtra, East by Andhra Pradesh, South by Tamil Nadu and Kerala, West by the Arabian Sea.

---

## KERALA

---

<b>Area</b>	: 38,863 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Thiruvananthapuram
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 14
<b>Population</b>	: 31,838,619 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 9.42% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 819
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 1,058 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 90.92%
<b>Males</b>	: 94.20%
<b>Females</b>	: 87.86%
<b>Principal Language</b>	: Malayalam
<b>Legislature</b>	: Unicameral.

**Location** : Located in South India, Kerala is bounded North by Karnataka, East and South-East by Tamil Nadu, South-West by the Indian Ocean & the Arabian Sea in the West.

---

## MADHYA PRADESH

---

<b>Area</b>	: 308,313 sq.km.
<b>Population</b>	: 60,385,118 (2001)
<b>Capital</b>	: Bhopal
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 24.34% (1991-2001)
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 45
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 196

<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 920 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 64.11%
<b>Males</b>	: 76.80%
<b>Females</b>	: 50.28%
<b>Principal Language</b>	: Hindi
<b>Legislature</b>	: Unicameral.

**Location** : Madhya Pradesh is bounded by Chhattisgarh in the East, Rajasthan & Gujarat in the West, Uttar Pradesh in the North & Maharashtra in the South.

---

## MAHARASHTRA

---

<b>Area</b>	: 3,07,713 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Mumbai
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 35
<b>Population</b>	: 96,752,247 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 22.57% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 314
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 922 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 77.27%
<b>Males</b>	: 86.27%
<b>Females</b>	: 67.51%
<b>Principal Language</b>	: Marati
<b>Legislature</b>	: Bicameral

**Location** : Located in Central India, Maharashtra is bounded North by Madhya Pradesh East by Chhattisgarh, South by Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka and Goa, West by the Arabian Sea and North-West by Daman and Gujarat.

---

## MANIPUR

---

<b>Area</b>	: 22,327 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Imphal
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 9
<b>Population</b>	: 2,388,634 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 30.02% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 107
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 978 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 68.87%
<b>Males</b>	: 77.87%
<b>Females</b>	: 59.70%
<b>Principal Language</b>	: Manipuri
<b>Legislature</b>	: Unicameral

**Location** : Located in North-East India, Manipur is bounded North by Nagaland, East by Myanmar (Burma), South by Mizoram and West by Assam.

---

## MEGHALAYA

---

<b>Area</b>	: 22,429 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Shillong
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 7
<b>Population</b>	: 2,306,069 (2001)

<b>Growth rate</b>	: 29.94% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 103
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 975 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 63.31%
<b>Males</b>	: 66.14%
<b>Females</b>	: 60.41%
<b>Principal Languages</b>	: Khasi, Garo & English.
<b>Legislature</b>	: Unicameral.

**Location :** A landlocked territory of lovely hills with abounding sylvan beauty, Meghalaya (meaning “the abode of clouds”) is bounded on the North by Goalpara, Kamrup and Karbi-Anglong districts of Assam State, and on the East by the districts of Cachar and North Cachar Hills, also of the State of Assam. On the South and West is Bangladesh.

## MIZORAM

<b>Area</b>	: 21,081 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Aizawl
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 8
<b>Population</b>	: 891,058 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 29.18% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 42
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 938 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 88.49%
<b>Males</b>	: 90.69%
<b>Females</b>	: 86.13%
<b>Principal Languages</b>	: Mizo and English.
<b>Legislature</b>	: Unicameral

**Location :** One of the Eastern-most States, Mizoram lies between Bangladesh and Myanmar (Burma), Tripura, Assam and Manipur border is on the North.

## NAGALAND

<b>Area</b>	: 16,579 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Kohima
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 8
<b>Population</b>	: 1,988,636 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 64.41% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km</b>	: 120
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 909 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 67.11%
<b>Males</b>	: 71.77%
<b>Females</b>	: 61.92%
<b>Principal Languages :</b>	Ao, Chang, Chakhesang, Konyak, Sangtam, Angami, Sema & Lotha
<b>Legislature</b>	: Unicameral.

**Location:** Situated in the extreme North-East of the country, Nagaland is bounded by Arunachal Pradesh in the North, Manipur in the South, Myanmar in the East and Assam in the West.

## ORISSA

<b>Area</b>	: 1,55,707 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Bhubaneswar
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 30
<b>Population</b>	: 36,706,920 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 15.94% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 236
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 972 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 63.61%
<b>Males</b>	: 75.95%
<b>Females</b>	: 50.97%
<b>Principal Language</b>	: Oriya
<b>Legislature</b>	: Unicameral.

**Location :** Located in Eastern India, Orissa is bounded North by Jharkhand, North-East by West Bengal, East by the Bay of Bengal, South by Andhra Pradesh & West by Chhattisgarh.

## PUNJAB

<b>Area</b>	: 50,362 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Chandigarh
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 17
<b>Population</b>	: 24,289,296 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 19.76% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 482
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 874 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 69.95%
<b>Males</b>	: 75.63%
<b>Females</b>	: 63.55%
<b>Principal Language</b>	: Punjabi
<b>Legislature</b>	: Unicameral.

**Location :** Punjab is bound by Jammu and Kashmir in the North, Rajasthan & Haryana in the South, Himachal Pradesh in the East & Pakistan in the West.

## RAJASTHAN

<b>Area</b>	: 3,42,239 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Jaipur
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 32
<b>Population</b>	: 56,473,122 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 28.33% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 165
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 922 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 61.03%
<b>Males</b>	: 76.46%
<b>Females</b>	: 44.34%
<b>Principal Languages</b>	: Hindi and Rajasthani
<b>Legislature</b>	: Unicameral.

**Location** : Located in North-West India, Rajasthan is bounded North by Punjab, North-East by Haryana and Uttar Pradesh, East by Madhya Pradesh, South by Gujarat and West by Pakistan. Rajasthan is the largest State of the Indian union in terms of its size.

---

## SIKKIM

---

<b>Area</b>	: 7,096 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Gangtok
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 4
<b>Population</b>	: 540,493 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 32.98% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 76
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 875 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 69.68%
<b>Males</b>	: 76.73%
<b>Females</b>	: 61.46%
<b>Principal Languages</b>	: Bhutia, Nepali, Lepcha and Limbu
<b>Legislature</b>	: Unicameral.

**Location** : Located in the Eastern Himalayas, Sikkim is bounded North by Tibet (China), East by Tibet and Bhutan, South by West Bengal and West by Nepal. It is the least populated State of the Indian Union.

---

## TAMIL NADU

---

<b>Area</b>	: 1,30,058 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Chennai
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 30
<b>Population</b>	: 62,110,839 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 11.19% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 478
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 986 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 73.47%
<b>Males</b>	: 82.33%
<b>Females</b>	: 64.55%
<b>Principal Language</b>	: Tamil
<b>Legislature</b>	: Unicameral

**Location** : Located in South India, Tamil Nadu is bounded North by Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh, East by the Bay of Bengal, South by the Indian Ocean and West by Kerala.

---

## TRIPURA

---

<b>Area</b>	: 10,492 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Agartala
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 4
<b>Population</b>	: 3,191,168 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 15.74% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 304
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 950 (per 1000 males)

<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 73.66%
<b>Males</b>	: 81.47%
<b>Females</b>	: 65.41%
<b>Principal Languages</b>	: Bengali, Kakkorak and Manipuri
<b>Legislature</b>	: Unicameral.

**Location** : Tripura is bounded on the North, West and South by Bangladesh and on the North-East by Assam and Mizoram.

---

## UTTAR PRADESH

---

<b>Area</b>	: 2,38,566 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Lucknow
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 70
<b>Population</b>	: 166,052,859 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 25.80% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 689
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 898 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 57.36%
<b>Males</b>	: 70.23%
<b>Females</b>	: 42.98%
<b>Principal Languages</b>	: Hindi & Urdu.
<b>Legislature</b>	: Bicameral.

**Location** : Uttar Pradesh is bounded by Uttaranchal and Nepal in North, Madhya Pradesh and Chhattisgarh in South, Rajasthan, Haryana and Delhi in West & Bihar & Jharkhand in East.

---

## UTTARANCHAL

---

<b>Area</b>	: 55,845 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Dehradun
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 13
<b>Population</b>	: 8,479,562 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 19.20% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 159
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 964 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 72.28%
<b>Males</b>	: 84.01%
<b>Females</b>	: 60.26%
<b>Principal Language</b>	: Hindi
<b>Legislature</b>	: Unicameral.

**Location** : Uttaranchal is bounded by Tibet (China) in the North and Uttar Pradesh in the South, Nepal in the East & Himachal Pradesh in the West.

---

## WEST BENGAL

---

<b>Area</b>	: 88,752 sq.km.
<b>Population</b>	: 80,221,171 (2001)
<b>Capital</b>	: Kolkata
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 17.84% (1991-2001)
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 18

<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 904
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 934 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 69.22%
<b>Males</b>	: 77.58%
<b>Females</b>	: 60.22%
<b>Principal Language</b>	: Bengali
<b>Legislature</b>	: Unicameral.

**Location :** Located in North-East India, West Bengal is bounded North by Sikkim and Bhutan, East by Assam and Bangladesh, South by the Bay of Bengal and Orissa, West by Bihar and Jharkhand and North-West by Nepal.

## UNION TERRITORIES

### NATIONAL CAPITAL TERRITORY- DELHI

<b>Area</b>	: 1,483 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Delhi
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 9
<b>Population</b>	: 13,782,976 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 46.31% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 9,294
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 821 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 81.82%
<b>Males</b>	: 87.37%
<b>Females</b>	: 75.00%
<b>Principal Languages</b>	: Hindi, Punjabi & Urdu.
<b>Legislature</b>	: Unicameral

**Location :** Delhi lying in the Northern part of the country, is surrounded by Haryana on all sides except the East where it borders with Uttar Pradesh. It has become the National Capital Territory in 1991.

### ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS

<b>Area</b>	: 8,249 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Port Blair
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 2
<b>Population</b>	: 356,256 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 26.94% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 43
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 846 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 81.18%
<b>Males</b>	: 86.07%
<b>Females</b>	: 75.29%
<b>Principal Languages</b>	: Nicobarese, Hindi, Bengali, Tamil, Telugu & Malayalam.
<b>Legislature</b>	: None

**Location :** The Andaman and Nicobar Islands are a group of more than 3000 islands out of which 265 are uninhabited. The Andaman Islands lie in the Bay of

Bengal 1,255 km from Kolkata & 1,190 km from Chennai. The islands are 193 km from Cape Negrais in Burma. Five large islands grouped together are called the Great Andamans & to the South is the Island of Little Andaman. There are some 204 islets, the 2 principal groups being the Ritchie Archipelago and the Labyrinth Islands. The total area is about 6,408 sq km. The Great Andaman group is about 467 km long & at the widest, 51 km broad. The Nicobar Islands are situated to the South of the Andamans, 121 km from Little Andaman. There are 19 islands, 7 uninhabited, with a total area of 1,841 sq km. The islands are usually divided into three sub-groups (southern, central and northern), the chief islands in each being, respectively, Great Nicobar, Camotra with Nancowrie & Car Nicobar. There is a fine landlocked harbour between the islands of Camotra & Nancowrie, known as Nancowrie Harbour.

### CHANDIGARH

<b>Area</b>	: 114 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Chandigarh
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 40.33% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 7,903
<b>Population</b>	: 900,914 (2001)
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 773 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 81.76%
<b>Males</b>	: 85.65%
<b>Females</b>	: 76.65%
<b>Principal Languages</b>	: Hindi, Punjabi and English
<b>Legislature</b>	: None

**Location :** Chandigarh is in the Foot hills of Shivalik hills and is the most beautiful city in India. The city was created by French architect, Le Corbusier. Chandigarh is the capital of both Punjab & Haryana states. It is bounded on North and West by Punjab and on the East and South by Haryana.

### DADRA AND NAGAR HAVELI

<b>Area</b>	: 491 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Silvassa
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 59.20% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 449
<b>Population</b>	: 220,451 (2001)
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 811 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 60.03%
<b>Males</b>	: 73.32%
<b>Females</b>	: 42.99%
<b>Principal Languages</b>	: Gujarati and Hindi.
<b>Legislature</b>	: None

**Location :** The Union Territory is located between Gujarat and Maharashtra. Vapi, located 15 km away from Silvassa, is the nearest railway station.

## DAMAN AND DIU

<b>Area</b>	: 112 sq.km.
<b>Capital</b>	: Daman
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 2
<b>Population</b>	: 158,059 (2001)
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 55.59% (1991-2001)
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 1,411
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 709 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 81.09%
<b>Males</b>	: 88.40%
<b>Females</b>	: 70.37%
<b>Principal Language</b>	: Gujarati

**Location :** Daman lies on the Gujarat Coast, 193 km North of Mumbai, while Diu lies off the South-East coast of Kathiawar in Gujarat. The two are located on the West coast of India in the Arabian Sea.

## LAKSHADWEEP

<b>Area</b>	: 32 sq.km.
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 17.19% (1991-2001)
<b>Capital</b>	: Kavaratti
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 1,894
<b>Population</b>	: 60,595 (2001)
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 947 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 87.52%
<b>Males</b>	: 93.15%
<b>Females</b>	: 81.56%
<b>Principal Language</b>	: Malayalam & English.
<b>Legislature</b>	: None

**Location :** Lakshadweep lies about 220 to 440 kms from the coastal city of Cochin in Kerala. It is an archipelago consisting of 12 atolls, three reefs and five sub merged banks. Out of its 36 Islands covering an area of 32 sq.kms. only 10 are inhabited.

## PONDICHERRY

<b>Area</b>	: 492 sq.km.
<b>Population</b>	: 973,829 (2001)
<b>Capital</b>	: Pondicherry
<b>Growth rate</b>	: 20.56% (1991-2001)
<b>No. of Districts</b>	: 4
<b>Density per sq.km.</b>	: 2,029
<b>Sex ratio</b>	: 1,001 (per 1000 males)
<b>Literacy rate</b>	: 81.49%
<b>Males</b>	: 88.89%
<b>Females</b>	: 74.13%
<b>Legislature</b>	: Unicameral;

**Principal Languages :** Tamil, French, Telugu, Malayalam and English.

**Location :** The Union Territory of Pondicherry encompasses an area of only 492 sq.km. with Pondicherry town and its villages covering 293 sq.km. surrounded by the South Arcot District, Karaikal town and its villages covering 160 sq.km. surrounded by Thanjavur District, Mahe and its villages covering 9 sq.km. surrounded by the Kerala State and Yanam covering 30 sq.km. within the East Godavari District in Andhra Pradesh. Pondicherry lies 162 km South of Chennai and 22 km North of Cuddalore. Karaikal is 150 km South of Pondicherry. Yanam is 840 kms North-East of Pondicherry Mahe is 653 kms away on the West Coast.

## IMPORTANT DAYS

### JANUARY

- 12 National Youth Day
- 21 Army Day
- 26 Republic Day
- 30 Martyrs' Day

### FEBRUARY

- 28 National Science Day

### MARCH

- 8 International Women's Day
- 11 Commonwealth Day
- 15 World Consumers' Rights Day
- 15 World Disabled Day
- 21 World Forestry Day
- 22 World Day for Water
- 23 World Meteorological Day

### APRIL

- 5 National Maritime Day
- 7 World Health Day
- 10-16 Railway Week
- 13 Jallianwala Day
- 18 World Heritage Day
- 22 Earth Day
- 23 World Book Day

### MAY

- 1 May Day, Workers' Day, International Labour Day
- 8 World Red Cross Day
- 17 World Tele-communication Day
- 21 Anti-terrorism Day
- 24 Commonwealth Day
- 31 No-Tobacco Day

### JUNE

- 5 World Environment Day

### JULY

- 1 Doctors' Day
- 11 World Population Day

### AUGUST

- 1-7 Breast Feeding Week
- 6 Hiroshima Day
- 9 Nagasaki Day
- 9 Quit India Day
- 15 Independence Day
- 29 National Sports Day

### SEPTEMBER

- 5 Teachers' Day

- 8 International Literacy Day
- 16 World Ozone Day
- 27 World Tourism Day

### OCTOBER

- 1 International Day for the Elderly
- 2 World Vegetarian Day
- 2 World Animal Day
- 4 National Integration Day
- 8 Air Force Day
- 16 World Food Day
- 21 Police Commemoration Day
- 24 UN Day
- 30 World Thrift Day
- 31 National Integration Day

### NOVEMBER

- 14 Children's Day
- 19 Citizens Day

### DECEMBER

- 1 World AIDS Day
- 4 Navy Day
- 7 Flag Day
- 10 Human Rights Day (UN)
- 20 Kisan's Day

## MULTIPURPOSE RIVER-VALLEY PROJECTS

**Beas Project :** It is a joint venture of the government of Punjab; Haryana and Rajasthan. It consists of two units: (i) Beas - Sutlej link and (ii) Beas Dam at Pong.

**Beas-Sutlej Link :** The Project links the Beas and the Sutlej rivers in Punjab through 38.4 km of hill and valleys. The project is shared by Punjab, Haryana and Rajasthan which will benefit from its irrigation and power potential. The biggest beneficiary will be Haryana.

**Bhadra Reservoir Project** is across the river Bhadra in Karnataka.

**Bhakara - Nangal Project (Himachal Pradesh) :** It is the largest multipurpose project in India and the highest straight-gravity dam in the world (225.5 m high) on the river Sutlej.

**Chambal Project** is a joint undertaking by the Rajasthan and Madhya Pradesh governments. The Rana Pratap Dam at Bhata, 488 km from Kotah, was inaugurated on Feb 9, 1970. The project comprises construction of two other dams : Gandhi Sagar Dam in Madhya Pradesh and Jawahar Sagar (Kotah) Dam in Rajasthan.

**Chamera Hydro-Electric Project :** The 540 MW Chamera Hydroelectric project on the river in Himachal Pradesh was implemented with Canadian credit offer about Rs. 335 crore.

**Chukha Project :** The 336 MW project is the most prestigious and largest in Bhutan. It has been completely built by India. The dam has been constructed on Wang Chu river. The project costed Rs.244 crore.

**Damodar Valley Project (West Bengal and Bihar) :** Principal object of this multipurpose scheme is to control the flowing of the Damodar which is notorious for its vagaries and destructiveness. It is designed on the lines of the Tennesse Valley Authority (T.V.A.) in U.S.A.

**Dul-Hasti Hydro-electric Project :** The 1263 crore project has been built on river Chenab in Jammu and Kashmir. The foundation of the project was laid in September 1984. The project consists of a power plant of 390 MW capacity. The power house will be located underground.

**Farakka Barrage :** The basic aim of the Farakka Barrage is to preserve and maintain Calcutta port and to improve the navigability of the Hooghly river. It consists of a barrage across the Ganga at Farakka. Another barrage at Jangipur across the Bhagirathi, a 39-km long feeder canal taking off from the right bank of the Ganga at Farakka and tailing into the Bhagirathi below the Jangipur barrage, and a road-cum-rail bridge have already been completed. Especially, the object of Farakka is to use about 40,000 cusecs of water out of the water stored in the dam to flush the Calcutta port which is getting silted up.

**Gandak Project (Bihar and UP) :** This is a joint venture of India and Nepal as per agreement signed between the two governments on Dec. 4, 1959. Bihar and UP are the participating Indian States. Nepal would also derive irrigation and power benefits from this project.

**Hirakud Project (Orissa) :** is the first of a chain of three Dams planned for harvesting the Mahanadi.

**Idduki Hydro-Electric Project :** It is a giant hydro-electric project of Kerala and one of the biggest in the country constructed with Canadian assistance with an installed capacity of 390 MW in the first stage and 780 MW on the second stage. The project envisages to harness Periyar water and it has three major dams, the 160 m high Iddukki arch dam across Periyar river, 138 m high Cheruthoni Dam across the tributary of Cheruthoni river and 99.9 m high Kulmavu Dam.

**Jayakwadi Dam (Maharashtra):** The 10-km long Jayakwadi dam on the Godavari is Maharashtra's largest power project located near Paithan.

**Kakarapara Project** is on the river Tapti near Kakarapara, 80 km upstream of Surat. The project is financed by the Gujarat government.

**Koel Karo Project :** The project envisages construction of eastern dam across river south Koel at Basia in Bihar and another dam over north Karo at Lohajimi. The capacity will be 710 MW.

**Kol Project :** The 600 MW project is to be located on the Sutlej, 6 km upstream of the Dehar House on the Beas-Sutlej link project in Mandi districts, Himachal Pradesh. Beas generating power, the dam will also serve as a check dam for the 1,050-MW Bhara Dam to prolong its life by at least 10 years.

**Kosi Project (Bihar) :** This project will serve Bihar and Nepal. The Kosi rises in Nepal, passes through Bihar and it joins the Ganges. The river is subject to heavy flood. Two are to be built across it.

**Nagarjuna Sagar Project :** is a venture of Andhra Pradesh for utilising water from the Krishna river. The Nagarjuna Sagar Dam was inaugurated on Aug. 4, 1967. It is situated near Nadikonad village in Mriyalguda taluk of Nalgonda district.

**Nathpa-Jhakri Hydel Project :** 1500 MW Nathpa-Jhakri Project is to be built over river Sutlej in Kinnaur district of Himachal Pradesh at a cost of about Rs. 2216.34 crore. The project will be Asia's biggest Hydro-electric project.

**Parambikulam Aliyar Project :** is a joint venture of Tamil Nadu and Kerala States. It envisages construction of

seven inter-connected reservoirs by harnessing river including 2 major rivers viz., Parambikulam on the western slopes of Anamalai hills and Aliyar on the eastern slopes.

**Parappalar Dam :** The Rs.1-Crore Parappalar Dam with a storage capacity of 1677 million cubic feet near Oddenchatram about 75 km from Madurai in Palani taluk (Tamil Nadu), was inaugurated on August 30, 1976.

**Periyar Valley Scheme (Kerala) :** The scheme envisages the construction of a masonry barrage 210.92 meters long across the river Periyar near Alwaye, in Ernakulam district.

**Pong Dam :** Also called the Beas Dam on the river Beas, near Talwara in Himachal Pradesh, is the highest (132 m high) rockfill dam in the country. The project is a joint venture of Rajasthan, Punjab and Haryana. The dam has been designed to store 6.6 million cu. feet of water.

**Rajasthan Canal Project :** It is a bold venture of irrigation to a desert area. The project, which uses water from the Pong Dam, consists of 215-km long Rajasthan feeder canal with the first 178 km in Punjab and Haryana and the remaining 37 km in Rajasthan and the 467-km long Rajasthan main canal lying entirely in Rajasthan.

**Ramganga River Project :** UP envisages construction of a dam across the river Ramganga, one of the major tributaries of the Ganges at 3.2 km upstreams of Kalagarh in Garhwal district.

**Rihand Project :** (Mirzapur District - U.P.) This project has been completed by the U.P. government and comprises construction of a concrete gravity dam across the Rihand river in Mirzapur District (UP) and a Power House at Pimpri and necessary transmission lines.

**Rongtong - World's Highest Hydro Power Project :** The Rongtong project is situated in Kaza in the Spiti Valley in Himachal Pradesh. The project will help transform the entire cold mountain desert into a lush green belt.

**Salal Project :** It has been built on River Chenab in Jammu and Kashmir. The first stage was completed on February 9, 1989 and marked the beginning of the harnessing of hydro-power potential of the river Chenab. At present the capacity of the power house is 345 MW. With the completion of Second stage the capacity will be doubled.

**Sanja Vidyut (Hydel) Project :** It is Asia's first fully underground Hydel Project. The 120 MW project is located near Bhaba Nagar in Kinnur district of Himachal Pradesh. It harnesses the water of the Bhaba khud, a tributary of Sutlej.

**Sardar Sarovar Project :** This is one of the largest river valley schemes in the country. The project envisages construction of 163-meter-high cement concrete dam at Navagam in Gujarat. This will create irrigation potential

of 1.79 million hectares and generate 1450 MW of power. On completion of the project more than 40 per cent of the drought-affected areas of Gujarat would be ensured against the calamity.

**Sharavati Project (Karnataka) :** Located about 400 km from Bangalore near the Gersoppa falls, the Sharavati project is one of the world's major power projects, built by Indian Engineers with American collaboration.

**Subarnarekha Project :** It is Rs. 130-crore multipurpose project which would, when completed, provide assured irrigation to 7,06,000 acres to the chronically drought-prone areas of Orissa and Bihar.

**Ranjit Sagar Dam :** In view of the situation that developed after the expiry of the Indus water treaty (with Pakistan) on March 31, 1970, the Punjab Government drew up plans to utilize water of the Ravi. It is proposed to construct a 131.6 m high dam at Thein village across the Ravi 25 km upstream, of Madhopur headworks at an estimate cost of Rs.92 crore. The project was earlier known as Thein Dam Project.

**Tehri Dam Project :** The project is to be built by the Soviet Union on a turnkey basis. This dam being constructed will be the third highest dam in the world. The total capacity will be increased to 2000 MW in the second stage of the project.

**Telugu Ganga Project :** Inaugurated in May 1983 this project will consist of 400 km long canal named Telugu Ganga which starts from the Srisailem reservoir of Krishna river in Kurnool district. The canal will join four more reservoirs on way before joining the Poondi reservoir in Tamil Nadu. The Poondi reservoir is to meet the drinking water needs of Chennai.

**Tungabhadra Project (Andhra and Karnataka) :** It is a joint undertaking by the governments of Andhra Pradesh and Karnataka. The project comprises a dam across the Tungabhadra river near Mallapuram.

**Ukai Project :** The Ukai power project of Gujarat equipped with power generating sets manufactured by Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited was inaugurated on October 12, 1977. It has added 540,00 MW of installed capacity to the State's existing power network.

**Upper Krishna (Karnataka) :** A Project consisting of Narayanpur dam across the Krishna river and a dam at Almatti.

**Upper Penganga (Maharashtra) :** Two reservoirs on penganga river at Isapur is Yavalmal district and the other on Rayadhu river at Sapli in Parbhani district.

**Uri Power Project :** It is located on the river Jhelum in the Uri Tehsil of Baramulla district in Jammu and Kashmir. It is a 480 mw hydroelectric project which was dedicated to the nation on February 13, 1997.

# INDIAN POLITY

## CONSTITUENT ASSEMBLY

The election to the Constituent Assembly based on the Cabinet Mission's Plan took place in July 1946. The seats in each Province were distributed among the three main communities, Muslims, Sikh and General, in proportion to their respective populations. The election was indirect in that members of each community in the Provincial Assemblies elected their own representatives by the method of proportional representation with single transferable vote. The Constituent Assembly first met on 9th December 1946, without the members of the Muslim League. Dr. Rajendra Prasad was elected President and various committees were appointed to draft the different parts of the Constitution. As a result of the Partition and the Indian Independence Act of 1947, which provided for separate Constituent Assemblies for India and Pakistan, separate Constituent Assemblies were set up for Pakistan. The Constituent Assembly of India reassembled on 14 August 1947, as the Sovereign Constituent Assembly for the Dominion of India. The membership of the Assembly was reduced to 299 when it met again on 31 October 1947 with some members ceasing to be so after their Provinces opted to join Pakistan.

## ACCEPTANCE

The Constituent Assembly appointed a Drafting Committee on 29 August 1947 under the Chairmanship of Dr. B.R. Ambedkar. The members included N. Gopalaswamy Ayyangar, Alladi Krishnaswamy Ayyar, K.M. Munshi, Mohammad Sadullah, B.L. Mitter and Dr. D.P. Khaitan. The last two were replaced by N. Madhava Rao and T.T. Krishnamachari respectively. A draft Constitution of India was published in February 1948. The Assembly met in November 1948 to consider the draft clause by clause. The second reading was completed by 17 October 1949. On 14 November the Assembly sat for the third reading and finished it on 26 November 1949. On that date the constitution received the signature of the President of the Assembly, Dr. Rajendra Prasad, and was declared as passed. The Provisions relating to citizenship, elections, provisional Parliament, etc. came into effect immediately, i.e. from 26 November 1949.

The rest of the Constitution came into force on 26 January 1950 the date which is referred to in the Constitution as the date of its commencement. The date was specifically chosen for the inauguration of the Indian Republic as it was on 26 January 1930 that the historic call for "Purna Swaraj" as a goal was passed at the Lahore Session of the Congress. The final session of the Constituent Assembly was held on 24 January 1950 when it unanimously elected Dr. Rajendra Prasad as the First President of the Republic of India under the new Constitution.

## CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

The Constitution of a country is a very important document. No Government can be run without a clear set of laws. This set of laws is commonly known as **Constitution**.

Our Constitution was framed by an elected body called "*The Constituent Assembly*". This assembly started its work on 9 December 1946 in the Central Hall of our Parliament House in New Delhi. Dr. Rajendra Prasad, who was elected the first President of India in 1952, was the Chairman of the Constituent Assembly. Among other important members of the assembly were Jawaharlal Nehru, Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel, Maulana Abul Kalam Azad, Dr. Shyama Prasad Mukherji, Dr. B.R. Ambedkar, Dr. K.M. Munshi, Dr. S. Radha Krishnan, Alladi Krishnaswami, Mrs. Sarojini Naidu and Mrs. Vijayalakshmi Pandit. Dr. B.R. Ambedkar was the Chairman of the Drafting Committee which prepared the draft of the Constitution.

The Drafting Committee studied the Constitution of many Countries such as U.K., U.S.A., Ireland, U.S.S.R., France and Switzerland. The draft was discussed and debated in detail by the Assembly. The Constitution was finally signed by the members on 26 November, 1949. The Constitution came into force on 26th January 1950. On this day India became a "Sovereign Democratic Republic".

## SALIENT FEATURES

**Preamble:** Our Constitution has a Preamble or a statement of the Constitution. The Preamble opens with the words, "*We the People of India*". The people resolve to secure to all the citizens of India Justice, Liberty, Equality and Fraternity.

## SOVEREIGN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

The most important feature of our Constitution is that the supreme political power belongs to the people. The people drafted the constitution through their representatives. It is the people of India who govern the country through their elected representatives. The people are the real masters with whom the ultimate authority rests.

India is a **Sovereign Democratic Republic**. It is Sovereign because it is supreme and free in all matters governing the country. No outside nation can interfere with its affairs. It is Democratic because the people govern the country through their elected representatives. It is a Republic because the Head of the State, The President of India, is elected for a limited period of five years. He may seek re-election on the expire of his term.

**A Secular State** : The Preamble of the Constitution was modified in 1976. India is now a Sovereign Socialist Secular Democratic Republic. It is secular because the state does not favour or propagate or finance any particular religion. It does not discriminate among people of different religions or faiths.

**A Socialist State** : Our Constitution stands for a society based on economic and social equality. Ours is a Socialist Republic. It exists for the welfare of the masses.

**Written Constitution** : Ours is a written Constitution. It is the lengthiest in the World. It originally contained 395 Articles.

**Single Citizenship** : Our Constitution provides for single citizenship for all Indians. A citizen of our country can freely move to any part of the country for the sake of employment. He can purchase property or start a business in almost all parts of the country.

**Union of State** : Our motherland, India or “BHARAT”, is a Union of States. There are 26 states and 6 Union Territories in the Union.

**Universal Adult Franchise** : The Constitution gives “the right to vote” to all the people of India who are not less than 21 years (now reduced to 18 years) of age, whether they are educated or uneducated, rich or poor, men or women. This is known as Universal Adult Franchise.

**Fundamental Rights and Duties** : An important feature of our Constitution is that it guarantees some basic rights to the people and also prescribes some basic duties. These rights are essential rights and provide help and safeguards to the citizens in many ways. Ten fundamental duties of citizen were included in the Constitution in 1976. It is the duty of a citizen to pay taxes, to vote wisely and to serve the country in peace and war. Rights and duties help society to achieve its goals.

**Directive Principles** : Our Constitution states in clear terms that the Governments should make all efforts to remove poverty, ignorance, economic disparities and social inequalities in the country. These directions have been mentioned in what we call Directive Principles of State Policy.

**Parliamentary Form of Government** : Our Constitution provides a precise outline of the framework of the Government. All policies and programmes of the Government must be approved by a majority of the elected representative in the legislature. No tax can be imposed nor any amount of money be spent without the sanction of the parliament or the State Legislature.

**Independent Judiciary** : The Constitution provides for a uniform pattern of judiciary. The Supreme Court is the highest court in India. The judiciary in India is independent of the executive control.

**An Instrument of Social Change** : To sum up, our Constitution aims at fulfilling the hopes and aspirations of the people. It resolves to secure to all its citizens Justice, Liberty, Equality and Fraternity. It aims at establishing a democratic secular, Socialist Society in a peaceful manner and is an instrument of social change.

**Union list, State list and Concurrent list** : The Union Government and the state Governments have exclusive powers to make laws on the subjects.

**Union list** : The main subjects are defence, external affairs, railways, shipping, airways, post and telegraph, currency and coinage, banking, insurance, RBI etc.,

**State list** : Agriculture, health, irrigation, electricity, law and order in the state, entertainment etc.,

**Concurrent List** : Both the Union Parliament and the State Legislature have power to legislate. Some important subjects under the list are: criminal law, criminal procedure, marriage, divorce, labour welfare, factories, newspaper books, printing, social welfare, education price control etc.,

## President of India

President of India is the executive head of the Union of India. Citizens of India take no direct part in election of their President. Instead he is elected by members of the Parliament and the State legislatures, i.e., by representatives of the people. The legislators elect the President by secret ballot.

The name of a candidate for the office of the President of India may be proposed by any one member of the electoral college. The electoral college shall consist of (a) the elected members of both Houses of Parliament, and (b) elected members of the Legislative Assembly of the States. (Elected members of the Legislative Council, however, do not constitute the electoral college for election of the President of India. The Chief Minister of a State of India is NOT eligible to vote in the Presidential election if he is a member of Upper House of the State Legislature). The President can be removed from office if he goes against the Constitution. When he does that, not less than one-fourth of the total membership of both the Houses of Parliament should give 14 days’ notice that they propose bringing a motion of “impeachment” against the President. The motion can be introduced in either House i.e., in the Lok Sabha or in the Rajya Sabha. If a two-thirds majority of the total membership of the Parliament votes that the charges against the President stand proved, the latter is removed forthwith.

**Powers of the President with respect to Parliament** : The President can summon, prorogue, address and send messages to the two Houses of Parliament. He gives assent to bills passed by the Parliament. He can issue ordinances when Parliament is not in session. He has the power to declare war or make peace. He can declare a state of emergency arising due to war,

external aggression, internal disturbances, failure of constitutional machinery in any State or threat to the financial stability or credit of India.

Indian Parliament can invade the State List if

- (1) a subject in the State List assumes national importance, and
- (2) a proclamation of emergency has been issued by the President of India.

**Oath of office :** The oath of office by the President of India is conducted by the Chief Justice of India. The President is not a member of Parliament (or any State Legislature). The President holds an office of profit in the Government of India, thus he cannot be a member of Parliament.

**Qualifications to become President :** A Candidate for the office of the President should have the following qualifications : (1) He should be an Indian citizen; (2) He should not be less than 35 years of age; (3) He should have qualifications for elections as a member of the House of the people; (4) He should not be holding any office of profit under any government for local body; (5) He should not be a member of Parliament or any State Legislature. A government servant or a servant of a local authority is, however, ineligible for election as President.

**Election of the President :** The election of the President is made by secret ballot in accordance with the system of proportional representation by a single transferable vote i.e., by indirect direction. The President is thus elected by an electoral college consisting of elected members of Parliament and of the Legislative Assemblies of the States i.e., by representatives of the people. The citizens have no direct part in this election. A candidate for the office of the President should not be a member of Parliament or any State Legislature. In the case of a conflict between the Centre and a State in respect of a subject included in the Concurrent List in the Constitution, the matter is to be resolved by the Supreme Court of India. The President of India can preside in the proceedings of either House of Parliament without having a right to vote. The disputes regarding election of the President are referred to the Supreme Court of India.

**Amendment of election procedure of the President :** For this purpose, a Bill is required to be passed in Parliament by the required majority and to be ratified by the legislatures of atleast half of the States.

**Tenure :** Elected for five years but is eligible for immediate re-election and can serve any number of terms.

**Emoluments :** Rs.50,000 per month.

**Powers : (i) Executive and Administrative Powers :** He appoints the senior officials of the state including the Prime Minister. All Union Territories are under the President of India. **(ii) Legislative Powers :** (a) Appoints

12 members to the Rajya Sabha and two Anglo-Indian members to the Lok Sabha; (b) Dissolves the House of People; (c) Assents or withholds his assent to any Bill passed by the Parliament; (d) Issues ordinances. **(iii) Financial Powers :** (a) Causes the budget to be laid before the Parliament; (b) Sanctions introduction of money bills; (c) Apportions revenue between the Centre and the States. **(iv) Judicial Powers :** Empowered to grant pardons, reprieve, remit the sentences, or suspend, remit or commute punishments. **(v) Emergency Powers :** Article 352 empowers the President to proclaim an emergency and take under his direct charge the administration of any State. The President cannot be questioned by any court for the action taken by him in the discharge of his duties. No criminal proceedings can be launched against him. He may be removed from office for violation of the Constitution by impeachment (Article 61).

### Vice-President

**Election :** The Vice-President is elected by members of an electoral college consisting of the members of both Houses of Parliament. However, his election is different from that of the President as the state legislatures have no part in it.

**Tenure :** Five years and is eligible for immediate re-election.

**Functions :** (1) Acts as ex-officio Chairman of the Rajya Sabha. (2) Officiates as President in case of death, resignation or removal of the latter. (3) Functions as the President when the President is unable to discharge his functions due to illness, absence or any other cause.

**Emoluments :** Vice-President is entitled to a salary of Rs.40,000 per month in his capacity as the Chairman of Rajya Sabha.

### The Prime Minister

The Prime Minister of India heads the council of ministers. He is the leader of the party that enjoys a majority in the Lok Sabha. He is appointed by the President.

**Tenure :** Five years, and holds the office with the consent of the President till a new Lok Sabha is formed.

**Resignation :** If the government is defeated in the Lok Sabha (not in Rajya Sabha), the cabinet as well as the Prime Minister have to resign.

### Union Council of Ministers

The President appoints such person as Prime Minister whose leadership in the House (Lok Sabha) is explicitly recognised. The other Ministers are appointed by the President on the advice of the Prime Minister and thus the Union Council of Ministers is formed to aid and advise the President in the exercise of his functions. The Prime Minister is a link between the President and the Cabinet. The term ordinarily is for 5 years.

## Parliament

**Parliament or the Central Legislature consists of the President and the two Houses :**

- (i) The Rajya Sabha (Council of State) and
- (ii) the Lok Sabha (House of the People). The President is an integral part of Parliament and all bills passed by Parliament must have his assent before they become law. Parliament is to meet at least twice a year and at an interval of not more than six months between one session and another. The maximum strength of the two Houses is fixed at 545 for the Lok Sabha (not more than 525 from the States and 20 from the Union Territories) and 250 (12 nominated) for the Rajya Sabha.

**Qualifications to become a member of Parliament :**

- (1) A person should be a citizen of India.
- (2) He should not be less than 30 years of age in order to fill a seat in Rajya Sabha and not less than 25 years of age to fill a seat in the Lok Sabha.
- (3) He should possess such other qualifications as may be prescribed under any law made by Parliament. He is also required to make and subscribe an oath or affirmation to bear the true faith and allegiance to the Constitution of India. A person is disqualified both for being chosen as, and for being, a member of Parliament if he :
  - (i) holds an office of profit under any Government in India, other than an office declared by Parliament by law not to disqualify its holder,
  - (ii) is of unsound mind,
  - (iii) is an undischarged insolvent,
  - (iv) has voluntarily acquired the citizenship of a foreign State or
  - (v) is disqualified by or under any law made by Parliament.

**Powers and Functions of Parliament :** Parliament has vast legislative powers :

- (1) It can make laws on the subjects contained in the Union and Concurrent Lists.
- (2) In certain cases, Parliament can also make laws on the subjects mentioned in the State List.
- (3) It has vast financial powers. It passes the budget and authorises all the income and expenditure.
- (4) It exercises control over the executive.
- (5) The Lok Sabha or the House of the People has also a share in the election of the President and the Vice-President.

## Rajya Sabha and Lok Sabha

**Rajya Sabha (Council of State) :** The elected members are representatives of the States and the nominated members are eminent men in art, literature, science and

social services etc. The Rajya Sabha is a permanent body, i.e., it is not subject to dissolution. One third of its members retire after every two years. The elections to the Rajya Sabha are indirect. The allotted quota of every State is elected by the elected members of the Legislative Assembly of that State. The election is conducted in accordance with the system of proportional representation by a single transferable vote. The Vice-President is the ex-officio Chairman of the Rajya Sabha.

**Lok Sabha (House of the People) :** The number of seats to each State is allotted in such a way that the ratio between the number and the population of the State is, as far as practicable, the same for all States. Each member represents not less than 500,000 citizens. The term ordinarily does not exceed 5 years.

**Anglo-Indians :** The President may, if he is of the opinion that the Anglo-Indian community is not adequately represented in the Lok Sabha, nominate not more than two members of that community to the House of People (Lok Sabha). The Lok Sabha Secretariat comes under the direct supervision of the Speaker of the Lok Sabha. The Secretary General of the Lok Sabha, who is chief of the Secretariat, is appointed by the President of India as per Article 98 of the Constitution. Except in the case of Money Bills, the Constitution provides equality of status of the two Houses. The Speaker is elected by members of the Lok Sabha for a period of 5 years. The term of the Lok Sabha can be extended for one year at a time. The Lok Sabha can be dissolved before the expiry of its normal term of five years by the President.

## Speaker

The House of the People elects a Speaker and a Deputy Speaker from among its members. The principal function of the Speaker is to preside over the meetings of the House in addition to other duties in connection with the internal affairs of the House of the People.

## Money Bill :

A Money Bill is not introduced in the Rajya Sabha which has no power over Money Bills. It can originate only in the Lok Sabha. In financial matters, the Lok Sabha is more powerful than the Rajya Sabha. After a Money Bill has been passed by the Lok Sabha, it is to be sent to the Rajya Sabha for its recommendations. The Rajya Sabha cannot reject or amend a Money Bill by virtue of its own powers. If the Rajya Sabha does not return the Bill within fourteen days, it shall be deemed to have been passed by both Houses.

## Elections :

Election held to elect members of Parliament and State Legislative Assemblies as also to the office of the President and Vice-President is termed as "General

Election". General Elections are normally held every five years in India. But mid-term elections can be held if the circumstances so demand. General Elections are controlled by the Election Commission consisting of one Chief Election Commissioner and a number of Election Commissioners appointed by the President. The Election Commission conducts the election of the President and Vice-President of India as well.

**Main Duties of the Election Commission :** The main duties of the Election Commission are :

1. to superintend, direct, control and conduct all elections to Parliament and State Legislatures as also to the office of the President and Vice-President of India;
2. to lay down general rules for election;
3. to determine constituencies and to prepare electoral rolls;
4. to give recognition to the political parties;
5. to allot election symbols to different political parties and individual contestants, and
6. to appoint tribunals for the decision of doubts and disputes arising out of or in connection with election to Parliament and State Legislatures. Powers of the Election Commission are given in Article 324.

**Minimum age prescribed for election is :** (i) President of India - 35 years (ii) Member of Lok Sabha - 25 years (iii) Member of Rajya Sabha - 30 years.

**Mid-term election :** is an election held out of schedule as a result of the dissolution of Parliament or a State legislature before it has been in existence for its normal term of five years.

**By-election :** is held in respect of a seat rendered vacant during the running term of an elected person, which might occur on resignation, death or due to any other subsequent disqualification of the already elected Member. Every person who is a citizen of India and who is not less than 18 years of age and who is not otherwise disqualified, is entitled to vote at the elections of the House of the People (and also of the Legislative Assembly of the States). A member of either House of Parliament will be disqualified from being a member if he has voluntarily given up membership of the party on whose ticket he was elected. Democracy in India rests on the fact that people have the right to choose and change the government.

## REMEDIES FOR ENFORCEMENT

Articles 32 of the Constitution provides a guaranteed remedy for the enforcement of fundamental rights. The remedy is in the form of specific writs mentioned in the Article or any other appropriate order by the Supreme Court. A writ is a written court order by which one is summoned or required to do some-

thing. The writs mentioned in the Constitution are the following:

1. Habeas Corpus,
2. Mandamus,
3. Prohibition,
4. Certiorari,
5. Quo Warranto.

Let us now see the nature and significance of each of them.

### Habeas Corpus

Habeas Corpus is a Latin term which literally means "you should have the body". The writ was regarded in England as a foundation of human freedom and the British citizen insisted upon this privilege wherever he went whether for business or colonisation. This is how it found place in the Constitution of the United States when the British colonies in America won their independence and established a new state under that Constitution. In India the power to issue a writ of habeas corpus is vested only in the Supreme Court and the High Court. The writ is a direction of the court to a person who is detaining another, commanding him to bring the body of the person in his custody at a specified time to a specified place for a specified purpose. The writ has only one purpose; to set at liberty, a person who is confined without legal justification; to secure release from confinement of a person unlawfully detained. The writ is issued not only against the State and its authorities but also to private individuals or organisation, if necessary.

### Mandamus

The Latin word Mandamus means 'we order'. The writ of Mandamus is an order of the Supreme Court or the High Court commanding a person or a body to do that which is his or its duty to do. For instance, a licensing officer is obliged to issue a licence to an applicant if he fulfills all the conditions laid down for the issue of such licence. Similarly, an appointing authority should issue a letter of appointment to a candidate if all the formalities of selection are over and if the candidate is declared fit for appointment or the authority concerned refuses or fails to issue the licence or the appointment letter, the aggrieved person has a right to seek the remedy through a writ of Mandamus.

### Certiorari

Certiorari is a writ which orders the removal of a suit from an inferior court to a superior court. It may be used before a trial take place to prevent an excess or abuse of jurisdiction and to move the case for trial to a higher court. It is invoked also after trial to quash an order which has been made without jurisdiction or in defiance of the rules of natural justice.

### Prohibition

A writ of prohibition is issued primarily to prevent an inferior court from exceeding its jurisdiction or acting contrary to the rules of natural justice. For

example, a Judge may be restrained from hearing a case in which he is personally interested. The writ of prohibition is a counterpart of the writ of certiorari and an aggrieved person may make an application for the issue of both the writs.

### Quo-Warranto

An application for a writ of quo-warranto seeks an order from the Supreme Court or High Court to restrain a person from acting in an office to which he is not entitled. It may also seek the office to be declared as vacant. What the court has to do is to determine whether there has been surpation of an office of a public nature. For example, a member of a Municipal Corporation may through an application of writ of quo-warranto challenge the authority of the Mayor if he is of opinion that the Mayor was not properly elected.

## INDIAN JUDICIARY

### The Supreme Court of India

The highest court of Justice in the country is the Supreme Court. It now consists of the Chief Justice and 25 other Judges.

The Chief Justice is appointed by the President of India in consultation with the Judges of the Supreme Court.

The President appoints the other Judges of the Supreme Court in consultation with the Chief Justice.

### Qualifications of the Judges

In order to be a judge of the Supreme Court, a person must be;

- (a) a citizen of India
- (b) a judge of a High Court of not less than five years' standing or an advocate of ten years' standing in a High Court or an eminent jurist.

**Term :** The Judge of the Supreme Court holds office till the age of 65 years. He can be removed only on the ground of proven misbehaviour. Both the Houses of Parliament will pass a motion to that effect by a two third majority of the members present and voting. But this cannot be less than a majority of the total membership of the House. After this, the President issues an order for the removal of the judge.

**Salary and Allowances :** The Chief Justice draws a salary of Rs.33,000/- per month. The salary of other Judges is Rs.30,000/- per month. Every Judge is given a rent free official residence. The pay and allowances of judges are charged on the Consolidated Fund of India. A retired Judge of the Supreme Court is debarred from practising in any Court of law or before any other authority in India.

**Location :** The Supreme Court of India is located in New Delhi.

## INDEPENDENCE OF SUPREME COURT JUDGES

The independence of the Judges of the Supreme Court is ensured by the following:

1. The salaries of the Judges have been fixed under the Second Schedule and these shall not be varied to their disadvantages after their appointment.
2. The administrative expenses of the Supreme Court, including pay and allowances of the Judges and their staff, are charged on the Consolidated Fund of India. These expenses are not subject to Parliamentary Vote.
3. The President has to consult, among others, the Chief Justice or the Judges of the Supreme Court while appointing the Judges or the chief Justice of India, as the case may be. This ensures appointment of Judges with independent bent of mind.
4. A Supreme Court Judge cannot be removed by the President except on a joint address by both Houses of Parliament on ground of proved misbehaviour or incapacity of Judge in question.
5. Discussion of the conduct of a Judge of the Supreme Court (or a High Court) in Parliament is forbidden except in a case when a motion has already been introduced to remove the Judge.
6. After retirement, a Supreme Court Judge shall not plead or act in any Court or before any authority in the country.

There are analogous provision in the case of High Court Judges.

### Jurisdiction

The Supreme Court has three kinds of jurisdiction, namely (i) Original; (ii) Appellate, and (iii) Advisory.

### Original Jurisdiction

- (i) The Supreme Court is empowered to decide all disputes between the Union and one or more States.
- (ii) Under Article 32 of the Constitution, the Supreme Court can enforce fundamental rights guaranteed under Part III of the Constitution.
- (iii) It is empowered to issue directions or orders of writs including those in the nature of writs of habeas corpus, mandamus, prohibition, quo-warranto and certiorari, whichever may be appropriate, to enforce the fundamental rights.

### Appellate Jurisdiction

- (i) The Supreme Court hears appeals from any judgement passed by a High Court and which involves a substantial question of law as to the interpretation of the Constitution.

- (ii) The appeals for civil and criminal cases arising from the judgements of High Courts lie with the Supreme Court. However in case of a civil suit appeal, the case must involve a substantial question of law of general importance.
- (iii) It has jurisdiction over all courts and tribunals in India and can grant special leave to appeal against any judgement made by these courts and tribunals.

### **Advisory Jurisdiction**

The President can seek the opinion of Supreme Court on important questions of law and fact. The Supreme Court shall have the power to make rules for its working, subject to the laws made by the parliament in this regard. The minimum number of Judges to decide an issue involving the interpretation of the constitution or any Presidential reference is five.

### **Doctrine of Judicial Review**

Judicial Review, as emphasised in the Indian Constitution, represents the competence of the Supreme Court to act as the guardian and protector of fundamental rights as also the institutions which are set up under the Constitution. The Judiciary, in other words, has been assigned the role of preventing the executive and the legislature from violating the rights and freedoms guaranteed to the citizen. It has the power to nullify an executive order or an Act passed by the Parliament or by a State legislature, by declaring in ultra vires of the Constitution or an act as not authorized by law.

### **Attorney General of India**

The Constitution provides for the appointment by the President of a person who is qualified to be appointed a Judge of the Supreme Court to be Attorney-General for India. The Attorney-General holds office during the pleasure of the President. He gives expert legal advice to the Government of India and performs such duties of legal character as are assigned to him. He has right of audience in all courts in India and can take part in the proceedings of either House of Parliament but he is not entitled to vote.

## **HIGH COURTS**

A High Court is the highest court of justice in the state. A High Court consists of the chief Justice and some other judges. The Chief Justice of a High Court is appointed by the President in consultation with the Chief Justice of India and the Governor of the State concerned. The other Judges are appointed by the President of India in consultation with the Chief Justice of India, the Chief Justice of the High court and the Governor of the State concerned. The Judges can serve upto the age of 62 years, unless they resign or are removed by the President of India on a representation by both the Houses of Parliament in the prescribed constitutional manner. It is the same as the case of a judge of Supreme Court.

### **Qualifications**

To be a judge of a High Court a person must

1. be a citizen of India
2. have been a judge of a civil and session court in India for atleast ten years
3. an advocate in a High court for atleast ten years

The Chief Justice draws a salary of Rs.30,000/-per month and other judges draw a salary of Rs.26,000/-per month. They also get pension and other retirement benefits. The pay and allowances of High Court Judges are changed on the Consolidated Fund of the State.

### **Powers of High Courts**

The High court is mainly a Court of Appeal. It can hear appeals in both civil and criminal cases. A person can appeal to the High Court to protect his Fundamental Rights. The High Court controls and supervises the working of the lower courts. The High courts is empowered to issue to any person or the Government within its jurisdiction, orders or writs, including writs which are in the nature of habeas corpus, mandamus, prohibition, quo-warranto and certorari. The High Courts have powers of superintendence over all subordinate courts and tribunals within their jurisdiction. The Advoate General is appointed by the Governor.

### **Transfer of Chief Justice**

The President after consultation with the Chief Justice of India, transfers a Chief Justice from one High Court to another High Court.

### **Appointment of officers and staff**

Officers and servants of the High court are to be appointed by the Chief Justice. The expenses of High court will be charged on the Consolidated Fund of the state.

### **Subordinate Courts**

Subject to minor local variations, the structure and functions of the subordinate courts are more or less uniform throughout the country. Each State is divided into a number of districts, each under the jurisdiction of the principal civil court provided over by a district judge. Subordinate to him is a hierarchy of different grades of civil judicial authorities. The court of the District Judge is the highest Civil Court in a district. When a Judge decides a civil cases, he is called the District Judge and when he deals with criminal cases he is called the Sessions Judge, appointed by the Governor in consultation with the Chief Justice of the state. Besides the district court there are Courts of Sub-Judges, Munisif Courts and Courts of Small Causes. For criminal cases, District Magistrate and Sub Magistrates in the districts and taluk centers respectively. In cities they are called Metropolitan Magistrates.

## HIGH COURTS AND THEIR JURISDICTION

Name of High Court	Territorial jurisdiction
1. Allahabad	State of Uttar Pradesh
2. Andhra Pradesh	State of Andhra Pradesh
3. Gawahati	States of Assam, Arunachal Pradesh, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland and Tripura.
4. Mumbai	States of Maharashtra & Goa and Union Territories of Daman & Diu and Dadra & Nagar Haveli.
5. Kolkata	State of West Bengal & Union Territory of Andaman & Nicobar Islands
6. Delhi	Delhi
7. Gujarat	State of Gujarat
8. Himachal Pradesh	State of Himachal Pradesh
9. Jammu & Kashmir	State of Jammu and Kashmir and Ladakh
10. Kerala (Ernakulam)	State of Kerala and Union Territory of Lakshadweep
11. Madhya Pradesh	State of Madhya Pradesh
12. Chennai	State of Tamil Nadu and Union Territory of Pondicherry.
13. Karnataka	State of Karnataka
14. Orissa	State of Orissa
15. Patna	State of Bihar
16. Punjab & Haryana	States of Punjab and Haryana & Union Territory of Chandigarh.
17. Rajasthan	State of Rajasthan
18. Sikkim	State of Sikkim
19. Bilaspur	State of Chhattisgarh
20. Nainital	State of Uttaranchal
21. Ranchi	State of Jharkhand

## POLITICAL PARTIES IN INDIA

According to one estimate, there have been over 200 political parties in India since Independence. But the country has experienced single-party dominance. A large number of regional parties exist in India. The Political parties in the country may be classified into three major groups:-

### (A) Rightist, (B) Leftist and (C) Centrist and Left of Centre.

A recognised political party has been classified either as a 'national party' or a 'state party', the norm being: If a political party is recognised in four or more States, it is deemed a 'national party' and one recognised in less than four States, is a 'State Party' in the State/s in which it is recognised as such. A party which state/s in which it is recognised as such. A party which secures atleast 4 percent of the votes polled in the State can be recognised as a state or regional part.

## NATIONAL PARTIES

1. Bharatiya Janata Party
2. Communist Party of India
3. Communist Party of India (Marxist)
4. Indian Congress (Socialist - S.C. Sinha)
5. Indian National Congress
6. Janata Party (JP)
7. Samajvadi Janata Party
8. Lok Dal (B)
9. Lok Dal (Ajit)
10. Janata Dal

## STATE PARTIES

1. All India Anna Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam
2. All India Forward Bloc
3. All India Muslim League
4. All Parties' Hill Leaders' Conference
5. Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam
6. Goa Congress
7. Hill State Peoples' Democratic Party
8. Indian Congress (J)
9. Jammu & Kashmir National Conference
10. Jammu & Kashmir People's Conference
11. Jammu and Kashmir Panthers' Party
12. Kerala Congress
13. Kerala Congress (J)
14. Kuki National Assembly
15. Maharashtrawadi Gomantak Party
16. Manipur People's Party
17. Muslim League
18. Naga National Democratic Party
19. Pattali Makkal Katchi
20. Peasants' and Workers' Party of India
21. People's Conference
22. People's Party of Arunachal
23. Plains Tribal Council of Assam
24. Public Demands Implementation Convention
25. Revolutionary Socialist Party
26. Shiromani Akali Dal
27. Sikkim Prajatantra Congress
28. Sikkim Congress (R)
29. Sikkim Sangram Parishad
30. Tripura Upajati Juba Samiti
31. Telugu Desam
32. Bhaushab Bhandodkar Gomantak
33. Asom Gana Parishad, Assam
34. United Minorities Front, Assam
35. United Democratic Party, Manipur
36. Hill People Union
37. Mizo National Front
38. Shiv Sena
39. Shiv Sena (B)
40. Forward Bloc
41. Jharkhand Mukti Morcha
42. National Conference
43. Rising Sun Party
44. Indian Congress (J)
45. Nagaland People's Council
46. Nagaland People's Party
47. Marmalarchi Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam
48. Tamil Maanila Congress (Moopanar)

## SCHEDULES TO THE CONSTITUTION

Constitution of India contains Ten Schedules, which are an integral part of the Constitution. A brief summary is given below:

**First Schedule :** It contains the list of the States and the Union Territories comprising the Indian Union.

**2nd Schedule :** It has Five Parts.

**Part (a)** fixes the remuneration and emoluments payable to the President of India and Governors of the States.

**Part (b)** was deleted from the Constitution (7th Amendment) Act 1956)

**Part (c)** contains provisions as of the Speaker and Deputy Speaker of the House of people, Chairman and Deputy Chairman of the council of States and the Speaker of the Legislative Assemblies and Chairman and Deputy Chairman of the Legislative Councils.

**Part (d)** fixes the emoluments of the Judges of the Supreme Court and High Courts.

**Part (e)** contains provision of the Comptroller and Auditor - General of India.

**3rd Schedule :** It contains the allocation of seats of each States and Union Territories in the Council of States.

**4th Schedule :** It provides for the administration and control of scheduled areas. It can be amended by a simple majority of the Parliament.

**6th Schedule :** It provides for the administration of tribal areas in Assam, Meghalaya, and Mizopram and goes into details of the administration in these areas. It can be amended by a simple majority of the Parliament.

**7th Schedule :** It gives the allocation of powers and functions between the Union & the States. It contains three lists: (1) Union list of 97 subjects over which the Union government has an exclusive authority, (2) State list of 66 subjects over which States have exclusive authority and (3) Concurrent list of 47 subjects over which the Union and the States have concurrent powers.

**8th Schedule :** It contains a list of eighteen languages of India recognised in the Constitution. They are :

- |              |               |               |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| (1) Assamese | (7) Konkani   | (13) Punjabi  |
| (2) Bengali  | (8) Malayalam | (14) Sanskrit |
| (3) Gujarati | (9) Manipuri  | (15) Sindhi   |
| (4) Hindi    | (10) Marati   | (16) Tamil    |
| (5) Kannada  | (11) Nepali   | (17) Telugu   |
| (6) Kashmiri | (12) Oriya    | (18) Urdu.    |

**9th Schedule :** It was added by the Constitution 1st Amendment Act 1951. It contains Acts and Orders relating to Land tenure, Land tax, Railways, Industries, etc., possessed by the Union government and State governments (including Jammu & Kashmir), which are beyond the jurisdiction of the Civil Courts.

**Tenth Schedule :** (Fifty Second Amendments) Act 1985. It contains anti-defection Acts.

### EMOLUMENTS OF VVIPs

Second Schedule	Salary per month
President	Rs.50,000(20,000)
Vice-President	Rs.40,000(14,500)
State Governor	Rs.36,000(11,000)
Member of the Parliaments	Rs.15,000(14,000)
Chief Justice of Supreme Court	Rs.33,000(10,000)
Judges of the Supreme Court	Rs.30,000(9000)
Chief Justice of State High Court	Rs.30,000(9000)
Judges of the High Court	Rs.26,000(8000)

### CONSTITUTION REVIEW PANEL

A 11-member Constitution Review Commission chaired by Mr. Justice M.N. Venkatachaliah was set up by the government on February 13, 2000. A gazette notification formally setting up the Commission was issued on February 23, 2000.

The Commission will suggest changes, if any, within the framework of parliamentary democracy, by submitting a report within a year ending on February 21, 2001.

On 14-1-2001 the Union Cabinet formally decided to extend the term by eight months, upto October 31, 2001. The Commission set up with a mandate to examine how best the Constitution could respond to the changing needs of the country in the limelight of the experience for the past 50 years.

**The other 10 members of the Commission are :**

- Mr. Justice B.P. Jeewan Reddy, Chairman, Law Commission and former Supreme Court Judge.
- Mr. Justice R.S. Sarkaria, former Supreme Court Judge and Chairperson, Sarkaria Commission on Centre-State relations.
- Mr. Justice Kandapalli Punniiah, Former Andhra High Court Judge
- Mr. Soli Sorabjee, Attorney-General
- Mr. Parasaran, former Attorney-General
- Mr. P.A. Sangma, former Speaker, Lok Sabha,
- Mr. Subhash Kashyap, former Secretary General, Lok Sabha
- Mr. C.R. Irani, Chief Editor, The Statesman
- Mr. Abid Hussain, former Indian Ambassador to the United States
- Mrs. Sumitra Kulkarni, former M.P.

## Amendments to the Constitution

**Procedure (Article 368)** : *The methods of Amendment are three - according to the subject matter of the Article concerned.* : 1. Articles that may be amended by a simple majority. 2. Articles that may be amended by a two-thirds majority of both Houses of Parliament - these are comparatively important matters. 3. Articles that require not only a two-thirds majority of the Parliament but also ratification by at least one-half of the State Legislatures. *Some important recent Constitutional Amendments are :*

**Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976** : It is a piece of comprehensive legislation containing 39 clauses, the main features of which may be summarised as follows :

- (a) The Preamble has been altered from 'sovereign, democratic republic' to 'sovereign, socialist, secular democratic republic' and 'unity of the nation' has been modified to 'unity and integrity of the nation'.
- (b) Provision of Fundamental Duties.
- (c) Directive Principles brought under legal purview and given precedence over Fundamental Rights.
- (d) Division of jurisdiction between the Supreme Court and the High Courts in the matter of determination of the constitutional validity of central and state laws.
- (e) Limitation of the jurisdiction of High Courts in certain respects and provision, or for creation of Administrative Tribunals for adjudication for service matters.
- (f) Duration of the Lok Sabha and the State Assemblies increased from 5 to 6 years.
- (g) Provision for dealing with anti-national and communal activities.
- (h) Proclamation of Emergency may be made applicable to any part of the country (instead of the whole country), and emergency could be lifted from any part of the county while it remained in force in other parts.

**The Constitution (Forty-third Amendment) Act, 1978** : This amendment repealed the obnoxious provisions of the Contitution (Forty-Second Amendment) Act passed during the emergency. The duration of the Lok Sabha and State Assemblies was restored to five years. The special privileges for the Prime Minister and the Speaker in disputes pertaining to their elections to the Lok Sabha were annulled.

**The Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1979** : This amendment reversed many of the provisions of the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act and also made far-reaching changes in many of the provisions of the Constitution.

- (i) The right to property has been deleted from the list of Fundamental Rights. Now it becomes an ordinary legal right.

- (ii) The amendment provides that the fundamental right to life and liberty cannot be demolished even during the operation of emergency.
- (iii) The right of information, media, and especially the press, has been guaranteed, to freely report without censorship, the proceedings in Parliament and State Legislatures.
- (iv) Restored the jurisdiction and powers of the Supreme Court and High Courts as they existed before the forty-second Amendment Act.
- (v) Term of the Lok Sabha and State Assemblies was again reduced from 6 years to 5 years.

**The Constitution (Fifty-second Amendment) Act, 1985** : Defection has been prohibited by this amendment. If an elected representative changes his party, he would lose his seat in the State / Central legislature. However, in case at least one-third of the members of the party change affiliation, it shall not be termed as defection. A nominated or an independent representative cannot join any party for 6 months after nomination or election.

**The Constitution (Fifty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1986**: This amendment increased salaries of the Chief Justice, Judges.

**The Constitution (Fifty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1987**: Hindi version of the Constitution accepted as authoritative and that the translation of this Constitution shall have the same meaning as the original text in English.

**The Constitution (Fifty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1988**: To facilitate proclamation of emergency by the President, the phrase '*armed rebellion*' in the Article 39 has been replaced by internal disturbance.

**The Constitution (Sixty-first Amendment) Act, 1989** : It has reduced the voting age from 21 years to 18 years for the Lok Sabha and Assembly elections.

**The Constitution (Sixty-second Amendment) Act, 1989** : It extended reservation of seats for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes for a further period of 10 years, i.e, upto 2000.

**The Constitution (Seventy-first Amendment) Act, 1992** : It included Konkani, Manipuri and Nepali in the Eighth Schedule of the Consitution. The Eighth Schedule now has 18 languages.

**The Constitution (Seventy-third Amendment) Act, 1993** : Article 40 of the Constitution which enshrines one of the Directive Principles of the State Policy lays down that the state shall take steps to organise village 'Panchayats' and endow them with such powers and authorities as may be necessary to enable them to function as a unit of self-government.

**The Constitution (Seventy-fourth Amendment) Act, 1993** : A new part IX-A relating to the Municipalities has been incorporated in the Constitution to provide, among other things, constitution of three types of Municipalities, i.e., 'Nagar Panchayats' for areas in transition from a rural area to urban area, Municipal Councils for smaller urban area, and 'Municipal Corporations' for larger urban areas.

**The Constitution (Seventy-eighth Amendment) Act, 1995** : Article 31B of the Constitution confers on the enactment included in the Ninth Schedule to the Constitution, immunity from legal challenge of the ground that it violates the fundamental rights enshrined in Part III of the Constitution. The Schedule consists of list of laws enacted by the central governments and various state governments which, *inter alia*, affect rights and interest in property including land.

**The Constitution (79th Amendment Act) 2000** : It extends reservation to SCs & STs in Lok Sabha and State Legislative Assemblies for 10 years beyond 2000.

**The Eightieth Amendment, 2000** : It relates to the revenue sharing between the Centre and the States whereby States' over-all share was increased to 29% as per the Tenth Finance Commission's recommendation.

**The Eighty First Amendment,2000** : It relates to carrying forward backlog vacancies of SCs and STs.

**The Eighty Second Amendment,2000** : It relates to relaxation in qualifying marks and reservation of posts in super speciality course in Medical and Engg. etc., for SCs and STs.

**The Eighty Third Amendment,2000** : It exempts Arunachal Pradesh from reserving seats for scheduled castes in Panchayati Raj institutions as there are no Scheduled Castes.

**The Eighty Fourth Amendment,2000** : It relates to the creation of new states of Chhattisgarh, Uttaranchal and Jharkhand.

**The Eighty Fifth Amendment, 2000** : It provides for the benefit of reservation in promotions in government service to the members of Scheduled Castes(SC)/ Scheduled Tribes (ST).

**The Eighty Ninth Amendment, 2000** : The bill passed by Parliament on May, 2000, provides for the transfer of 25% share of net tax proceeds to States for a five-year period and seeks to bring several Central taxes and duties like Corporation Tax and Customs Duty at par with personal income-tax for the purpose of sharing with the States.

**The Ninety Third Amendment, 2001** : Union Cabinet approved the Constitution (93rd Amendment) Bill, 2001 on 20th September 2001. It seeks to provide free and compulsory education for the children aged 6 to 14 across the country.

**The Ninety Sixth Amendment, 2003** : The Lok Sabha unanimously approved it on 6th May 2003. It seeks to provide for readjustment of electoral constituencies, including those reserved for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes on the basis of the population census for the year 2001 without affecting the number of seats allocated to States in the Legislative bodies.

## OFFICIAL BOOKS AND PAPERS

Blue Book	:	Official report of the Government of U.K.
White Paper	:	Short Phamplet giving authoritative recital of facts given by the Government.
Red Book	:	Book banished in a country.
Green Book	:	Official Publications of Italy and Iran.
Grey Book	:	Official Publications of Japan and Belgium.
Orange Book	:	Official Publications of Netherlands.
White Book	:	Official Publications of Germany, China and Portugal.
Yellow Book	:	Official Publications of France.

# HISTORY OF INDIA

History of India—Dates and events relating to Indus valley Civilization, Vedic, Aryan and Sangam age, Maurya Dynasty, Buddhism and Jainism, Guptas and Vardhanas, Pallavas, Cholas and Pandias, Sultanate and Mughal Period, Advent of European powers specially the British and other related, topics.

The name “**India**” is derived from Sindhu (Indus) the name of the great river in the North-West.

## THE INDUS VALLEY CIVILISATION :

The approximate period of Indus Valley Civilisation appears to have flourished between 2000 to 1700 B.C. *The first known civilisation in India is called the Indus Valley Civilisation* because the important sites which were excavated first are located in the valley of Indus. The civilisation appears to have spread over Punjab, Sindh, Rajasthan, Gujarat and Baluchistan. The most significant feature of the Indus Valley Civilisation is burnt brick buildings. The “*Great Bath*” was found in Mohen-jo-Daro. Mohen-jo-Daro is also known as “*Mound of the Dead*”. The Indus people were probably ruled by merchants. The script used by the Indus Valley people has not yet been deciphered. The first metal to be discovered and used for making tools was copper. Iron was not known to the people of Indus Valley Civilisation. Rice cultivation is associated with the Harappan site of Lothal. Mohen-jo-Daro and Harappa are not in India. According to the historians, there were close commercial and cultural contacts between Indus Valley and the Sumerian Civilisation. The Indus Valley people had not learnt to domesticate horses but those who lived in the Vedic age did make use of the horse. Wheat was the staple food of the Indus people. The Indus Valley people worshipped Pasupathi. The Indus Valley people venerated the bull. It was non-Aryan because it had a pictographic script.

## THE VEDIC CULTURE :

The Aryans came to India from Central Asia. The Rig Vedic Aryans were largely urban people. The first home of the Aryans was Punjab. The Rig Vedic Aryans were generally under a monarchical Government. Copper was first used by the Vedic people. Upanishads are books in Philosophy. They were translated into Persian, during the reign of Shah Jahan. The Aryans were skilful farmers. They knew the art of domesticating animals. They were engaged in trade and knew maritime navigation. The religious books of the Aryans are four in number (1) the Rig Veda, the oldest (2) the Yajur Veda (3) the Sama Veda (4) the Atharvana Veda. The Epics - the Ramayana and the Mahabharata. Mahabharata is the longest epic in the world, the Puranas - 18 in number; the Shastras or the Darshanas - six in number and the Manu.

## BUDDHISM :

Buddhism was founded by a Kshatriya Prince, Siddhartha born in 1567 B.C. at Lumbini. Siddhartha was afterwards known as the Buddha, “the enlightened

one”. Buddha laid stress on the Four Noble Truths and the pursuit of the Noble Eight-fold path. To attain *nirvana*, Buddha prescribed the Eight-fold path. The Buddhist section which started worshipping the Buddha as a God is known as Mahayana. Buddha preached his first sermon at Saranath. *Tripitacas are the sacred books of the Buddhists.*

## JAINISM :

The founder of Jainism is unknown. Mahavira, a contemporary of Buddha was the preceptor of Jainism. He was the last of the Jain teachers called Tirthankaras.

## ALEXANDER’S INVASION:

Alexander, son of Philip, King of Macedonia (Greece) crossed the Indus in 327 B.C. After defeating Porus, he retreated as his army refused to proceed further. He returned by the way of Indus and died on his way to Babylon in 323 B.C. Alexander’s invasion opened the land route from Europe to India and it paved the way for the political unity of India.

## SANGAM AGE :

It is stated that there were three Sangams, Agasthiar presided over the two Sangams. The third Sangam was held in Madurai. It was the age for the birth of art and literature. The Cholas, the Cheras and the Pandyas ruled the ancient Tamil Kingdom. The emblems were the tiger, bow and the fish respectively. They were the flower garlands of Aathi, Palm and Neem respectively. The Tamils were the first to build dams across rivers. They were the first experts in ship-building. The people of Sangam age divided their lands into *Kurinji, Mullai, Marudham, Neithal* and *Palai*. They worshipped Murugar, Thirumal, Indra, Varuna and Kottravai.

## MAURYA DYNASTY :

*Chandra Gupta Maurya* was the founder of the Maurya Dynasty and also the *founder of the first historical empire in India*. With the help of his wise and able minister *Kautilya or Chanakya* - he drove the Greeks out of Punjab and conquered Magadha. *Megasthenes*, the Greek Ambassador sent by Seleucus came to his court and wrote the book “*Indica*” - *Kautilya’s book Arhtasastra* deals with principles and practice of state crafts. Ashoka the Great, the most famous king of the Maurya Dynasty and one of the greatest kings in history, conquered Kalinga in 261 B.C., but the battle turned his warlike attitude and he embraced Buddhism. Ashoka spread his Dharma through edicts by using Prakrit language and sending bikshus to the foreign countries. The core of Asoka’s

Dharma was peace and non-violence. Dharma Mahamatras were appointed to preach Dharma. The effects of the Kalinga war are described on rock edicts. He stressed the principles of Ahimsa and Toleration through these edicts. Ashoka believed in paternal kingship, “*All men are my children*” he said, and felt that he should care of them in the same way.

### **KUSHAN DYNASTY :**

The Kushanas are important rulers of India and among them is Kanishka. The coins of the Kanishka kings help us to know the history of this dynasty. Kanishka is undoubtedly the most striking figure among the Kushana Kings of India. “A great conqueror and a patron of Buddhism, he combined in himself the military ability of Chandra Gupta Maurya and the religious zeal of Ashoka”. Kanishka conquered and annexed Kashmir to his empire. Kanishka used to spend his summer time in Kashmir. *Kanishkapura*, a city after the name of Kanishka was also founded by him in Kashmir. After his conversion to Buddhism, Kanishka channelized his indefatigable energies to the propagation of Buddhism. The crowning service which he rendered to Buddhism was convened at Jalandhara according to certain authorities, while others hold the view that it met at Kashmir. The chief aim of the council was the compilation of the doctrines of Buddhism and the writing of commentaries on them. According to *Kalhana's Rajatarangini*, Kanishka founded various monasteries and stupas. He also sent missions abroad to propagate Buddhism. Kanishka's reign also witnessed a remarkable change in the fundamental doctrines of Buddhism. Buddhist creed was now divided into two big camps - *Hinayan* and *Mahayana*. The latter was accepted as the State religion by the Kushanas. During Kushana period, two schools of art flourished in India called *Gandhara School of Art* and *Mathura School of Art*. Gandhara Art remained in existence from the first century B.C. to fifth century A.D. Gandhara Art was the combination of the Indian and Greek styles of sculpture. Geographically this region was so situated that it lay exposed to all sorts of foreign contacts and influences - Persian, Greek, Roman, Saka and Kushana. In the Gandhara art sculptures representing the stories and legends of Lord Buddha's Life were made, as they were in great demand. These sculptures were produced almost in a mechanical manner. Kanishka was succeeded by his younger son Huvishka who was also a follower of Buddhism. Huvishka was succeeded by his son Vasudeva who was a weak ruler. He believed in Saivism. After him, the Kushana dynasty practically came to an end.

### **GUPTA DYNASTY :**

*Chandra Gupta* I founded the powerful kingdom and started the Gupta Era. The Gupta rule was the *Golden period of the Hindus*. *Samudra Gupta*, son of Chandra Gupta - I was the most powerful and ablest of the Hindu Kings, a great military genius, scholar, poet

and musician; known as the “Indian Napoleon” on account of his great conquests. He had very cordial relations with Ceylon (now Sri Lanka), also performed *Asvamedha Yajna* (horse sacrifice). His achievements are inscribed in Allahabad Prasasti. *Chandra Gupta II* or *Vikramaditya* was the second great king of Gupta dynasty. *Fahien*, the first Chinese pilgrim visited his kingdom. Art and literature flourished. *Kalidasa* - poet and dramatist; known as the “*Shakespeare of India*”. and “*Prince of Indian Poets*” lived during his period. *Aryabhata*, *Varahimihira* and *Brahma Gupta*- the greatest mathematicians and astronomers of their time; *Kumarila Bhatta* and *Shankaracharya* - the great preachers of Hinduism and *Dhanwantri*, *Nagarjuna* - great physicians. The nine scholars who adorned the court of Gupta were called the *Navratnas*. The Ajanta cave paintings mostly belong to the period of Gupta. The paintings of Ajanta depict stories of the *Jatakas*. *Kumara Gupta* founded the *Nalanda University*. The Delhi Iron Pillar belonging to the Gupta period still remains rustless.

### **VARDHANA DYNASTY :**

*Harsha Vardhana* was the king of Thaneshwar and established a strong empire. He was the *last great Hindu king* of Northern India. *Hieun-Tsnag*, a Chinese pilgrim visited. *Harshacharita* - a biography of Harsha was written by Banabhatta. Kanauj became the important city of Northern India under Harsha. Bana was the court poet of Harsha.

### **CHALUKYA DYNASTY :**

*Pulakesin II* was the most powerful ruler of Chalukya dynasty in the Deccan. He came into conflict with both Harsha in the North and the Pallavas in the South. In the Battle of Narmada, Harsha was defeated by Pulakesin II. Finally, Pulakesin II was defeated and killed in battle with the Pallavas.

### **PALLAVA DYNASTY :**

Pallava dynasty was great from cultural as well as political point of view. Sivaskanda Varman was the first great ruler of Pallava dynasty. Narasimha Varman I was regarded as the greatest king of the Pallava dynasty. He defeated Pulakesin II, the Chalukya ruler at *Vatapi* and so he was called “*Vatapi Kondan*”. He was also a poet and *Kudumianmalai inscriptions* reveal his mastery in music. During this period Hieun-Tsang visited Kanchi. Narsimha Varman II got erected a beautiful temple of Kailasnath near Kanchi and one at Mahabalipuram. He sent an ambassador to China. Dandin lived in his period. Nandi Varman II got erected the Mukteswar temple at Kanchi. He also performed the famous horse ceremony called “*Asvamedha*”.

### **CHOLA DYNASTY :**

The Chola dynasty was an ancient Tamil Kingdom on the lower coast of India along the banks of the river Cauvery. The real founder of the Chola dynasty of

Thanjavur was Vijayalaya. Worur was the capital of the Cholas of Sangam age. The ascendancy of Rajarajas gave Chola the paramount power in India. With a powerful naval fleet at his disposal he was able to bring under his control the Arabian Sea and the Indian Ocean. Rajaraja was an expert architect. His Siva Temple *Brihadeeswara* in Thanjavur is a masterpiece of art of his rule.

Rajaraja was succeeded by his son, Rajendra. He also established authority over the islands of Andaman, Nicobar and Malaya. The Cholas had a democratic system of administration. The village assemblies collected the land revenue and dispensed justice. Village was the smallest unit of administration. Land revenue was their main source of income. The village community got a lot of power during the reign of the Cholas. *The Chola age was the most famous for village assemblies and Kudavolai system.* The Uttiramerur inscription of Parantak I is the main source of village government under the Cholas.

#### **PANDYA DYNASTY :**

Pandya dynasty is the oldest. Pandyas had commercial contacts with Rome in 20 B.C. Jatlivarman was the greatest imperialist of his dynasty. *The invasion of Malik Kafur shattered the Pandya empire.*

#### **DELHI SULTANATES :**

*The Arabs were the first Muslims to come to India.* Sultan Mohammed of Ghazni led a series of plundering raids, about 17 in number. He attacked and plundered Somnath Temple in Kathiawar. The scholar who accompanied Mohammed of Ghazni in India was *Albaruni*. In 1191, Mohd. Ghori was defeated by Prithvi Raj Chohan at the *Battle of Tarain* near Thaneswar. The dynasty which ruled from Delhi till the coming of the Mughals in the 16th century were the Slaves, the Khiljis, the Tughlaqs, the Sayids and the Lodhis. This phase of Indian History is known as the "Sultanate Period". Under Altmash and Balban, they extended their sway over practically the whole of North India.

#### **SLAVE DYNASTY :**

*Qutub-ud-Din Aibak was first a slave of Qazi Fakha-ud-Din and later on purchased by Mohammed Ghori.*

Aibak was a great general and was very generous and called "Lakh Bakhsha". He started the construction of the "*Qutub Minar*" in Delhi and the same was completed by *Iltutmish*; Iltutmish was also a slave and so he was called "*slave of a slave*".

Razia Begum was the daughter of Iltutmish. She was the *first and the only Muslim lady who ever sat on the throne of Delhi.*

*Balban* is considered to be one of the greatest monarchs of Delhi Sultanate. He was the patron of the

learned people and scholars. *Amir Khusro*, called "The Parrot of India" was the well-known Poet flourished in his court. *Amir Hasan* was another poet of his time.

#### **KHILJI DYNASTY :**

*Alad-ud-Din Khilji* was the first *Muslim Sultan*. He was not only a great warrior and conqueror but also an excellent administrative genius and economist. He was the first to bring control of prices of essential commodities. Amir Khusro also flourished in the time of Ala-ud Din Khilji. He wrote mainly in Persian.

#### **TUGHLAQ DYNASTY :**

*Muhammad bin Tughlaq* : The first great political experiment was the transfer of capital from Delhi to Devgiri which was rechristened "Daulatabad". Secondly, he introduced copper coins as the legal tender and putting them at par with gold and silver coins. The system failed and resulted in heavy loss and trade with foreign countries came to a standstill. He was no doubt a gifted Sultan with extraordinary powers but his schemes were far advance of his time.

#### **SANGAM DYNASTY :**

*Harihara and Bukka* founded the kingdom of *Vijayanagar*. The two foreign travellers *Nicoli Conti*, an Italian and *Abdur Razzaq*, a Persian visited during the reign of Deva Raya II.

#### **TULUVA DYNASTY :**

*Krishna Deva Raya* was the greatest and the most famous of the Kings of Tuluva dynasty. He himself was an accomplished scholar and did, a lot for learning. He had eight celebrated poets known as "*Astadiggajas*" at his court.

His poet laureate, *Alasani-Peddanna* is regarded as an author of the first rank. *Domingos Paes*, a Portuguese traveller visited his court. *Sadasiva* was the last ruler of the dynasty. His powerful minister *Ramaraya* was very ambitious. *Battle of Talikota (1565)* Muslim kingdoms joined and defeated the *Vijayanagar* king. *Ramaraya* was killed, *Vijayanagar* was ruined. The ruins of the *Vijayanagar* empire can be found in *Hampi*.

#### **THE MUGHALS :**

**Babar** : *The foundation of the Mughal rule in India was laid by Babar in 1526.* He defeated *Ibrahim Lodi* in the *First Battle of Panipat*.

**Akbar** : He was the greatest of the Mughals. He was the real founder of the Mughal empire and the first Muslim ruler who divorced religion from politics. He created a new religion called "*Din-i-Ilahi or Divine Faith*". *Ibadat Khana* was constructed by Akbar to provide religious leaders an opportunity to express their view point. He was considered "National Monarch". The new system introduced by Akbar in military organisation is called "*mansabdari system*". Akbar made the *Buland Darwaza* to commemorate his conquest over Gujarat.

**Shah Jahan** : called “*Engineer King*” built Taj Mahal. Shah Jahan’s reign is regarded as a “*Glorious Epoch*” in the history of the empire in architecture. The famous peacock throne originally belonged to Shah Jahan. Mosque building reached its peak during his reign. European paintings were introduced in the court of Jahangir.

### THE MARATHAS :

The most powerful of the Maratha chiefs was Shivaji. Shivaji visited Aurangzeb’s court in Agra in 1666 where he was made a prisoner but escaped. He declared himself independent ruler of the Maratha Kingdom and was crowned, “*Chatrapathi*” in 1674 in *Rajgarh*.

The Maratha State was governed by the King, advised and assisted by a council of eight ministers - the *Ashtapradhan*. The Maratha Government levied two taxes. One was called the *Chauth*, one fourth of the total revenue paid to the Mughal Government or the Deccan Kingdoms which was taken in return for promising not to plunder and raid their territory.

The other one was *Sardeshmukhi*, which was an additional, one tenth. Shivaji’s successors were weak and the government gradually moved into the hands of Peshawas and later on by the Mughal king Aurangzeb called “*Alamgir*”.

### Downfall of Mughal Rule :

Aurangzeb captured and executed Sambhaji, son of Shivaji. Internally, Aurangzeb had to deal with the rebellion of the Jats in the Mathura region. The Rajputs were also a source of trouble. The Sikhs were the followers of Guru Nanak. Nine Gurus succeeded Guru Nanak. In order to curtail their power, Aurangzeb ordered the execution of Tegh Bahadur. This naturally enraged the Sikhs. So, the tenth and the last guru, Guru Govind Sing founded the military brotherhood or the *Khasla* meaning “the pure”. Apart from this, Aurangzeb destroyed many temples and reimposed *Jazia*. Aurangzeb’s death set off the rapid decline of the Mughal empire.

### THE SIKHS :

The Sikh community was founded as a religious section by *Guru Nanak*. Guru Govind Singh, the tenth and the last guru of the Sikhs transformed the religious sect into a military brotherhood. Maharaj Ranjit Singh was the greatest Indian ruler of his time and founder of the Sikh rule in the Punjab. Guru Tegh Bahadur was the ninth guru of the Sikhs. He was ordered by Emperor Aurangzeb to embrace Islam, he refused and was executed.

### THE COMING OF THE EUROPEANS :

The Portuguese were the first among the European nations to trade with India. In 1498, *Vasco da Gama*

discovered the sea route to India and reached Calicut. Alfonso Albuquerque laid the real foundation of the Portuguese power in India. Following them were the Dutch, the English, the Danish and the French.

### THE ENGLISH EAST INDIA COMPANY :

The East India Company was incorporated in 1600 to trade with India by a charter given to it by Queen Elizabeth I. In 1615, the company built the first factory at Surat with the permission of Jahangir, secured through Sir Thomas Roe, the ambassador to James I. *Dupleix*, the last Governor General of the French possession in India, wanted to drive the English out of India but the arrival of Robert Clive on the scene dashed all hopes. The French challenge to the British supremacy in India came to an end with the *Battle of Wandiwash*. The crowning achievement of Clive was in the *Battle of Plassey* in 1757 in which he defeated Siraj-ud-Daulah, the Nawab of Bengal and laid the foundation of the company’s power in Bengal. The conquest was complete in the *Battle of Buxar* in 1764. Bengal was the first province in India to be conquered by the English. *Robert Clive* was the first Governor of Bengal.

### BRITISH GOVERNOR GENERALS and VICEROYS :

**Warren Hastings** : (1772-85) *First Governor General* of Bengal of East India Company. Appointment of Board of Revenue - Interference in Rohilla War, Nanda Kumar’s murder, the case of Chet Singh and acceptance of bribes. Impeachment proceedings in London prolonged for seven years.

**Lord Cornwallis** : (1786-93) *Permanent Settlement of Bengal*. Reorganisation of the Revenue Courts - Criminal Courts - compilation of Cornwallis Code.

**Sir John Shore** : (1793-98) Non-intervention policy.

**Lord Wellesley** : (1798-1805) *Subsidiary Alliance* - a scheme to keep British forces under the Indian rulers - opened a college to train the Company’s servants in Calcutta. He is called the “Father of the Civil Service in India”.

**Sir George Barlow** : (1805-1807) Mutiny in Vellore.

**Lord Minto I** : (1807-1813) Treaty of Amritsar.

**Marquess of Hastings** : (1813-1823) He was the first to appoint Indians to high posts. *The first vernacular newspaper Samachar Patrika* began to be published. Passed the Tenancy Act to protect the cultivators.

**Lord Amherst** : (1823-1828) Mutiny of Barrackpur. The Indians refused to be carried away by ships to Burma and it led to mutiny.

**Lord William Bentinck** : (1829-1835) English accepted as the medium of instruction after the famous Macaulay’s recommendations-Medical College of Calcutta was started. *Abolition of Sati*, suppression of

thuggee, banning of female infanticide, abolition of human sacrifice, reform in the Hindu Law of inheritance. *First Governor of India under East India Company.*

**Sir Charles Metcalfe** : (1835-1836) He removed the restrictions on the vernacular press.

**Lord Auckland** : (1836-1842) Grand Trunk Road from Calcutta to Delhi.

**Lord Hardinge** : (1844-1848) The First Sikh War (1845-1846 AD) started in his period. The success in this war extended the British Empire upto the Doab of Jallunder.

**Lord Dalhousie** : (1848-1856) *Doctrine of Lapse* - annexing the princely states whose ruler died without a natural heir. Accordingly, Satara, Jaipur, Sambalpur, Baghat, Udaipur, Jhansi and Nagpur annexed. Simla made summer capital. *First Railway Line was laid from Bombay to Thana in 1853.* Competitive examination for the I.C.S. began.

### Viceroy of India :

**Lord Canning** : (1856 -1858) Hindu Widow re-marriage Act. First Universities in India were established at Calcutta, Madras and Bombay. *On May 10, 1857, the Sepoy Mutiny called First War of Independence began.* Mutiny was suppressed. Queen Victoria's Proclamation called Magna Carta of India was announced. East India Company Rule ended. Canning was appointed the *first Viceroy* of India. He had given amnesty to persons who took part in mutiny. Lord Canning is therefore called "*Canning the Clemency*". Penal Code was prepared. High Courts were set up at Calcutta, Bombay and Madras.

**Lord Lawrence** : (1864-1869) Telegraphy System was opened between India and Europe.

**Lord Mayo**: (1869-1872) *First Census was taken in 1871*

**Lord Northbrook** : (1872-1876) Suez Canal was opened and trade between India and England greatly flourished.

**Lord Lytton** : (1876-1880) Famine Fund was created. Vernacular Press Act was passed. Indian Arms Act forbade Indians from keeping or dealing in arms without the permission of the Government.

**Lord Ripon** : (1880-1884) The Vernacular Press Act was repealed. Formed Local self-Government, was called the "*Father of Local Self-Government*". Factory Act was passed. 1881 *census was taken* and it would be repeated after every 10 years.

**Lord Dufferin** : (1884-1888) In his period Burma (now Myanmar) was invaded in 1895 and then was annexed

to the British empire in 1889. Indian National Congress was formed during this time. Public Service Commission was appointed in 1886.

**Lord Lansdowne** : (1888-1894) A weekly holiday was awarded to all factory workers.

**Lord Curzon** : (1899-1905) Agricultural Banks were established. He founded the Agricultural Research Institute at Pusa in Bengal. Ancient Monuments Protection Act passed. Archaeological Department was established. *Partition of Bengal in 1905* created trouble. Emperor George cancelled the partition.

**Lord Minto II** : (1905-1910) Minto-Morley Reforms.

**Lord Hardinge II** : (1910-1916) *Capital shifted from Calcutta to Delhi in 1911.* Foundation of the Banaras Hindu University, Banaras, Pandit Madan Mohan Malaviya was the founder-Chancellor of this University.

**Lord Chelmsford** : (1916-1921) *Rowlatt Act* called Black Act was passed. Under the Act Government armed itself with unlimited rights even to detain a person and arrest him without producing him before a Court. *The Jallianwala Bagh Tragedy took place in April 13, 1919* under the command of Gen. Dyer. Khilafat Movement, Non co-operation movement took place.

**Lord Reading** : (1921-1926) Visit of Prince of Wales. Moplah Rebellion (1921) on the South Western coast of India.

**Lord Irwin** : (1926-31) Simon Commission. Demand for complete Independence. *Civil Disobedience Movement (1930)* First Round Table conference-Gandhi-Irwin Pact.

**Lord Wellington** : (1931-1936) Second and Third Round Table Conferences - Communal Award - Poona Pact - Government of India Act 1935 passed. Cripps Mission. *Quit India Movement (1942).*

**Lord Linlithgow** : (1936-1943) During his viceroyalty, provincial autonomy was established. The State of Pakistan for the Muslims was demanded by Muslim League leader, Jinnah. Second World War broke out in 1939.

**Lord Wavell** : (1943-1947) Simla Conference. Muslim League launched "Direct Action Day".

**Lord Mountbatten** : (1947-48) Deputed by the British Prime Minister Lord Atlee. *Indian Independence Act 1947* passed-India and Pakistan created under the Mountbatten Plan - *Lord Mountbatten became the first Governor General of Free India* and the last Viceroy of India. India attained Independence on August 15, 1947.

**C.Rajagopalachari** was the first & the last Indian Governor-General of free India. **Dr.B.R. Ambedkar** was the *Chairman of the Constitution Drafting Committee.* The Constitution of India was adopted on the November 26, 1949 and it came into force on January 26, 1950. **Dr. Rajendra Prasad** - the first President of India and **Jawaharlal Nehru** - the First Prime Minister of India. **Dr. S.Radhakrishnan**-the first Vice-President of India. **Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel**-first Deputy Prime Minister of India.

# INDIAN NATIONAL MOVEMENT

Indian National Movement— National freedom movement and attainment of independence—contribution of national leaders like Bal Gangadhar Tilak, Gopalakrishna Gokhale, Dada Bhai Naorji, M.K. Gandhi, Jawaharlal Nehru and others—role of Tamil Nadu in freedom movement, Bharathiyar, V.O.C., Subramaniya Siva, Rajaji and others.

The National Movement or the movement for Independence from the British Rule nearly started in 1857 which the British historians have called “*Sepoy Mutiny*” and the Indian historians, as the “*First War of Independence*”. Previously Indian soldiers have broken out in open mutiny against British Officers at Vellore in 1806, in 1842 in Bengal, in 1844 in Sind, then in Bihar and Punjab.

The immediate cause which precipitated the Sepoy Mutiny of 1857 was due to the introduction of cartridges greased into cow’s and pig’s fat. The revolt started from Meerut and the first sepoy who refused to use the greased cartridge was Mangal Pandey. Mangal Pandey was killed by the British Army. The Indian soldiers have massacred the British personnel marched to Delhi in May 1857. The revolt of 1857 started from Meerut.

The Indian Soldiers proclaimed the Mughal Emperor Bahadur Shah II as the Emperor of India. The heroine of this first war of Independence for India was *Rani Lakshmi Bai* of Jhansi, one of the most courageous and capable leaders of the mutiny. She fought the British forces strongly but fell. Among others who fell fighting were Nana Saheb and Tantya Tope, the brave commander of Nana Saheb’s forces. The leaders lost the war mainly because of lack of unity of purpose effective organisation, and a unified system of leadership.

One of the immediate results of the mutiny was that it led to the assumption of direct responsibility for administration of India by the British Crown. Queen Victoria’s Proclamation was issued in 1858. Queen Victoria was proclaimed the Empress of India and the Governor - General was designated the Viceroy and the Governor-General Lord Canning became the first Viceroy of India.

## BIRTH OF INDIAN NATIONAL CONGRESS

The birth of Indian National Congress was a great achievement for the unity of India. The Indian National Congress was founded by A.O.Hume in 1885, during the Governor-General ship of Lord Dufferin. The first session of the Indian National Congress was the training and organisation of public opinion in the country. The outbreak of the First World War in 1914 gave a new lease of life to the nationalist movement. On the outbreak of World War I, some of the Indian revolutionaries thought of alliance into Germany against England. A young Tamil named Champakraman Pillai, President of a body in Zurich, called the International Pro-India Committee, went to Berlin to work under the

German Foreign Office. He started the *Indian National Party* which was attached to the German General Staff. In early 1915, Mrs. Annie Besant launched a campaign through her two papers.

New India and *Commonweal* and organised public meetings and conferences to demand that India be granted self-government. In April 1916, Tilak set up the *Home Rule League*. Annie Besant announced the formation of her Home Rule League, with George Arundale, as the organising secretary. She also organised *Theosophical Society at Adyar*.

The two leagues worked in co-operation demarcating their area of activity, at belgaum meeting, Tilak declared “*Swaraj is my birthright and I will have it*”. At another meeting he told the people : “*Do not ask for crumbs; ask for the whole bread*”. Jawaharlal Nehru joined both the Home Rule Leagues, but worked mostly for Annie Besant’s Home Rule League. Tilak joined the Lucknow Session of the Congress in 1916 and with the co-operation of Annie Besant and Bipin Chandra Paul secured control of the Congress.

## GANDHIAN ERA :

During the war years, 1914-1918, Nationalism gathered its forces, Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi was born on October 2, 1869 at Porbandar in Saurashtra. He proceeded to England in 1888 and returned to India as Barrister-at-Law. He proceeded to Natal in South Africa and fought for the Indian Congress and also a newspaper called “*Indian Opinion*” with a view to educating Indians in political matters. Gandhiji returned to India in January 1915, and was warmly welcomed. His first involvement was in Champaran in Bihar and the second in *Kheda* (Kaira). Gandhiji organised Satyagraha and asked the cultivators not to pay the land revenue. The Government yielded and a compromise was reached.

## The Jallianwala Bagh Massacre :

On the afternoon of April 13, 1919 a public meeting was held in Jallianwala Bagh in Amritsar, despite a ban on meetings. Sir Michael O Dyer, the Lt. Governor took command of the troops and ordered fire. Many innocent people died on the spot. Rabindranath Tagore renounced his 'Knighthood' as a measure of protest. Gandhiji returned the 'Kaiser-i-Hind' medal given to him for his work during the Boer War.

## Non-Co-operation Movement :

The Non Co-operation Movement was launched by Gandhiji on August 1920. Tilak died on the same day. Tilak’s last message to the nation was ‘*Unless*

*Swaraj is achieved, India shall not prosper. It is required for our existence*'. Gandhiji withdrew the Non Co-operation Movement when an angry crowd burnt the police station at Chauri Chaura (U.P.).

### Lahore Congress "Purna Swaraj" :

The Congress assembled at Lahore towards the end of December 1929. The Lahore Congress declared that the agreement to Dominion Status in the Nehru Report had lapsed and committed the Congress to full Swaraj. At midnight on December 31, 1929. Jawaharlal Nehru unfurled the tri-colour national flag on the banks of the Ravi.

### Civil Disobedience Movement :

The Civil Disobedience Movement of 1930-31 marked a critically important stage in the progress of the anti-imperialist struggle. Gandhi launched Civil Disobedience Movement by organising the Dandi March with a view to break the salt law. Organisation of country-wide demonstrations and hartals, boycott of the foreign goods and refusal to pay taxes were stages of Civil Disobedience Movement. As a result of Gandhi - Irwin Pact of 1931, Congress agreed to withdraw the Civil Disobedience Movement and took part in the Round Table Conference.

### Bardoli Satyagraha :

In Gujarat, a conflict developed between the peasantry and the Government. The Government attempted to increase revenue, Vallabhbhai Patel took up the cause of the peasants and the struggle was known as the Bardoli Satyagraha. The Struggle met with success and Vallabhbhai Patel came to be called Sardar.

### Quit India Movement :

In 1942, the Congress decided to launch the Quit India Movement with a view to compel the British Government to offer more favourable terms.

### Cabinet Mission :

The Cabinet Mission came to India to evolve a consensus on the constitutional question. In 1945, when Mr. Atlee of the Labour Party became the Prime Minister of Britain, he took a realistic view for the fulfilment of India's dream for freedom.

### Mountbatten Plan :

The Mountbatten Plan of June 3, 1947 contained a solution for the political and constitutional deadlock created by the refusal for the Muslim League to join the Constituent Assembly, formed to frame the Constitution of India.

It laid down detailed principles for the partition of India and the speedy transfer of political power in the form of Dominion Status to the newly born Dominions of India and Pakistan.

A Bill containing the main provisions of the Mountbatten Plan of June 3, 1947 was introduced in the British Parliament and passed as the *Indian Independence Act of 1947*.

Lord Atlee was the Prime Minister of England when India got Independence. *India thus obtained Independence on the 15th of August 1947 and became a Sovereign, Secular, Democratic and Republic State on the 26th January 1950.*

## TOWNS ON RIVER BANKS

Agra	Jamuna	Ottawa	Ottawa	New Orleans	Mississippi
Allahabad	Confluence of the Ganges & the Jamuna	Pandharpur	Bhima	New York	Hudson
Ayodhya	Saryu	Hyderabad	Musi	Paris	Seine
Badrinath	Ganges	Jabalpur	Narmada	Patna	Ganges
Baghdad	Tigris	Kabul	Kabul	Prague	Vitava
Belgrade	Danube	Kanpur	Ganges	Quebec	St.Lawrence
Berlin	Spree	Karachi	Sindh	Rangoon	Irrawadi
Budapest	Danube	Khartoun	Confluence of Blue & White Nile	Rome	Tiber
Buenos Aires	La Plata	Kotah	Chambal	Saikowaghat	Brahmaputra
Cairo	Nile	Kurnool	Tungbhadra	Sambalpur	Mahanadi
Kolkata	Hooghly	Lahore	Ravi	Shanghai	Yangtse-Kiang
Chittagong	Maiyani	Leh	Indus	Srinagar	Jhelum
Cologne	Rhine	Leningrad	Neva	Srirangapatnam	Cauvery
Cuttack	Mahanadi	Liverpool	Mersey	Stalingrad	Volga
Delhi	Yamuna	Lisbon	Tagus	St.Louis	Mississippi
Dibrugarh	Brahmaputra	London	Thames	Surat	Tapti
Dublin	Liffey	Lucknow	Gomati	Sydney	Darling
Ferozepur	Sutlej	Ludhiana	Sutlej	Tokyo	Arakawa
Guwahati	Brahmaputra	Madrid	Manzaneres	Varanasi	Ganges
Hamburg	Elbe	Montreal	St.Lawrence	Vienna	Danube
Hankow	Yangtse-Kiang	Moscow	Moskva	Vijayawada	Krishna
Hardwar	Ganges	Nasik	Godavari	Warsaw	Vistula
				Washington	Potomac

# GENERAL SCIENCE

General Science will cover general appreciation and understanding of science including matters of everyday observations and experience as may be expected of a well educated person who has not made any special study of any scientific discipline. The questions shall be from topics, in Physics, Chemistry and Biology, viz., Scientific laws, Scientific Instruments, Inventions and Discoveries, Scientists and their contributions, Human Physiology, Diseases their cause, cure and prevention, diet-balanced diet, human Genetics, Animals Mammals and Birds, Environment and Ecology elements and compounds, acids, Bases and salts and allied subjects, Motion, Newton's Laws, Matter—Properties of Matters Electricity, National Laboratories and other related topics.

## VARIOUS SCIENCES

<b>Acoustics</b>	: The study of sound and sound waves	<b>Mycology</b>	: Concerned with fungi and fungal diseases
<b>Agrostology</b>	: The study of grasses	<b>Nephrology</b>	: A branch of medicine dealing with kidney diseases
<b>Anatomy</b>	: The science of the structure study of the animal / human body learnt by dissection	<b>Oncology</b>	: Study dealing with tumours
<b>Astronautics</b>	: A science dealing with space travel & space vehicles	<b>Orology</b>	: The study of mountains
<b>Astronomy</b>	: The science of heavenly bodies (planets)	<b>Paediatrics</b>	: A branch of medicine dealing with child diseases
<b>Biology</b>	: The science of living organisms	<b>Pathology</b>	: A branch of medicine that deals with etiologies, mechanisms and manifestation of diseases
<b>Botany</b>	: The science of the plant kingdom	<b>Psychiatry</b>	: The study & treatment of mental & emotional disorders
<b>Bryology</b>	: The study of mosses	<b>Radiology</b>	: A branch of medical science dealing with the use of x-rays for diagnosis and treatment
<b>Cardiology</b>	: A branch of medicine dealing with heart	<b>Rheumatology</b>	: The study of small joints in human body
<b>Chemistry</b>	: The study of elements, their behaviour and laws of their combination, etc.	<b>Seismology</b>	: The study of earthquakes & related phenomena
<b>Cosmetology</b>	: The study of cosmetics and their use	<b>Theology</b>	: The study of religions
<b>Dactylogy</b>	: The study of fingerprints	<b>Virology</b>	: The science that deals with viruses
<b>Dietetics</b>	: The science of diet and nutrition	<b>Zoology</b>	: A branch of biology that deals with animal life
<b>Endocrinology</b>	: The study of glands	<b>Zymology</b>	: A study that deals with the process of fermentation.
<b>Lithology</b>	: The study of the characteristics of rocks		

## SCIENTIFIC LAWS ETC.,

**Archimedes' Principle:** It states that a body, when immersed in a liquid, experiences an upward thrust equal to the weight of the liquid displaced by it.

**Avogadro's Hypothesis:** It is a modification of Berzelius' hypothesis. It states that equal volumes of all gases under similar conditions of temperature and pressure contain equal number of molecules.

**Boyle's Law:** States that the volume of certain gas is inversely proportional to the pressure at a constant temperature. In other words, the product of pressure and volume remains constant provided the temperature

is kept constant i.e.,  $P \times V = a \text{ constant}$ , if  $T$  remains the same.

**Charles's Law:** It states that at constant pressure all gases expand by of their volume at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  i.e., the volume of a given mass of gas at constant pressure is directly proportional to the absolute temperature.

**Dulong and Petit's Law:** States that the product of atomic weight and specific heat of solid elements is nearly equal to 6.4 i.e.,  $\text{At. wt. sp. heat} = 6.4$  approx.

**Gay-lussac's Law of Combining Volumes:** Gases react together in Volumes which bear simple whole number

ratios to one another and also to the volumes of the products, if gaseous - all the volumes being measured under similar conditions of temperature and pressure.

**Graham's Law of Diffusion** : States that the rates of diffusion of gases are inversely proportional to the square roots of their densities under similar conditions of temperature and pressure.

**Law of Definite Proportions** : A chemical compound is always found to be made up of the same elements combined together in the same ratio by weight.

**Law of Floatation** : For a body to float, the following conditions must be fulfilled: (1)The weight of the body should be equal to the weight of the water displaced. (2) The centre of gravity of the body and that of the liquid displaced should be in the same straight line.

**Newton's Law of Universal Gravitation** : States that "Every portion of matter attracts or tends to approach every other portion of matter in the universe with a force proportional to the masses and inversely as the square of the distance".

**Newton's First Law of Motion** : A body continues in its state of rest or of uniform motion in a straight line unless compelled by an external force to change that state.

**Newton's Second Law of Motion** : The rate of change of momentum is proportional to the impressed force and takes place in the direction of the force.

**Newton's Third Law of Motion** : To every action, there is an equal and opposite reaction, e.g. Rockets, recoil of a gun.

**Newton's Law of Cooling** : States that the rate of loss of heat of a hot body is directly proportional to the difference of temperature between the body and the surrounding and is independent of the nature of the body.

**Ohm's Law** : States that the ratio of the potential difference between the ends of a conductor and the current flowing in the conductor is constant. e.g., for a potential difference of E volts and a current/amperes, the resistance R, in Ohms is equal to  $E/I$ .

**Principle of Conservation of Energy** : It states that, in any system, energy cannot be created or destroyed; the sum of mass and energy remains constant.

**Specific heat of substance** : The quantity of heat required to rise the temperature of 1 gm. of a substance through 1°C.

## MEASUREMENT UNITS

**Angstrom** : For measuring length of light waves

**Barrel** : For measuring liquids. One barrel is equal to 31½ gallons or 7,326.5 cubic inches

**Cable**: For measuring length of cables. It is about 183 m. in length

**Carat** : Used for measuring precious stones. It is also a measure for the purity of gold alloy

**Fathom** : It is used for measuring depth of water. One fathom is equal to 4 inches

**Knot**: For measuring speed of ships

**Horse Power** : Used for measuring the power of petrol or steam engine

**Light Year** : A light year is the distance light travels in one year at a speed of 2,97,600 km per second

**Nautical Mile** : A unit of distance used in navigation - one minute of longitude measured along the equator. A Nautical Mile is approximately equal to 1853 metres

**Ohm** : The unit of electrical resistance of a conductor

**Quintal** : Metric measure of weight, 100 kilograms = 1 Quintal.

## SCIENTIFIC INSTRUMENTS

**Accumulator** : Electrical energy is stored

**Altimeter** : Used in aircraft for measuring altitudes

**Ammeter** : Measuring the electrical current in amperes

**Anemometer** : Measuring the strength of winds

**Audiometer** : Measuring intensity of wind

**Barometer** : Measuring atmospheric pressure

**Binocular** : An optical instrument designed for magnified view of distant objects by both eyes simultaneously

**Cardiogram** : For recording the heart movements

**Calorimeter** : Measuring of quantities of heat

**Chronometer** : A clock that keeps very accurate time as the one that is used to determine longitude at sea.

**Clinical Thermometer** : A thermometer for measuring the temperature of human body.

**Colorimeter** : An instrument for comparing intensities of colour.

**Commutator** : An instrument to change or remove the direction of an electric current, in dynamo used to convert alternating current into direct current.

**Computer** : A technical device designed to find instantaneous solutions of huge complex calculations based on the information already fed.

**Crescograph** : For recording the growth of plants

**Cyclotron** : Studying the properties of atoms by smashing them

**Drinker's Apparatus** : To help breathing in infantile paralysis

**Dynamo** : A device for converting mechanical energy into electrical energy

**Dynamometer** : An instrument for measuring the electrical power.

**E.C.G.** : Device to diagnose heart disfunctioning

**E.E.G.** : To diagnose disorder in the human brain

**Electroscope** : An instrument for detecting the presence of electric charge.

**Eudiometer** : Measuring volume changes in chemical reaction between gases

**Fathometer** : Measuring depth of the ocean

**Galvanometer** : For detecting and measuring electric current

**Geiger Muller Counter (GM Counter)** : An instrument for detecting and counting atomic particles and radiations

**Hydrometer**: For determining the specific gravity of liquids

**Hygrometer**: For measuring the amount of water vapours

**Iron Lung** : For artificial respiration

**Lactometer** : For determining the purity of milk

**Manometer** : To measure gas pressure

**Micrometer** : For accurately measuring small distance or angles

**Microscope** : An instrument for magnified view of very small objects.

**Odometer** : The distance covered by a wheeled vehicle is recorded

**Oscillograph** : For recording electrical or mechanical vibrations

**Periscope** : It is used in submarine to survey the ships etc., on the sea while the submarine is under water

**Phonograph** : For reproducing sound

**Photometer** : An instrument for comparing the luminous intensity of the sources of light

**Plantimeter** : A mechanical integrating instrument to measure area of a plane surface.

**Pyrometer** : For measuring high temperature from a distance

**Pyknometer** : An instrument used to measure the density and coefficient of expansion of a liquid

**Quadrant** : An instrument for measuring altitudes and angles in navigation and astronomy

**Quartz Clock** : A highly accurate clock used in astronomical observations and other precision work

**Radar** : Radio, angle, detection and range is used to detect the direction and range of an approaching aeroplane by means of radio micro waves

**Radiometer** : An instrument for measuring the emission of radiant energy

**Radio Micrometer** : An instrument for measuring heat radiations

**Rain Guage** : An instrument for measuring rainfall

**Rectifier** : An instrument used for the conversion of AC into DC.

**Refractometer** : An instrument used to measure the refractive index of a substance

**Resistance Thermometer** : Used for determining the electrical resistance of conductors

**Salinometer** : A type of hydrometer used to determine the concentration of salt solutions by measuring their densities

**Seismometer (Seismograph)** : An Apparatus for measuring and recording earthquake shock

**Sextant** : For guiding ships or surveying land.

**Spectroscope**: An instrument used for spectrum analysis

**Speedometer** : It registers the speed at which the vehicle is moving

**Spherometer** : For measuring curvature of surfaces

**Sphygmomanometer** : An instrument used to detect blood pressure in a human body. It is also called B.P.Apparatus

**Sphygmophone** : Instrument with the help of which, a pulse beat makes a sound

**Spring Balance** : Useful for measuring weight

**Stethoscope** : To hear and analyse movements of heart and lungs

**Stop Watch** : Recording small intervals of time in the races

**Stroboscope** : An instrument used for viewing the objects moving rapidly with a periodic motion and to see them as if they were at rest.

**Tachometer** : For measuring speed of aeroplanes and motor boats

**Tangent Galvanometer** : An instrument for measuring the strength of direct current.

**Telemeter** : For recording physical events happening at a distance

**Teleprinter** : A machine which records automatically messages received on telephone wires

**Telescope** : For viewing distant objects

**Television (T.V.)** : For transmitting the visible moving images by means of wireless waves.

**Theodolite** : Measuring distances on the surface of the earth

**Thermometer** : For recording temperature of a human body

**Thermocouple** : Measuring temperature

**Thermostat** : Automatically controlling the temperature to a particular degree

**Transformer** : To convert high voltage to low and vice versa

**Transistor** : A small device which may be used to amplify currents and perform other functions usually performed by a thermionic valve

**Vernier** : An adjustable scale for measuring small sub divisions of scale

**Viscometer** : For measuring viscosity

**Voltmeter** : To measure potential difference between two points

**ZETA** : Zero Energy Thermometer Assembly for developing thermonuclear Assembly.

# INVENTIONS AND SCIENTISTS

<b>A</b>	
Adding Machine	Blaise Pascal & William Burroughs
Air Conditioning	Carrier
Air Plane (Jet Engine)	Whittle
Air-brake	G e o r g e Westinghouse
Airplane with motor	Orville and Wright
Airship	Giffard
Airship (Non-rigid)	Zeppelin
Aniline Dyes	Hoffman
Animal Classification	Aristotle (Father of Zoology)
Anti-polio Vaccine	Jonas E.Salk
Antiseptic Surgery	Joseph Lister
Arc Lamp	C.F.Brush
Artificial heart	Michael de Baxey
Art of Printing	Guttenburg
Atomic Physics	Ernest Rutherford
Atomic Theory	John Dalton
Atom-breaking up the nucleus	Rutherford
Atomic Numbers	Moseley
Atomic Structure	Bohr & Rutherford
Atomic bomb	Otto Hahn
Automobile (Self Starter)	Kettering
Automobile (gasoline)	Daimler
Automobile (gears)	Benz
Automobile (magneto)	Daimler
Automobile (Steam)	Nicolas Cugnot
Avogradra's Hypothesis	Avogadro
Ayurveda	Atreya
<b>B</b>	
Bacteria	Leeuwenhock
Ball Point Pen	John Loud
Balloon	Montgolfier
Barometer	Toricelli
Battery & Current Electricity	Volta
Beriberi (cause)	Eijkman
Bicycle	Macmillan
Bicycle tyre	Dunlop
Bifocal lens	Franklin
Blood Circulation	Harvey
Blood Transfusion	Landsteneir
Blood grouping	Dr.Costella and Dr.Moss
Brownian Movements	Robert Brown
Burglar Alarm	Edwin T.Holmes
<b>C</b>	
Camera	Zeiss
Carburettor	Daimler
Cash Register	James Kitty
Cells in the plants	Robert Hooke
Cell Theory	Schleiden & Schwann
Cement	Joseph Aspdin
Chain Drive	Leonardoda Vinci
Chloroform	James Young
Cholera bacillus	Simpson
Chronometer	Robert Koch
Cinema	John Harrison
	Nicolas Lumiere & Edison
Cinematography	Thomas Edison
Clock Pendulum	Huygens
Computer (Original Model)	Charles Babbage
Computer (electronic)	J . G . B r a i n e r d & J.P.Eckert & J.W.Manchly
Cosmic Rays	R.A.Millikan
Crystal Dynamics	C.V.Raman
<b>D</b>	
D.D.T.	D. Paul Muller
DNA (model)	Watson and Crick
Diesel Oil Engine	Rudolf Diesel
Disc Brake	Lanchester
Dynamite	Alfred Nobel
Dynamo	Michael Faraday
<b>E</b>	
Electric Attraction	Coulomb
Electric Battery	Volta
Electric Current, Induction of	Michael Faraday
Electric Energy	Joule, James
Electric Lamp	Edison
Electric Motor (DC)	Zenobe Gramme
Electric Motor (AC)	Nikola Tesla
Electrical Resistance	Ohm
Electricity, Current	Volta
Electrons	J.J.Thomson
Elevator brake (lift)	Otis
Evolution, Theory	Charles Darwin
<b>F</b>	
Film (Musical)	Lee de Forest
Film (talking)	Warner Bros.
Fountain Pen	Waterman
Four Stroke Engine	Nikolaus Lotto
Flying Shuttle	John Kay
<b>G</b>	
Galvanometer	Sweigger
Gas Engine	Diamler
Gas Lighting	William Murdock
Geiger counter	Geiger
Geometry	Euclid
Genetic Code (deciphering)	Hargobind Khorana
Gramophone	Thomas Edison
Gravitation, Laws of	Newton
Gunpowder	Roger Bacon
<b>H</b>	
Heavy Hydrogen	H.C.Urey
Helicopter	Broquet
Helium	Janssen & Lockyer

Homoeopathy	Hahnemann
Hydrogen	Henry Cavendish
<b>I</b>	
Inert Gases (Argon, Neon, Helium etc)	Ramsay
Insulin	F.Banting
<b>J</b>	
Jet Propulsion	Frank Whittle
Jet Engine	Frank Whittle
<b>K</b>	
Kala-a-zar Fever	U.N.Bramachari
Kidney Machine	Kolf
<b>L</b>	
Laughing Gas	Priestley
Laser	Charles Townes
Lever, Principle of	Archimedes
Lift (power elevator)	Otis
Lightning Conductor	Benjamin Franklin
Logarithms	John Napier
Locomotive	Richard Trevithick
<b>M</b>	
Malaria Parasite	Dr.Ronald Ross
Machine gun	James Puckle
Malaria germs	Laveran
Malaria Parasite	Dr.Ronald Ross
Match (safety)	J.E.Landstorm
Mathematics (India)	Ramanujan.S.
Microphone	Berliner
Microscope	Jansen (improved by Galileo)
Microscope (electron)	Vladimir Kosme Sworykin
Motor Car	Austin
Motion, Law of	Newton
Motor cycle	Edward Butler
Motor Scooter	Greville Bradshaw
Mitochondria	C.Benda
<b>N</b>	
Natural Selection, Laws of	Darwin
Neon-gas	W.Ramsay
Neon Lamp	George Clande
Neutron	Chadwick
Nuclear Fission	Otto Hahn
Nuclear Physics	John Crockfort
Nylon	W.Carothers
<b>O</b>	
Origin of Life (artificial)	Stanley Millar
Oxygen	J.B.Priestley
<b>P</b>	
Paints	Shalimar
Parachute	Andre-Jacques
Penicillin	Alexander Fleming
Periodic Law	Mendeleev

Phonograph	Edison
Photography	L.Daguerre
Photography (Coloured)	Gabriel Lippman
Pneumatic Tyre	Dunlop
Poliomyelitis (vaccine)	Jonas Salk
Polythene	Fawcett
Pressure Cooker	Dennis Papin Robert Boyle
Printing Press	Caxton
Printing for the Blind	Louis Braille
<b>Q</b>	
Quantum Theory	Max Planck
<b>R</b>	
Radar	Robert Watson Watt
Radio Telephone	Lee De Forest
Radio Transmitter	Alexanderson
Radio signals	G.Marconi
Railway Engine	Stephenson
Raman Effect	C.V.Raman
Razor (Safety)	Gillette
Razor (Electric)	Jacob Schick
Rayon	Joseph Swann
Refrigerator	Harrison & Catlin
Relativity, theory of	A.Einstein
Replacing human heart	Christian Barnard
Revolver	Samuel Colt
Rh-factor	Karl Landsteiner
Rubber (latex foam)	Dunlop Co.
Rubber (tyres)	Thomas Hancock
Rubber (vulcanised)	Goodyear
Rubber (waterproof)	Macintosh
<b>S</b>	
Safety Lamp	Humphrey Davy
Safety Matches	J.E.Landstorm
Safety Pin	William Hunt
Safety Razor	Gillette
Salk Vaccine (Anti Polio)	Dr.Jonas E.Salk
Seismograph	Robert Mallet
Sewing Machine	Issac Singer
Ship (Steam)	J.C.Pierier
Ship (turbine)	Charles Parsons
Shorthand	Pitman
Skyscraper	Baron Jenny
Solar system	Copernicus
Spectacles	Venice (Italy)
Stethoscope	Rene Lainnec & William Stockes
Steel (Stainless)	Henry Bearley
Space Flying	Wernher Von
Submarine	Bushell
<b>T</b>	
T.N.T. (high explosive)	Will Brand
Tank (Military)	Swinton
Telegraph	William Cook
Telegraph Code	Samuel Morse
Telephone	Graham Bell
Telescope	Galileo
Telescope (Reflecting)	Newton

Television	J.L. Baird
Thermometer	Fahrenheit
Torpedo	Robert Whitehead
Transformer	William Stanley
Transistor	W. Shockley & Bardeen
Tuberculosis bacilli	Robert Koch
Tungsten	Coolidge
Turbine Engine	Charles Parsons
Typewriter	Sholes
Tyre (Cycle)	Dunlop
Tyre (Pneumatic)	Dunlop
<b>U</b>	
Umbrella	Samuel Fox
Uranium	Henry Becquerel
Uranus (planet)	William Herchel
<b>V</b>	
Vacuum Flask	James Dewar
Vaccination (Small Pox)	Edward Jenner
Vitamin D	F.C. Hopkins
Vitamins	Funk
Vulcanisation	Goodyear

<b>W</b>	
Washing Machine	Hurley Machine Co.
Washing Soda	Lablanc
Watch (winding)	Greguet
Weaving Machine	Kay
Welding (Electric)	Thomson
Wireless Telegraphy	G. Marconi
<b>X</b>	
X-ray	Roentgen
X-ray tube	Coolidge
Xenon	W. Ramsay & M. Travers
Xerography	Chester Carison
Xerox	Haloid-Xerox
<b>Y</b>	
Yellow fever, cause of	Reed
<b>Z</b>	
ZETA (Zero Energy Thermo nuclear Assembly)	Harwell
Zip Fastener	W.L. Judson

## VITAMINS

Vitamins	Observations leading to discovery	Sources	Deficiency symptoms
Vitamin A (Carotenoids)	Purified diets fails to support life and growth of children	Carrot, green vegetables, milk, butter, eggs	Retardation of growth, night blindness
Vitamin B <sub>1</sub> (Thiamine)	Incidence of beriberi in people consuming polished diet.	Yeast, germ of cereals, beans, eggs, liver, pork.	Beriberi, loss of appetite, cessation of growth
Vitamin B <sub>2</sub> (Riboflavin)	Presence of this factors in yeast besides thiamins.	Yeast, milk, liver, eggs, vegetables, meat	Anemia, defective vision
Vitamin B <sub>3</sub> (Niacin)	Association of pellagra with maize consumption and deficiency of free nicotonic acid in maize.	Meat, liver, chicken yeast	Pellagra
Vitamin B <sub>6</sub> (Pyridoxine)	Skin lesions in rats even if supplied nicotinic acid and other nutrients	Yeast, milk, liver cereals	Anemia loss of weight.
Vitamin B <sub>12</sub> (Cyanocobalamin)	Value of liver in the treatment of pernicious anemia.	Kidney, milk, liver, molasses, egg, meat	Pernicious anemia.
Vitamin C (Ascorbic acid)	Scurvy in sailors living on diets lacking tomatoes, fresh fruit and vegetables.	Fresh vegetables specially citrus fruits, tomatoes.	Scurvy, bleeding of gums.
Vitamin D (Calciferol)	Children suffer from rickets if not exposed to sunlight adequately.	Fish liver oil, yolk and milk	Rickets in children, bones become weak.
Vitamin E (Tocopherol)	Failure of reproduction in rats fed upon diet free of vitamin E	Wheat germ-oil, green vegetables, eggs	Loss of fertility.
Vitamin K (Phylloquinone)	Haemorrhages in animals fed on purified diets containing other extracted fish meat.	Green leafy vegetables, liver, eggs	Blood fails to clott quickly

## HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY, DISEASES

### WATER

About 60% of the weight of the body is due to water. Water plays such a vital role in the physiology of living beings which no material can serve. The importance of water in our body is so great that even 10% of the water loss may prove fatal.

### BALANCED DIET

A diet which contains of all the essential food constituents viz. protein, carbohydrates, fats, minerals, vitamins, water in correct proportion is called Balanced Diet. A balanced diet has following composition: (i) Carbohydrates 60%; (ii) Proteins 25%; (iii) Fats 15%. Individual Caloric Requirements: People doing different types of work need different calories of energy in a day. The energy requirement depends on the age, sex, nature of work and climate.

### DEFICIENCY DISEASES

Calcium, iron, iodine, sodium, potassium, magnesium, phosphorous, chloride, are some of the common minerals essential for the normal physiological functioning of the body. Deficiency of these minerals results in the diseases. Few of them are discussed below:

**Anaemia** : It is caused by the deficiency of iron in the diet. Since iron is an important constituent of haemoglobin therefore there is deficiency of haemoglobin in the red blood corpuscles. Since haemoglobin plays a vital role in the transport of oxygen, enough oxygen is not made available to cells to oxidise the nutrients and production of energy. It is because of this reason anaemic patients look pale and get exhausted soon with little amount of work. The rich source of iron is liver, meat, green leafy vegetables (such as spinach) and fruits (guava, apple, banana, etc.). These sources of iron if taken in diet can recover the patient from this ailment. The reason for higher incidence of anaemia in women than in men is menstrual loss, loss of blood during child birth etc.

**Goitre** : It is caused due to deficiency of Iodine. Due to iodine deficiency, the thyroid fails to synthesize enough amount of thyroxine. The low amount of thyroxine stimulates anterior lobe of pituitary to release Thyroid Stimulating Hormone (TSH). The increasing amount of TSH in turn stimulates thyroid gland to enlarge. This enlargement of thyroid gland so as to secrete more of thyroxine is known as goitre. Cure: Those who live in areas where iodine content in water is low are advised to use iodized salt containing 0.01% Potassium Iodine.

**Hypokalemia** : It is caused due to deficiency of potassium. The body experiences deficiency of potassium due to (i) severe vomiting (ii) acute diarrhoea (iii) excessive secretion of the hormones of adrenal cortex.

**Hyponatremia** : It is caused due to deficiency of sodium. The body experiences deficiency of sodium due to (i) intense vomiting (ii) acute diarrhoea.

**Diabetes Mellitus** : This disease is characterised by the presence of excess quantity of sugar in the blood and urine. It is caused due to defective functioning of the Beta cells of islet of Langerhans in the pancreas which fail to secrete insulin hormone. Due to the absence of insulin, the tissues are unable to utilize glucose. This results in the increase in the quantity of glucose in the blood. The sufficient oxidation of glucose affects the metabolism of fats. During fat metabolism, the ketones are produced as intermediate products. These ketones accumulate in the blood and result in the ketosis. This disease can be controlled by restricting sugar in the diet. The injections of insulin can also help to check the level of glucose in blood.

### Obesity

It is a nutritional disorder. If any person takes more food than the body needs, then the surplus food turns into fat and accumulates in the body. This is known as obesity. In man, obesity means body fats more than 20% of his total weight whereas in woman, obesity results when body fats are more than 30% of her total body weight.

**Lathyrism** : This disease is caused by eating large quantities of 'Khesari Dal' (Lathyrus sativus) by the poor people. It is a disease of the nervous system and that cripples man. Common symptom of the disease are lesions on the lower spinal segments followed by paralysis of legs.

**Xerophthalmia or dry eye disease** : It is caused due to deficiency of vitamin A. In this disease lacrymal glands stop producing tears, a condition conducive to subsequent bacterial infection and eventual blindness.

**Pernicious Anaemia** : It is caused due to deficiency of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and in this disease, formation of R.B.C. is reduced in the bone marrow. It is also called Megaloblastic anaemia. Vitamin B was first recognised by Japanese sea men.

**Rickets** : It is caused in children due to deficiency of calcium and phosphorous.

**Ariboflavinosis** : Insufficient amount of riboflavin (Vitamin B<sub>2</sub>) results in a disorder called ariboflavinosis. The symptoms of this disease are: cracking of skin at angles of mouth, dermatosis, blurred vision, burning and soreness of eye and tongue.

**Pellagra** : Insufficient amount of niacin results in a disease called Pellagra. The symptoms of this disease are: tip and lateral margins of the tongue, mouth and gums become red and swollen and later develop ulcers.

## Disorders due to sex chromosomal genes:

**Colour Blindness :** In this disease, a person cannot distinguish between red, green and blue colours. The gene determining colour blindness is carried on the X-chromosome. The Y-chromosome does not carry any gene connected with colour perception. Strangely enough, woman rarely suffers from this defect and yet, a man always inherits this defect from his mother.

**Haemophilia (Bleeder's disease) :** In this disease, blood lacks the capacity to coagulate. Under normal conditions if a person gets some external injury or cut in the body, the blood starts oozing out and gets clotted in 2 to 8 minutes. But if a person is suffering from haemophilia, a small cut may lead ultimately to death due to lack of ability of blood to clot. Like colour blindness this disease is also found in males and rarely in females.

## COMMUNICABLE DISEASES

### A. Diseases caused by Viruses :

Following are some of the important viral diseases in man:

- |                  |               |
|------------------|---------------|
| 1. Chicken Pox   | 5. Small Pox  |
| 2. Measles       | 6. Trachoma   |
| 3. Poliomyelitis | 7. Influenza. |
| 4. Rabies        |               |

**Chicken Pox** - Causal Organism: *Variella-Zoster*

#### Mode of spread:

- By direct contact with diseased person.
- By indirect contact i.e., by clothings, bed and other articles used by patient might spread the diseases to a healthy person.

#### Symptoms:

- Occurrence of moderate fever in the beginning.
- Appearance of rashes or eruptions within 24 hours from the time of infection. These rashes pass through several stages.
- Appearance of crusts or scabs finally. These crusts or scabs fall off within 14 days after the rash begins.

#### Prevention and control:

- The patient suffering from this disease should be isolated from public places until all crusts or scabs are fallen off.
- Bed and clothing of patient should be kept clean.
- Calamine lotion should be applied on the rashes.

**Measles or Rubeola** - Causal organism: *Myxovirus*

#### Mode of spread:

- By direct contact with patient.
- By coughing or sneezing.

#### Symptoms :

Since the incubation period of this virus is 10 days, therefore first symptom appears after 10 days. The symptoms are:

- Fever, dry cough and running nose.
- Inflammation of the respiratory mucous membrane.
- Loss of appetite.
- Pink or red rashes or eruption appear on the face, neck and trunk. These rashes last for 4-7 days and the marks of dark pigmentation left thereafter disappear after a few days.
- Vomiting.
- Eyes become sensitive to light.
- Contract pneumonia as a secondary infection.

#### Prevention and Control :

- Passive immunity can be attained by injecting of gamma globulin. This immunity thus developed lasts for only three to four weeks.
- Isolation of patient and personal hygiene are important to prevent the spread of infection.
- Use of glycerine or carbolized oil prevents its further spread.

**Poliomyelitis or Polio**-Causal organism : *Enterovirus*

#### Mode of spread:

- By contaminated food and water.
- By intestinal discharge of diseased person.
- Insects and flies play an important role in the transmission of viruses.

#### Site of infection :

The virus enters the intestine through contaminated food. It multiplies in the intestine through contaminated food. It multiplies in the intestine from where it reaches the nervous system through the blood stream i.e., circulatory system. In the spinal cord it causes inflammation of motor cells which control the movement of voluntary muscles. In the absence of nervous control, the muscles wither away and get paralysed.

#### Symptoms:

- The initial symptoms of the disease are occurrence of fever and stiffness of neck. Due to stiffness of neck, the head cannot bend forward and downward.
- Skeletal muscles get weakened and paralysed.
- Movement of limbs becomes weak and finally stops as the muscles fail to contract.

#### Prevention and Control :

- Poliomyelitis vaccine is quite safe and effective against this disease.

- All children should be immunised in the beginning of infancy to ensure complete safety against the disease.
- The immunity can be maintained if booster dose is given every few years. Other viral diseases are Rabies, Small Pox, Trachoma, Influenza etc.

### B. Diseases Caused by Bacteria:

Following are some of the important Bacterial diseases in man.

**Cholera** - Causal organism : *Vibrio cholerae*

#### Mode of spread:

- By contaminated food and water.
- By inhalation of droplets expelled by diseased person through coughing, speaking, sneezing or sputum.
- Flies are the main carrier of these bacteria and spread the disease.
- Epidemic of cholera usually occur during fairs and after flood and other such natural calamities.

#### Symptoms :

Since the incubation period of this bacteria is 2-3 days, therefore symptoms will appear after 2-3 days of infection. The various symptoms of this disease are:

- Vomiting and acute diarrhoea with rice water stools resulting in dehydration and loss of minerals from body. In acute cases death may also occur.
- Muscular cramps.
- Suppression of urine.

**Typhoid** - Causal organism : *Salmonella typhi*

#### Mode of spread:

- By contaminated food and water.
- By faeces and urine of the patient.
- By direct contact with patient.

#### Symptoms :

Since the incubation period of the bacteria is 10-14 days therefore symptoms of disease will appear after 10-14 days of infection. Various symptoms of disease are:

- High fever.
- Slow pulse.
- Tender and distended abdomen.
- Eruption of rose coloured rashes on body.
- Diarrhoea with water-green stools.

**Tuberculosis** - Causal organism : *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*

Tuberculosis is most common in crowded city slums. Bacterium which causes tuberculosis can infect any organ of body but the most favourite site is lung. It can also attack lymph nodes, bones and joints.

#### Mode of spread:

- By inhalation of droplets of infected sputum expelled by patient during coughing, sneezing or speaking.
- By contaminated food, water or milk.
- By inoculation of bacteria into the skin or mucus membrane.

#### Symptoms:

- Constant fever.
- Pain in chest.
- Cough and blood in sputum.
- Loss in body weight.
- Gradual weakening of body.

#### Prevention and control:

- Isolation of patient.
- The B.C.G. vaccine against tuberculosis gives considerable protection against disease.

**Leprosy** - Causal organism : *Microbacterium leprae*

#### Mode of spread :

By prolonged contact with diseased parts of patient.

#### Symptoms:

- Appearance of light coloured patches on the skin.
- In acute cases the organs are deformed and parts of body are lost.
- Peripheral nerves are damaged therefore affected organ becomes senseless.
- Ulcers, nodules, scaly scabs and deformities of toes and fingers may also be caused.

**Meningitis** - Causal organism : *Neisseria meningit*

#### Mode of spread:

By coughing and sneezing the germs spread from infected person to healthy person.

#### Symptoms :

- Sore throat, fever, severe headache.
- Vomiting.
- Difficulty in bending the head to forward due to stiffness of neck.
- Occasional appearance of red spots all over the body surface.
- The clear cerebrospinal fluid becomes turbid due to inflammation of meninges (membranes covering the brain and spinal cord) also called meningitis.

**Syphilis** - It is called venereal disease.

#### Mode of spread :

- Through intercourse with an infected man.
- They enter the body through any crack or cut in the skin.
- Through contaminated objects.

**Symptoms :**

1. Occurrence of fever and skin eruptions.
2. After 3-4 weeks of infection, the primary sore or pimple appears on external genitals (the penis in male and labia minora and majora in female) which gradually becomes big and hard and later on becomes more prominent.
3. Enlargement of lymph nodes in groin takes place.
4. After 2-3 months, white shiny patches appear inside the mouth.
5. Eruption appears on the skin particularly on face, palms, soles and scalp.
6. Destructive changes in the internal organs of the body take place even after many years.
7. Cardio vascular system may be badly affected.
8. The infection can pass from infected pregnant mother to developing foetus through placenta and may result in the premature death of the foetus.

**Gonorrhoea****Mode of spread :**

1. through intercourse with infected man
2. through indirect way like cloths, bedding.

**Symptoms :**

1. urine passes out with difficulty and there is an urge for frequent urination.
2. infection may pass into foetus through placenta if the infected female is pregnant.
3. eruptions appear on the skin. Other common diseases caused by bacteria are: Plague, Botulism, Pneumonia etc.

**C. Diseases caused by Protozoa :****Amoebic dysentery or Amoebiasis****Mode of spread :**

1. indirectly through flies which may pollute human food with cysts.
2. through contaminated water, vegetables, fruits and other food stuffs.

**Symptoms:**

1. frequent loose stools or diarrhoea.
2. the blood stained mucous passes along with stool.

**Prevention and Control:**

1. Proper disposal of faecal matter of the patient.
2. Vegetables and fruits when used raw, should be thoroughly washed preferably with potassium permanganate.

**Malaria : Plasmodium****Mode of spread :**

By the bite of an infected female anopheles mosquito which acts as a carrier.

**Symptoms :**

1. sudden onset of fever and sensation of extreme cold.
2. signs of shivering and intense headache also follow.
3. fall in temperature is accompanied by profuse sweating.
4. the symptoms are repeated after every fixed hours depending upon the species of Plasmodium.

**Prevention and control :**

1. Destruction of breeding places (stagnated water) of mosquito by spreading an oil film on the water.
2. Use of mosquito nets.
3. Use of mosquito repellents like odomos.
4. Spraying of D.D.T. or malathion in residential areas and other places.
5. Use of various drugs like Quinine, Atebrine, Isopenta-quine is quite effective in control of malaria.
6. By fumigation i.e., certain chemicals are burnt so as to produce fumes that either kill mosquitoes or drive them away from their dwelling places.

**D. Diseases caused by Fungi Ringworm:****Mode of spread :**

Ringworm of foot spreads on the skin peripherally and heals centrally and the pathogen gains entry through foot if the person moves bare-footed.

**Symptoms:**

1. the early lesion which appears on body is ring like-with a scaly border.
2. in case if the ringworm appears on nail, the free edges of nails become grey or brown, rough, dull and sometimes nails are shed.

**Prevention and control :**

1. Personal hygiene is the best method of prevention of disease.
2. The infected body parts should be washed with dilute potassium permanganate and kept clean.

**NON-COMMUNICABLE DISEASES**

These diseases do not spread by contact with the diseased person or any other agency.

1. **Coronary heart disease :** The blood is supplied to the heart muscles by coronary arteries. If these arteries become hardened and narrowed due to deposition of fatty materials, the heart does not receive enough amount of blood and as a result the person feels severe pain in the chest. Sometimes the blood vessels (arteries) may rupture or a clot may be formed in them. This stops the supply of blood to heart and the patient has a heart attack which is also called as coronary thrombosis.

2. **Hypertension :** This disease is caused due to emotional stress such as fear, worry, anxiety and excessive joy and nervous tension. In this disease the walls of the arteries contract persistently resulting in the rise of blood pressure. This rise of blood pressure is known as Hypertension. Destruction of the arteries of kidney's, condition is known as 'chronic nephritis' is a common result of hypertension.
3. **Arteriosclerosis :** In this disease, the arteries and arterioles become narrow due to the deposition of cholesterol or fibrous tissue and lose their elasticity. In advanced stages of arteriosclerosis the rise in blood pressure may cause the arteries to rupture and let out the blood. If arteries rupture in brain, partial paralysis occurs and the person is said to have had a 'cerebral haemorrhage'.

**Prevention and control :**

1. the diet having low fat should be used.
2. during hypertension, use of salt should be avoided.
3. use of tea, coffee and alcohol should be avoided.
4. avoid smoking.
5. the nitroglycerine tablets relax the coronary arteries and reduce pain in the chest.
6. Anticoagulant like heparin prevent the clotting of blood and promote its flow.

**Cancer :**

This disease results due to uncontrolled divisions of cells in any part of the body. Due to uncontrolled and repeated mitotic divisions a lump or tumour is formed. Parts of tumour often break off, move through the blood stream of lymph to other parts of the body and start a new or secondary tumour. This stage is known as Metastasia and proves fatal.

**Leukemia :**

It is a type of blood cancer in which the white blood corpuscles increase in number enormously. These W.B.C. infiltrate into other tissues such as the bone marrow, the spleen, the lymph nodes etc. This disease is mostly found in young children (below five years) and no remedy is known for it.

**Danger signals or symptoms of cancer :**

1. Any wound that does not heal.
2. A thickening or lump in the breast or elsewhere.
3. Difficulty in swallowing.
4. Persistent indigestion.
5. Unusual discharge or bleeding.
6. Persistent cough or harshness.

**Allergy :**

Hypertension or supersensitivity of the body or mind to some chemical or physical agent is known as

allergy. The common allergents (Substances or agents which cause allergy) are plant pollents, dust, certain food stuffs, animal hair, heat, cold, drugs, chemicals, certain fabrics and pathogens. These allergents when come in contact with body of an allergic person, physiological disturbances start within the body and many allergic reactions take place.

**AIDS disease :**

A virus has been identified to be responsible for acquired immuno deficiency syndrome disease known as AIDS which has been termed as the disease of the century. This disease is more dreadful than Cancer.

**Causal organism :** *AIDS virus.*

**Mode of spread:**

1. Through sexual intercourse.
2. Through blood transfusion.
3. Through contaminated injection needles.

**General account :**

In the host, virus attacks W.B.C. which are responsible for immunity. The rate at which virus multiplies in W.B.C. of host is thousand times higher than that of a virus. As a result of fast multiplication, the immunity system of the body (due to W.B.C.) is devastated. Such persons become highly susceptible to various types of pathogens due to decrease of immunity.

**Symptoms :**

1. Damage to brain.
2. Loss of memory.
3. The ability to speak and think is impaired.

Till today no suitable drug is known for treatment of the disease. No vaccine has been developed so far to prevent the disease. Thus it is a serious threat to life for years to come.

**SOCIAL DISEASES**

**Alcoholism :**

It is a social disease. It ruins the health of the people and causes a loss of manpower and hampers economic progress. It may lead to increased accidents, social crimes and other illegal activities. People start with small quantities out of curiosity and pleasure and soon become addict to it and take to heavy drinking.

**Drug addiction :**

Primarily drugs are meant for treatment of a disease. But sometimes people start taking drugs even though they don't have any disease. They do so for excitement or pleasure or to relieve themselves of mental tension. Constant and regular use of these drugs forms a habit and once acquired, it becomes very difficult to get rid off this habit. This condition is called Drug Addiction. Like alcoholism it is also a social disease.

## SCIENTIFIC PHENOMENA

### Why is rainbow seen after rain?

After a rainfall, the clouds break and lie hanging in the sky and the sun is also visible. The Sun's rays, falling on the water drops, are dispersed, totally reflected at the back of the drops and then again refracted into the eye of the observer with his back towards the sun. These dispersed rays which have suffered deviation give rise to a concentrated beam of light indicating all the colours of light.

### Ice wrapped in a blanket or packed with saw dust does not melt away quickly. Why?

Ice wrapped in blanket does not melt, because blanket being bad conductor, cut off heat rays. Saw dust is also a bad conductor of heat. It protects the ice from the external heat and prevents it from melting away.

### Petrol fire cannot be put with water. Why?

Petrol has less density than water. So when water is poured the petrol floats on it and keeps on burning. The temperature of the burning petrol is so high than the water and it would be evaporated before it can extinguish the fire.

### Fuse wires are always provided in electrical installations.

Fuse wire is a high resistance wire and when it is put in the series of electrical installations under strong currents, the wire melts away avoiding damage to main installations.

### Copper wire cannot be used as heating element in electric heaters.

Copper melts at 1083°C and also reacts with air to form a black powder.

### Glass when heated cracks while metal does not.

Glass is a bad conductor of heat. On heating, only the upper layers of the glass expand while lower ones remain unaffected, hence it cracks due to unequal expansion. Metal is a good conductor of heat and so all its bulk gets uniformly heated up. Thus the expansion also has uniform surface strain, hence no cracking.

### Why a cyclist has to apply a greater force at the start than when the cycle is in motion?

A cyclist has to apply a greater force at the start in order to produce momentum, but once a suitable momentum has been gained only then a smaller force is required to balance the frictional forces.

### Why sea-water is saline?

Because the rivers falling into the sea, bring deposits of salt along with them during their journey from mountains and plains and this process has been going on for ages.

### How do you convert Centigrade reading to Fahrenheit?

With the help of the following formula:-

$$\frac{C}{100} = \frac{F - 32}{180}$$

### The sky appears blue, Give reasons, why?

The blue colour of the sky is due to the scattering of light by dust particles or air molecules. This scattering is inversely proportional to the fourth power of wavelength. Consequently the shorter wavelengths are profusely scattered and when we look at a portion of the sky away from sun, we receive this scattered and re-scattered light which is rich in blue (short wavelength).

### An electric bulb makes a bang when it is broken

The bulb has a partial vacuum. When it is broken the air rushes in to fill the vacuum and thus a noise is produced.

### How is it that food gets cooked quicker in a pressure cooker than in an ordinary vessel?

In a pressure cooker, on account of the increase of pressure, the boiling point is raised, so the food gets cooked quicker than in an ordinary vessel. A pressure cooker is very useful in high mountains where, on account of low pressure and hence low boiling point, the vegetables cannot be cooked properly.

### A burning candle gets extinguished when covered with a tumbler. Why?

The tumbler cuts off the oxygen supply which is necessary for its burning.

### Why rain water is soft but river water is hard?

River water during its course in the mountainous terrain dissolve the calcareous matter or lime compounds and thus becomes hard. While during evaporation only the molecules of water go up and minerals are left behind; hence the rain water is soft.

### Why is water from hand pump warm in winter and cold in summer?

In winter, the temperature outside is low and the unexposed water underground is at a higher temperature. In summer, the outside temperature is higher than the temperature inside. Hence water is warm in winter and cool in summer.

### An iron nail floats on mercury but sinks in water. Give reasons, why?

An iron nail floats on mercury, because the weight of mercury displaced by it and hence the upward thrust is more than its weight, the density of mercury and iron being respectively 13.6 gm per c.c.

and 7.6 gm. per c.c. The density of water being 1 gm./c.c., the upward thrust is much less and hence the iron nail sinks.

**A flash of lightning is seen before the sound of thunder heard. Why?**

It is because of the fact that light travels faster than sound.

**One leans forward while climbing a hill.**

While leaning forward, the centre of gravity of the body also shifts forward and this helps climbing.

**A dead body floats in water after some time.**

A body weighs less when weighed in water because of the apparent loss in weight being equal to the weight of the water displaced. There is an upward thrust exerted upon a body immersed in a fluid called buoyancy, equal to the weight of the fluid displaced and thus the dead body floats in water after some time.

**Why are we advised to empty the ink from our fountain pen before going up in an aeroplane?**

As we go up in an aeroplane the air becomes rarer and the pressure of the atmosphere therefore falls, so that the volume of the air inside the fountain pen will also increase and the ink will be pushed out thus spoiling the clothes and hence the advice.

**Wet clothes dry slowly on a rainy day. Why?**

On a rainy day the air in the atmosphere contains more water vapour than on a dry day. As a result evaporation is slower.

**Why it does not hurt when we cut our nails?**

Nails are the parts of the body which have no connection with either the blood vessels or the cartilage and hence the nerve system is unaffected. Consequently cutting them will not injure us.

**It takes more time to cook meat and vegetables at hill stations. Give reasons, why?**

Meat and vegetables can be cooked properly and quickly at a temperature of 100°C. Since at hill stations, the pressure is decreased and hence the boiling point is lowered thus causing a serious drawback in cooking which will therefore take a much longer time.

**A blotting paper absorbs ink. Why?**

A blotting paper contains minute pores. These pores will be filled with ink. Thus the ink will be retained by the paper.

**How a ball which falls down, bounces up?**

A ball on falling to the ground is slightly deformed. On account of the elastic force coming into existence due to the deformation the ball tries to recover its original size. In doing so it presses the ground and in accordance with Newton's third law of

motion it receives a reaction upwards and hence it bounces up.

**Why a needle sinks in water, whereas an iron ship floats on it?**

The specific gravity of a needle which is a solid piece of steel, is decidedly greater than water and it, therefore, sinks in water; whereas an iron ship is so designed that the total weight of water displaced by it is greater than the weight of the ship itself. The ship, therefore, floats by the upward thrust of water.

**Why a convex mirror is used by the motorist to see the road behind him?**

Due to the formation of miniature size images, a convex mirror has a large field of view. Consequently, the motorist sees a large number of objects behind the car simultaneously. It also avoids reflection of the sun rays which are diverged and scattered.

**Why is it dangerous to allow extra passengers on the upper deck of a double-decker bus?**

There are chances of the double-decker bus tilting, if the upper deck gets over-loaded with passengers. In fact, the upper deck and lower deck act as a counter-balance to each other and secondly, the upper deck has no support on top of it. With extra load on the upper deck, the centre of gravity of the bus is raised and the resulting instability can make the vehicle tilt.

**A hydrogen balloon rises. Why?**

Hydrogen is lighter than air. The weight of hydrogen in the balloon is less than the weight of the air displaced by it.

**Why an iron nail gains weight on rusting?**

Rusting is nothing but iron oxide. If fact, iron in the presence of moisture absorbs oxygen to form iron oxide. Hence on absorption, iron gains a weight equal to the amount of oxygen consumed.

**Give scientific reasons as to why a clinical thermometer should not be dipped in boiling water?**

A clinical thermometer is an ordinary Fahrenheit thermometer, calibrated from 95°F to 110°F, whereas boiling water usually acquires a temperature of more than 100°C or 212°F in water. It is, therefore dangerous to dip a clinical thermometer in boiling water because it is difficult for it to accommodate such high temperature, as a result of which it might burst.

**Why is it more difficult to breathe on mountains than on plains?**

On the mountains the density of air is much less than in the plains and so the oxygen content for volume is reduced considerably. During the act of breathing a definite supply of oxygen is needed per breathe which being deficient, breathing becomes difficult.

**Why cloudy nights are warmer than clear nights?**

Cloudy nights are warmer than clear nights because clouds prevent radiation of heat from the ground and air.

**A green leaf appears green in daylight but looks dark in red light. Why is it so?**

During daylight, a green leaf appears green because out of all the constituents of white light, it reflects green only, all other colours being absorbed. But when red light falls on it, it is all absorbed and hence the green leaf reflects none and looks dark.

**Why the outer surface of a glass containing iced water becomes wet?**

A tumbler containing cold water cools the air near it so that a film of moisture is deposited on the outside of the tumbler by the condensation of water vapours present in the air.

**A solar eclipse can occur only on a new moon day. Why?**

Solar eclipse is due to the full moon coming in between the sun and the earth, and hence it is natural that it should be a new moon day.

**Why the lunar eclipse occurs only at full moon but not every full moon?**

The lunar eclipse occurs only when the moon is full and is near to one of its nodes which does not occur every full moon.

**Where days and nights are equal throughout the year and why?**

Day and nights are equal throughout the year at the Equator. During the course of the earth's revolution round the sun, one half of the Equator is always in the light and the other half is in the dark. i.e., the circle of illumination always cuts the Equator into equal parts.

**What is the difference between a star and a planet?**

Star is the name given to a fixed celestial body which has its own light whereas Planet is the name given to a celestial body which revolves round the sun in elliptical (regular oval shape) orbit. A planet has no light of its own but it reflects light of the sun.

**Where days and nights are longer in the year?**

Longest day : 21st June. Longest night 22nd December (in Northern hemisphere).

**Why are mountains cooler than plains?**

Because (i) the air of the mountains is rarer than that of the plains and contains fewer dust particles. The air on the mountains absorbs less heat than the air on the plains, (ii) the heat absorbed during the day on the mountains radiates very quickly at night owing to the rarity of the air and nights on the mountains are cooler, (iii) due to uneven surface of the mountains, the major portion always remains in the shade. The sun does not heat much of the land which may heat the air.

## Animals, Mammals and Birds

**Albatross:** Sea birds, North Pacific, off the American coast. Also found in Antarctica

**Alpaca:** Animal found in Chile (South America)

**Apes:** These are four kinds of apes in the world, two in Africa: Gorilla and the Chimpanzee, and two in Asia: Gibbon and the Orang - Utan.

**Beaver:** Found in Europe (Russia and Poland) and North America. It is a genus of mammals of the Rodentia order with short scaly ears and webbed hind feet and broad flat muscular tail. Its skin is of considerable commercial value. It is noted for ingenuity and industry in building houses and damming shallow streams. It is also valued for its reddish brown fur and a secretion costoreum (Caster oil) used in medicines and perfumes.

**Camel:** Found in deserts of Arabia and India. It has long legs with padded feet, a long neck with a hump on its back. Its hump is made up of fat and is a storehouse for food. It can also store water in the stomach and can go for days without a drink. It is also called "Ship of the Desert".

**Chameleon:** It is a family of lizards. The common chameleon is a native of Africa. Chameleon is remarkable for its power of changing colour to resemble its surroundings when surprised a power that is due to the presence of pigment bearing cells beneath the skin. It is slow in movement.

**Cheetah:** Found in India and Africa. Fastest land animal at short run

**Corals:** Small marine animals closely related to sea-anemone, found mainly in the Mediterranean; also found in the Indian Ocean.

**Crocodiles:** can be recognised by their narrow snouts which have a notch near the front on both sides. They live mostly in the tropics along the sides of rivers and lakes. Alligators also resemble the crocodile but have broader snouts.

**Dinosaurs:** They are great reptiles flourished about 150 million years ago in the Jurassic period. It was over 24 m long and must have weighed some 30,000 kilograms. Its tiny head contained a brain no larger than a hen's egg. It was clumsy and slow-moving and probably quite harmless.

**Elephant:** Found in Africa and India. It is the largest existing quadruped. Both males and females have large ivory tusk of considerable commercial value. The Indian elephant is domesticated and can carry up to 2,000 lbs. on long journeys maintaining a pace of about 6 km per hour.

**Emu:** Running bird of Australia. It is the largest of living birds after the Ostrich.

**Giraffe :** Found in Africa and South Sahara except in the Congo forests. It is the tallest of existing animals.

**Llama:** A dwarf camel-like animal found in South America. It has no hump, but has a long neck and is used as a beast of burden.

**Kangaroo:** Is a pouched (Marsupial) mammal of Australia. It can reach a height of over 6 ft. It is the national animal of Australia.

**Kiwi:** Flightless bird, found in New Zealand, now very rare. It is little larger than a domestic hen and lays astonishingly large eggs for their size. Its feathers are hair-like and it has rudimentary wings concealed by the plumage.

**Koala:** Animal found in Australia.

**Ladybird:** It is an insect usually of a red or yellow colour with small coloured or black spots.

**Lion:** Among the big cats, the lions live in open grass-land, its tawny coat blending with the dry bush. It is lazy in habit, Gir forest is familiar in India.

**Mustang:** Animal found in American prairies

**Nightingale:** A singing bird found in India

**Octopus:** A genus of marine mollusc with eight tentacles that bear suckers.

**Ostrich :** Largest living bird now found only on the sandy plains of Africa and parts of South West Asia. The male has beautiful white plumes on wings and tails. The wings are useless for flight, but the birds have a fleetness of foot exceeding that of the swiftest horse.

**Oyster:** is a bivalve molluscs which is eaten as a delicacy, the pearl oyster may grow a pearl under its shell. This is due to an initiation probably a tiny spect of sand, which the oyster covers with mother-of-pearl.

**Penguin:** is a genus of large birds with small wings and webbed feet. They exist in enormous numbers in the Southern Ocean and Antarctica Sea. They are facile swimmers, and live on fish.

**Plover:** Bird, common in all continents except Africa and South America.

**Puma:** A carnivorous quadruped of North America. It is called "American Lion". It is smaller than lion.

**Reindeer:** A genus of deer horned in both sexes; Siberia.

**Rhinoceros:** Found in swamps of Assam and Sunderbans; South-East Asia; Africa.

**Seal:** fish found in Northern Russia.

**Sea Lions:** One of the families of Seal found in the Pacific.

**Shark:** A large and powerful ocean fish, mostly found in tropical seas. Oil is obtained from its liver.

**Swifts:** are birds of the air with extraordinary ability and speed in flight. The world's tiniest humming birds of tropical America. They dart about with dazzling speed, hovering moving up & down sideways and even backwards.

**Tiger:** India is the home land of Tiger which ranges across the Far East to the Indonesia. National animal of India, its stripes help to blend with the tall grass and bamboo thickets in which it hides.

**Trout:** a fresh water fish of the Salmonidae family; found in Kashmir.

**Walrus:** A very large marine mammal related to the Seals; Arctic Sea.

**Whales:** The magnificent blue Whale is the greatest animal on earth, reaching a length of 30 m and weighing upto 18,000 kilograms. No other animal has reached this. Although a mammal, the Whale looks fish-like only because it lives in water and has a streamlined body.

**Yak:** A curious long-haired ox, found in Tibet.

**Yeti:** Or the abominable snow-man of the high Himalayas is variously being from 6 to 12 ft. tall half- Gorilla-like, with shaggy body and hairless face. His foot-prints have been seen and photographed many times.

**Zebra:** African quadruped of whitish-grey colour with regular black stripes.

READ CURRENT AFFAIRS ENGLISH MONTHLY :

# G.K. POWER

WHO'S WHO | CURRENT AFFAIRS | G.K. DIARY

## DISEASES OF DOMESTIC ANIMALS

### BACTERIAL DISEASES

Anthrax	Cattles
Komari	Cattles

### VIRAL DISEASES

Foot and Mouth Diseases	Cattles
Blue Tongue	Cattles
Rinderpest & Cattle Plague	Cattles
Rabbies or Hydrophobia	Dogs,, Jackals

### DISEASES OF POULTRY

Ranikhet,, Foulfox and Tick Fever

DEFICIENCY, DEFECTIVE & GENERAL DISEASES	PARTS OF THE BODY AFFECTED
--	----------------------------

Appendicitis	Intestine
Arthritis	Inflammation of joints
Asthma	Chest
Astigmatism	Eyes
Beriberi	Body growth
Bronchitis	Windpipe
Cataract	Eyes
Coronary Thrombosis	Heart vascular muscles
Diabetes	Pancreas
Diphtheria	Throat
Dysentery	Bowels
Eczema	Skin
Elephantiasis	Swelling of tissues particularly lower parts of the body

Filaria	Lymph vessels
Goitre	Thyroid gland
Glaucoma	Eyes
Hypermetropia or Longsight	Eyes
Infantile paralysis	Limbs (Arms & Legs)
Jaundice	Eyes; liver
Leprosy	Skin and nerves
Leukaemia	Blood cells
Meningitis	Spinal glands
Myopia or Shortsight	Eyes
Neuralgia	Nerves
Night Blindness	Eyes
Pellagra	Skin
Pleurisy	Chest wall
Pneumonia	Lungs
Polio	Spinal cord nerves
Pyorrhoea	Gums
Rabies Hydrophobia	Mental systems
Rheumatism	Joints
Rickets	Bones
Scurvy	Gums
Thrombosis	Blood
Trachoma	Eyes
Tuberculosis	Any part of the body except hair and nail
Typhoid	Intestine, whole body

## NATIONAL LABORATORIES

(Including Scientific Research Institute and Industrial Undertakings etc..)

**Function of National Laboratories :** The National Laboratories undertake basic and applied research with special reference to the problems of industries failing within their spheres. These refer to the problems with the work of industrial development and each having its own detailed programme of work drawn up by expert committees.

Birla Industrial and Technological Museum : **Kolkata (West Bengal)**

Central Building Research Institute : **Roorkee (U.P.)**

Central Drug Research Institute : **Lucknow (U.P.)**

Central Electro - Chemical Research Institute : **Karaikudi (Tamil Nadu)**

Central Electronic Engineering Research Institute : **Pilani (Rajasthan)**

Central Food Technological Research Institute : **Mysore (Karnataka)**

Central Fuel Research Institute : **Dhanbad (Bihar)**

Central Glass and Ceramic Research Institute : **Kolkata (West Bengal)**

Central Institute of Medicinal and Aromatic Plants : **Lucknow (Uttar Pradesh)**

Central Leather Research Institute : **Chennai (Tamil Nadu)**

Central Mechanical Engineering Research Institute : **Durgapur (West Bengal)**

Central Mining Research Station : **Dhanbad (Bihar)**

Central Road Research Institute : **New Delhi (Delhi)**

Central Salt and Marine Chemical Research Institute : **Bhavnagar (Gujarat)**

Central Scientific Instruments Organisation : **Chandigarh (Chandigarh)**

Indian Institute of Chemical Biology : **Kolkata (West Bengal)**

Indian Institute of Petroleum : **Dehra Dun (Uttar Pradesh)**

Indian Toxicology Research Centre : **Lucknow (Uttar Pradesh)**

National Aeronautical Laboratory : **Bangalore (Karnataka)**

National Biological Laboratory (in Planning) : **Palampur, Kangra Dist. (Himachal Pradesh).**

National Botanical Research Institute : **Lucknow, (U.P.)**

National Chemical Laboratory : **Pune, (Maharashtra).**

National Environmental Engineering Institute : **Hyderabad (Andhra Pradesh).**

National Institute of Oceanography : **Panaji (Goa).**

National Metallurgical Laboratory : **Jamshedpur (Bihar).**

National Physical Laboratory : **New Delhi (Delhi).**

Pulsars Research Laboratory : **New Delhi (Delhi).**

Regional Research Laboratory : **Bhuvaneshwar (Cuttack), Jorhant (Assam), Jammu and Kashmir and Hyderabad (Andhra Pradesh).**

Structural Engineering Research Centre : **Roorkee (U.P.) and Chennai.**

Visveswarayya Industrial and Technological Museum: **Bangalore, (Karnataka).**

## NUCLEAR RESEARCH AND ATOMIC ENERGY

Bhabha Atomic Research Centre (Formerly the Atomic Energy Establishment) : **Trombay near Mumbai (Maharashtra).**

Centre for Advanced Technology (CAT) : **Indore.**

High Altitude research Laboratory : **Gulmarg (Kashmir)**

Indian Cancer Research Centre : **Mumbai.**

Indira Gandhi Centre for Atomic Research : **Kalpakkam.**

Physical Research Laboratory : **Ahmedabad (Gujarat).**

Saha Institute of Nuclear Physics : **Kolkata (West Bengal)**

Seismic Research Centre : **Gaurividanur near Bangalore (Karnataka).**

Tata Institute of Fundamental Research : **Mumbai (Maharashtra)**

## SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH INSTITUTES

Bharat Ophthalmic Glass Limited : **Kolkata, (West Bengal).**

Birbal Sahni Institute of Palaeobotany : **Lucknow (Uttar Pradesh)**

Bose Research Institute : **Kolkata (W.Bengal).**

Central Arid Zoo Research Institute : **Jodhpur (Rajasthan).**

Central Coconut Research Institute : **Kaserkode (Kerala)**

Central Glass and Ceramic Research Station : **New Delhi**

Central Inland Fisheries Research Station : **Barrackpore (W.Bengal)**

Central Institute of Fisheries Technology : **Ernakulam (Kerala).**

Central Jute Technological Research Institute : **Kolkata (W.Bengal).**

Central Marine Research Station : **Chennai (Tamil Nadu).**

Central Mechanical Engineering Research Institute : **Durgapur (West Bengal).**

Central Mining Research Station : **Dhanbad (Bihar).**

Central Research Laboratory : **Chepauk, Chennai (Tamil Nadu)**

Central State Farm : **Suratgarh (Rajasthan).**

Central Tobacco Research Station : **Rajamundry (Andhra Pradesh).**

Centre for Cellular and Molecular Biology : **Hyderabad**  
Council of Scientific and Industrial Research Institute: **New Delhi.**

Fluid Control Research Institute : **Kanjikode (Kerala).**

Forest Research Institute : **Dehra Dun (Uttar Pradesh)**

Indian Institute of Agricultural Research Institute : **New Delhi.**

Indian Institute of Science : **Bangalore.**

Indian Institute of Sugar Technology : **Kanpur, (U.P.)**

Indian Lac Research Institute : **Ranchi (Bihar).**

Indian Space Research Organisation : **Bangalore (Karnataka)**

Institute of Microbial Technology : **Hyderabad.**

National Dairy Research Institute : **Karnal (Haryana).**

National Environmental Engineering Institute : **Nagpur.**

National Sugar Research Institute : **Kanpur (U.P.)**

## MEDICAL RESEARCH INSTITUTES

All India Institute of Hygiene and Public Health : **Kolkata (W.Bengal).**

All India Institute of Medical Science : **New Delhi (Delhi).**

All India Malaria Institute : **Delhi.**

Central Research Institute : **Kasauli (Himachal Pradesh).**

Haftkine Institute : **Mumbai.**

Indian Institute of Experimental Medicine : **Kolkata (W.Bengal)**

Indian Veterinary Research Institute : **Mukteshwar and Izatnagar (Gujarat).**

National Institute of Communicable Disease : **Delhi.**

Nutrition Research Laboratory : **Coonoor (Tamil Nadu)**

Tuberculosis Institute : **Delhi.**

## GOVERNMENT INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS

Ashoka Hotel Ltd. : **New Delhi.**

Atomic Power Project : (1) **Rana Prtap Sagar near Kotah (Rajasthan)**, (2) **Tarapur near Mumbai (Maharashtra)** and (3) **Kalpakkam near Mahabalipuram (Tamil Nadu).**

Bharat Electronics Ltd. : **Jalahalli Bangalore (Karnataka).**

Bharat Heavy Electricals Ltd. : (1) **Ranipur, Haridwar (Uttar Pradesh)** **Ramachandrapuram, Hyderabad (Andhra Pradesh)** and (3) **Tiruverumbur, Tiruchirappalli (Tamil Nadu).**

Bharat Heavy Plates and Vessels Ltd. : (1) **Visakhapatnam (Andhra Pradesh, Bokaro Steel Ltd., Bokaro, District Hazaribagh (Bihar).**

Chittaranjan Locomotive Works : **Chittaranjan, District Burdwan (West Bengal)** **Cochin Refineries Ltd., Cochin (Kerala).**

Diesel Locomotive Works : **Varanasi (Uttar Pradesh)**

Engineers India Ltd. : **New Delhi.**

The Fertilizer and Chemicals Travancore Ltd., : **Alwaye (Kerala).**

Garden Research Workshop Ltd. : **Kolkata (W.Bengal).**

Heavy Electricals India Ltd. : **Piplani, Bhopal (Madhya Pradesh)**

Heavy Engineering Corporation Ltd. : **P.O.Dhurwa, Ranchi (Bihar).**

Heavy Machine Building Plant : **Ranchi (Bihar).**

Heavy Vehicles Factory : **Avadi, Chennai (Tamil Nadu).**

Hindustan Aeronautics Ltd. : **Bangalore (Karnataka).**

Hindustan Cables Ltd. : **Rupnarampur, Dist. Burdwan (West Bengal).**

Hindustan Housing Factory Ltd. : **New Delhi.**

Hindustan Insecticides Ltd. : (1) **New Delhi** (2) **Alwaye (Kerala).**

D.D.T. Factories are at **New Delhi and Alwaye.**

Hindustan Latex Ltd. : **Peroorkada, Trivandrum (Kerala).**

Hindustan Machine Tools Ltd. : (1) **Bangalore (Karnataka)**, (2) **Pinjore, Haryana**, (3) **Kalamassery (Kerala)**, (4) **Hyderabad (Andhra Pradesh).**

H.M.T. Watch Factory is at **Bangalore.** A Second Watch Factory has been set up at **Srinagar (Kashmir).**

Hindustan Photo Fims Manufacturing Co., Ltd., : **Ottacamund (Tamil Nadu).**

Hindustan Salt Ltd. : **Jaipur (Rajasthan).**

Hindustan Shipyard Ltd. : (1) **Visakhapatnam (Andhra Pradesh)** and (2) **Cochin (Kerala).**

Hindustan Steel Ltd. : **Ranchi (Bihar).**

Hindustan Teleprinters Ltd. : **Chennai (Tamil Nadu).**

Hindustan Zinc Ltd. : **Udaipur (Rajasthan).**

India Government Silver Refinery : **Kolkata (W.Bengal).**

Indian Drug and Pharmaceuticals Ltd. : **New Delhi.**

Indian Oil Corporation Ltd. : **Mumbai (Maharashtra).**

Indian Rare Earth Ltd. : **Alwaye (Kerala).**

Indian Telephone Industries Ltd. : **Bangalore (Karnataka)**

Instrumentation Ltd. : **Kotah (Rajasthan).**

Integral Coach Factory : **Perambur, Chennai (Tamil Nadu).**

Janpath Hotels Ltd. : **New Delhi.**

Kolar Gold Mining Undertakings : **Kolar Field, Ooragum P.O. (Karnataka).**

Machine Tool Prototype Factory : **Ambarnath (Maharashtra).**

Mazagon Dock Ltd. : **Mumbai (Maharashtra).**

Nahan Foundry Ltd. : **Nahan (Himachal Pradesh).**

National Instruments Ltd. : **Jadavpur, Kolkata (West Bengal).**

Neyveli Lignite Corporation Ltd.: **Neyveli (Tamil Nadu).**

Optical Glass (Centre Glass and Ceramic Research Institute) : **Kolkata (West Bengal).**

Pyrites and Chemical Development Co., Ltd., : **Dehri-on-Sone District, Shahabad (Bihar).**

## ACADEMIES AND INSTITUTES

Administrative Staff College : **Hyderabad (Andhra Pradesh).**

Air Defence and Guided Missiles School : **Gopalpur (Orissa).**

Air Force Administrative Staff College : **Coimbatore (Tamil Nadu)**

Air Force Flying College : **Jodhpur (Rajasthan)**

Armoured Corps Centre and School : **Ahmadnagar.**

Armed Force Medical College : **Pune (Maharashtra).**

Central Institute of Languages : **Mysore (Karnataka).**

Central Sanskrit Institute : **Tirupati (Andhra Pradesh)**

College of Military Engineering : **Kirkee, Pune (Maharashtra).**

College of Satellite Communication Technology : **Ahmedabad (Gujarat).**

Defence Service Staff College : **Wellington, Nilgiri Hills (Tamil Nadu).**

Film and Television Institute of India : **Pune (Maharashtra)**

Himalayan Mountaineering Institute : **Darjeeling (West Bengal)**

Indian Institute of Management : **Ahmedabad, Kolkata, Bangalore, Lucknow, Indore and Kozhikode.**

Indian Institute of Mass Communication : **New Delhi.**

Indian Institute of Public Administration : **New Delhi.**

Indian Institute of Technology : (1) **Kharagpur**, (2) **Kanpur**, (3) **Chennai**, (4) **Mumbai** and (5) **Delhi** (6) **Guwahati**, (7) **University of Roorkee.**

Indian Military Academy : **Dehra Dun, (Uttar Pradesh).**

Indian Cochin Academy : **Cochin (Kerala).**

Indian School of Mines and Applied Geology : **Dhanbad (Bihar).**

Indira Gandhi Rashtriya Urban academic : **Rai Bareilly (Uttar Pradesh).**

Laxmibai National College of Physical Education: **Gwalior (Madhya Pradesh).**

Lal Bahadur Shastri National Academy of Administration : **Ghaziabad (Uttar Pradesh).**

National Defence College : **New Delhi.**

National Defence Academy : **Khadakvasla near Pune .**

National Industrial Academy : **Hyderabad.**

National Institute of Community Development : **Hyderabad (Andhra Pradesh).**

National Institute of Fashion Technology : **New Delhi.**

Nehru University : **New Delhi.**

National Police Academy : **Abu Road (Rajasthan).**

National School of Drama of Asian Theatre : **New Delhi.**

Numismatological Institute : **Nasik.**

Paratroop Training College : **Agra (Uttar Pradesh).**

Rashtriya Indian Military College: **Dehra Dun (Uttar Pradesh).**

Sangeet Natak Academy : **New Delhi.**

School of Foreign Languages : **New Delhi.**

School of Tropical Medicines : **Kolkata (West Bengal).**

Water Management Engineering Laboratory : **New Delhi.**

Wildlife Institute of India : **Chandrasvani (Uttar Pradesh)**

## MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATIONS CENTRES ETC.

Arey Milk Colony : **Mumbai (Maharashtra).**

Agro Industries Corporation : **Chandigarh.**

Archaeological Survey of India : **Indian Museum, Calcutta (West Bengal).**

Artificial Limb Centre : **Pune (Maharashtra).**

Atomic Reactors : (1) **Aprasara** (2) **Cirus** and (3) **Zerlina at Trombay near Mumbai (Maharashtra)** (4) **Purnima at Kalpakkam near Chennai**, (5) **Dhruva at Trombay, near Mumbai**, (6) **Kamini at Kalpakkam, near Chennai.**

Bhaba Auditorium : **Mumbai**

Birla Planetarium : **Kolkata (West Bengal) and Chennai (Tamil Nadu).**

Central Board of Film Censors : **Mumbai (Maharashtra).**

Central Board of Geophysics : **Hyderabad (Andhra Pradesh).**

Central Tractor Organisation : **New Delhi.**

Council of Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) : **New Delhi.**

Currency Printing Press (or) Indian Security Press : **Nasik.**

Directorate of Scientific and Technological Personnel : **New Delhi.**

High Altitude Cosmic Ray Laboratory : **Gulmarg (Kashmir).**

Hindustan Aluminium Corporation : **Renkoot (Uttar Pradesh).**

Indian National Scientific Documentation Centre : **New Delhi.**

Indian Security Press : **Nasik Road (Maharashtra)**

Indo-Australian Sheep Farm : **Hissar (Haryana).**

Inter University Centre on Astronomy and Astrophysics (IUCAA) : **Poona University.**

Mafatlal Scientific and Technical Museum : **Mumbai.**

Meteorological Observatory : **Pune (Maharashtra) and Delhi.**

National Archives of India : **New Delhi.**

National Atlas Organisation : **Kolkata (West Bengal).**

National Coal Development Corporations : **Ranchi (Bihar)**

National Dairy Development Board : **Anand (Gujarat).**

National Gallery of Modern Art : **New Delhi.**

National Library : **Kolkata (West Bengal).**

National Museum : **New Delhi.**

Nehru Planetarium : **New Delhi, Mumbai and Ludhiana.**

Nuclear Science Centre : **Jawaharlal Nehru University, Delhi.**

Publication and Information Directorate (Including Indian Languages Unit) : **New Delhi.**

Rabindar Rangshala Open-air theatre : **New Delhi.**

Rangapur Observatory : **Rangapur near Hyderabad (Andhra Pradesh).**

Research Survey & Planning Organisation : **New Delhi.**

Rocket Launching Station : (1) **Thumba near Trivandrum (Kerala)** and (2) **Sriharikota Island (Andhra Pradesh).**

Security Paper Mill : **Houshangabad (Madhya Pradesh).**

Seismological Observatory : **Shillong (Assam).**

Solar Physics Observatory : **Kodaikanal (Tamil Nadu).**

T.V. Reception Centre (India's First) : **Pune (Maharashtra)**

World Diary : **Mumbai (Maharashtra).**

# CURRENT EVENTS

◆ ABBREVIATIONS ◆ SPORTS ◆ UNO ◆ BOOKS & AUTHORS ◆ ECONOMY  
◆ TERMINOLOGY ◆ FIRST AND LAST ◆ DEFENCE ◆ PERSONALITIES

## ABBREVIATIONS

<b>A</b>	
AAFI	Amateur Athletic Federation of India
ABC	Atomic, Biological and Chemical (warfare); American Broad-casting Company; Australian Broadcasting Company.
ABM	Anti Ballistic Missiles
ABVP	Akhil Bharatiya Vidyarthi Parishad
ACC	Auxiliary Cadet Corps; Air Coordinating Committee
ADB	Asian Development Bank
ADC	Aide-de-Camp
AEC	Atomic Energy Commission
AICTE	All India Council for Technical Education
AIDS	Acquired Immuno Deficiency Syndrome
AIMS	All India Institute of Medical Sciences
AITUC	All India Trade Union Congress
ALCMS	Air Launched Nuclear Armed Cruise Missiles
AMC	Army Medical Corps
ANCA	Alternative Nuclear Command Authority
ANN	Asian News Network
APPEAL	Asia-Pacific Programme of Education for ALL
APPLE	Ariane Passenger Payload Experiment
ASAT	Anti-Satellite Weapon
ASEAN	Association of South-East Asian Nations
ASLV	Augmented Satellite Launch Vehicle
ASPAC	Asian and Pacific Council
ASROCK	Anti-Submarine Rocket Launchers
ASSOCHAM	Associated Chambers of Commerce and Industry
ATS	Anti-Tetanus Serum (injection)
AWACS	Airborne Warning and Control System

<b>B</b>	
BARC	Bhabha Atomic Research Centre
BBC	British Broadcasting Corporation
BEL	Bharat Electronics Limited
BCG	Bacillus Calmette Guerin - Anti- Tuberculosis Vaccine
BHEL	Bharat Heavy Electricals Ltd.
BIMSTEC	Bangladesh, India, Myanmar, Sri Lanka, Thailand, Economic Co-operation
BLT	Bado Liberation Tiger
BMR	Basal Metabolic Rate
BP	Blood Pressure
BRO	Border Road Organisation
BSF	Border Security Force

<b>C</b>	
CA	Chartered Accountant
CAG	Comptroller & Auditor General
CARE	Co-operation for American Relief Everywhere
CAT	Centre for Advanced Technology
CBI	Central Bureau of Investigation

CCI	Cricket Club of India
CDAC	Centre for Development of Advanced Computing
CDP	Community Development Programme
CHOGM	Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting
CIA	Central Intelligence Agency (of U.S.A)
CIS	Commonwealth of Independent States
CISF	Central Industrial Security Force
CMC	Computer Maintenance Corporation
CMIE	Centre for Monitoring Indian Economy
CNS	Chief of the Naval Staff
COD	Central Ordinance Depot
COFEPOSA	Conservation of Foreign Exchange and Prevention of Smuggling Activities Act
CPCSEA	Committee for the Purpose of Control and Supervision of Experiments on Animals
CRPF	Central Reserve Police Force
CRR	Cash Reserve Ratio
CSCAP	Council For Security Co-operation for Asia Pacific
CSIR	Council of Scientific and Industrial Research
CSIRO	Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation
CSO	Central Statistical Organisation
CTBT	Comprehending Test Ban Treaty
CWC	Central Warehouse Corporation

<b>D</b>	
DAVP	Directorate of Advertising and Visual Publicity
DDT	Dichloro-Diphenyl Trichloro-ethane (disinfectant)
DNA	Deoxy ribo-Nuchie-Acid
DOD	Department of Ocean Development
DRDO	Defence Research & Development Organisation
DRES	Department of Renewable Energy Sources

<b>E</b>	
ECG	Electro Cardiogram
ECCG	Export Credit and Guarantee Corporation of India
ECIL	Electronic Corporation of India Limited
ECT	Electro-convulsat Therapy (electric shock treatment)
ECU	European Currency Unit
EEC	European Economic Community (Common Market)
EEG	Electro-encephalography
e.g.	exempli gratia; for example
EIL	Engineers India Limited
E-MAIL	Electronic Mailing
E & OE	Errors and Omissions Excepted

ERDA	Energy Research and Development Administration
ESA	European Space Agency
ESCAP	Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific
ESI	Employee State Insurance
ESMA	Essential Services Maintenance Act
EST	Eastern Standard Time
etc.	ett cetera (and other things)
EU	European Union
EVM	Electronic Voting Machine
EWS	Economically Weaker Section

**F**

FACT	Fertilizers & Chemicals Travancore Ltd.
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organisation
FBI	Federal Bureau of Investigation (of the U.S.A.)
FCI	Food Corporation of India
FDR	Flight Data Recorder
FERA	Foreign Exchange Regulation Act
FICCI	Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce and Industry
FTII	Film & Television Institute of India

**G**

GAIL	Gas Authority of India Limited
GATE	Graduate Aptitude Test in Engineering
GATT	General Agreement of Tariffs and Trade
GDR	German Democratic Republic
GIC	General Insurance Corporation
GIST	Graphics & Intelligence based Script Technology
GMDSS	Global Maritime Distress and Safety System
GM	Grand Master (Chess)
GMT	Greenwich Mean Time
GNP	Gross National Product
GOC	General Officer Commanding
GOP	Grand Old Party
GSI	Geological Survey of India
GSLV	Geo Synchronous Launch Vehicle
GTB	Global Trust Bank Ltd.,

**H**

HAL	Hindustan Aeronautics Limited
HBV	Hepatitis - B - Virus
HFDC	Housing Finance Development Corporation
HIV	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
HUDCO	Housing and Urban Development Corporation

**I**

IAAI	International Airport Authority of India
IAC	Indian Airlines Corporation
IADF	International Agricultural Development Fund
IAEA	International Atomic Energy Agency
IAMC	Indian Army Medical Corps
IATA	International Air Transport Association
IBRD	International Bank for Reconstruction and Development
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organisation
ICAR	Indian Council of Agricultural Research
ICBL	International Campaign to Ban Landmines
ICC	International Cricket Conference

ICF	International Court of Justice
ICCR	Indian Council of Cultural Relations
ICCW	Indian Council for Child Welfare
ICHR	Indian Council for Historical Research
ICJ	International Court of Justice
ICICI	Industrial Credit and Investment Corporation of India
ICMR	Indian Council of Medical Research
ICRC	International Committee of the Red Cross
IDA	International Development Association
IDBI	Industrial Development Bank of India
IDPL	Indian Drugs & Pharmaceuticals Ltd., i.e. id est; that is
IEA	International Energy Agency
IFAD	International Fund for Agricultural Development
IFCI	Industrial Finance Corporation of India Ltd.
IFFCO	Indian Formers Fertilizers Co-operatives
IFTU	International Federations of Trade Unions
IGMOP	Integrated guided Missile Development Programme
IGNCA	Indira Gandhi National Centre for Arts
IGNOU	Indira Gandhi National Open University
IIT	Indian Institute of Technology
ILO	International Labour Organisation
ILY	International Literacy Year
IMA	Indian Military Academy
IMF	International Monetary Fund
IMO	International Maritime Organisation
INCOSPAR	Indian National Committee on Space Research
INMARSAT	International Maritime Satellite Organisation
INMAS	Institute of Nuclear Medicines & Allied Science
INS	Indian Naval Ship; Indian Newspaper Society
INSA	Indian National Science Academy
INSAT	Indian National Satellite
INTELEX	International Teleprinter Exchange
INTERPOL	International Police Organisation
IOC	International Olympic Committee
IORARC	Indian Ocean Rim Association for Regional Co-operation
IRBM	Intermediate Range Ballistic Missile
ISE	Inter-connected Stock Exchange
ISO	International Standards Organisation
ISRO	Indian Space Research Organisation
ISP	Internet Service Provider
ISS	International Space Stations
ISSP	Indian Scientific Satellite Project
ITDC	Indian Tourism Development Corporation
ITO	International Trade Organisation; Income-Tax Officer

**J**

JCO	Junior Commissioned Officer
JNU	Jawaharlal Nehru University
JP	Janata Party; Justice of Peace

**K**

KG	Kindergarten
Kg	Kilogramme

KPMF	Kothari Pioneer Mutual Fund
KRC	Konkan Railway Corporation
Kw	Kilowatt

**L**

LASER	Light Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation
LCA	Light Combat Aircraft
LED	Light-Emitting Diode
LIC	Life Insurance Corporations (of India)
LPG	Liquid Petroleum Gas
LTC	Leave Travel Concession
LTTE	Liberation Tigers of Tamil Eelam

**M**

MAPP	Madras Atomic Power Project
MISA	Maintenance of Internal Security Act
MASER	Micro-wave Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation
MAT	Minimum Alternate Tax
MODVAT	Modified Value Added Tax
MRTPC	Monopolies and Restrictive Trade Practices Commission

**N**

NAA	National Airport Authority
NABARD	National Bank for Agriculture & Rural Development
NAEP	National Adult Education Programme
NAG	National Air Guard
NAM	Non-aligned Movement
NASA	National Aeronautics and Space Administration (of the U.S.A.)
NASSCOM	National Association of Software and Service Companies
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organisation
NCC	National Cadet Corps
NCEP	National Committee on Environment Planning
NCERT	National Council of Education Research and Training
NCM	National Commission of Minorities
NCRPB	National Capital Region Planning Board
NCSC & ST	National Commission for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes
NDA	National Defence Academy
NDC	National Development Council
NDPS	Narcotic Drugs & Psychotropic Substances
NEP	National Education Policy
NEPA	National Environment Protection Authority
NFC	Nuclear Fuel Complex
NFDC	National Film Development Corporation
NIB	National Internet Backbone
NIC	National Integration Council
NICSAT	National Informatics Centre Satellite
NIFT	National Institute of Fashion Technology
NIO	National Institute of Oceanography
NIS	National Institute of Sports
NLM	National Literacy Mission
NLMA	National Literacy Mission Authority
NMDC	National Mineral Development Corporation
NNPT	Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty
NPC	National Productivity Council

NPP	National Population Policy
NPTC	National Power Transmission Corporation
NREP	National Rural Employment Programme
NRI	Non-resident Indian
NRSA	National Remote Sensing Agency
NSA	National Securities Act
NSC	National Statistical Commission
NSC	National Security Council
NSS	National Savings Scheme
N.S.C.	National Service Corps, National Security Council
NSG	National Security Guards
NSO	National Sports Organisation
NTC	National Textile Corporation
NTPC	National Thermal Power Corporation

**O**

OAU	Organisation of African Unity
OCS	Overseas Communication Service
OECD	Organisation Economic Co-operation and Development
OGL	Open General Licence
OIL	Oil India Limited
OM	Order of Merit
ONGC	Oil and Natural Gas Commission
OPEC	Organisation of Petroleum Exporting Countries
OSCE	Organisation for Security and Co-operation in Europe
OTS	Officers Training Academy

**P**

PAC	Political Affairs Committee; Public Accounts Committee
PDA	Preventive Detention Act
PERC	Political & Economic Risk Consultancy Ltd.,
PETA	People for the Ethical Treatment of Animals
PIB	Press Information Bureau
PIL	Public Interest Litigation
PIN Code	Postal Index Number Code
PIO	Persons of Indian Origin
PLO	Palestine Liberations Organisation
PROM	Programmable Read Only Memory
PSLV	Polar Satellite Launch Vehicle
PTA	Preferential Trade Area
PTI	Press Trust of India
PVC	Param Vir Chakra
PVSM	Param Vishisht Sewa Medal

**Q**

QMC	Quarter Master General
-----	------------------------

**R**

RADAR	Radio Detecting and Ranging
RAM	Random Access Memory
RAW	Research and Analysis Wing
RBI	Reserve Bank of India
RCI	Rehabilitation Council of India
REC	Rural Electrification Corporation
RLO	Returned Letter Office
RPF	Railway Protection Force
RPM	Revolution Per Minute
RRB	Railway Recruitment Board
RSS	Rashtriya Swyamsevak Sangh

**S**

SAARC	South Asian Association for Regional Co-operation
SAI	Sports Authority of India
SAIDC	South African Industrial Development Corporation
SAIL	Steel Authority of India Limited
SALT	Strategic Arms Limitation Talks (or Treaty)
SAPTA	South Asian Preferential Trade Agreement
SARS	Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome
SARSAT	Search and Rescue Satellite - Aided Tracking System
SAVE	SAARC Audio Visual Exchange
SEATO	South East Asia Treaty Organisation
SEBI	Securities and Exchange Board of India
SENSEX	Sensitivity Index of Share Price
SEMIBOMBLA	Scheme of the Economists for Monetary Immobilisation through Bond Medallions and Blocked Accounts
SFC	Strategic Forces Command
SHCIL	Stock Holding Corporation of India Ltd
SIDBI	Small Industries Development Bank of India
SIEMA	Southern India Engineering Manufacturers' Association
SINP	Saha Institute of Nuclear Physics
SIT	Special Investigation Team
SOS	Save Our Souls - distress signal
SPCA	Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals
SPG	Special Protection Group
SPIC	Southern Petro-Chemical Industrial Corporation
SROSS	Stretched Rohini Satellite Series
SSI	Small Scale Industry
STARS	Satellite Tracking and Ranging Station
START	Strategic Arms Reduction Treaty
STC	State Trading Corporation
STD	Sexually Transmitted Diseases. Subscriber's Trunk Dialling
SWAPO	South-West African People's Organisation

**T**

TAAI	Travel Agents Association of India
TADA	Terrorist and Disruptive Activities (Prevention) Act
TANSI	Tamil Nadu Small Industries Corporation
TAPS	Tarapur Atomic Power Station
TCAS	Tactical Collision Avoidance System
TDA	Trade Development Authority
TELEX	Teleprinter Exchange
TIFAC	Technology Information, Forecasting and Assessment Council
TISCO	Tata Iron and Steel Company
TNAU	Tamil Nadu Agricultural University
TNCSC	Tamil Nadu Civil Supplies Corporation
TNT	Tri-nitro-toluene (high explosive)
TNV	Tripura National Volunteers
TRYSEM	Training of Rural Youth for Self Employment

**U**

UGC	University Grants Commission
-----	------------------------------

UNCTAD	United Nations Conference on Trade and Development
UNDCP	United Nations International Drug Control Programme
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNEF	United Nations Emergency Force
UNFPA	United Nations Population Fund
UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation
UNFPA	UN Fund for Population Activities
UNHCR	United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees
UNI	United News of India
UNIC	United Nations Information Centre
UNICEF	United Nations International Children's (Emergency) Fund
UNIDO	United Nations Industrial Development Organisation
UNMOGIP	United Nations Observer Group in India and Pakistan
UNSCOM	United National Special Commission
USAID	United States Agency for International Development
USIS	United States Information Service
UTI	Unit Trust of India

**V**

VAT	Value Added Tax
VCR	Video Cassette Recorder
VHD	Vishwa Hindu Parishad
VHRR	Very High Resolution Radiometer
VOA	Voice of America
VPP	Value Payable Post
VRDE	Vehicle Research & Development Establishment

**W**

WAY	World Assembly of Youth
WBF	World Book Fair
WCD	World Commission of Dams
WEF	World Economic Forum
WFP	World Food Programme
WFTU	World Federation of Trade Unions
WHO	World Health Organisation (of the U.N.)
WMO	World Meteorological Organisation
WPI	Wholesale Price Index
WTO	World Tourism Organisation
WWF	World Wildlife Fund

**X**

X-mas	Christmas
-------	-----------

**Y**

YMCA	Young Men's Christian Association
YWCA	Young Women's Christian Association

**Z**

ZETA	Zero Energy Thermo-nuclear Assembly or Apparatus
ZOPFAN	Zone of Peace, Freedom and Neutrality
ZS	Zoological Society

## THE FIRST AND THE LASTS

### First Visitors, Invaders, Heads of State, Expeditions, Sports, Etc.,

First British Governor - General of the new Dominion of India	: Lord Mountbatten	First person to conquer Mount Everest	: Serpa Tenzing and Hillary
First and the Last Indian Governor - General of Free India	: C. Rajagopalachari	First man who climbed Mount Everest (twice)	: Nawang Gombu
Last Governor-General of India who also became the first Viceroy of India	: Lord Canning	First woman who climbed Mount Everest	: Mrs. Junko Tabei, Japan
Last Viceroy of India	: Lord Mountbatten	First Indian to swim across the English Channel	: (Men) Mihir Sen, (Women) Mrs. Arati Gupta (Prodigy) Kutraleeswaran, Chennai.
First British Governor-General in India	: Warren Hastings	First woman to sail non-stop around the world, alone	: Kay Cottee
First Commander-in-Chief of free India	: General Cariappa	First Woman to reach the North Pole	: Ann Bancroff
Tenth and the last Guru of the Sikhs	: Guru Gobind Singh	First Indian woman to scale Mount Everest	: Bachendri Pal
First Chinese pilgrim to visit India	: Fa-Hein	First person to reach the South Pole	: Amundsen
First European to visit China	: Marco Polo	First woman to walk in space	: Svetlana Savitskaya space (Russia)
First European invader on Indian soil	: Alexander the Great	First person in the world to land on the moon	: Neil A. Armstrong and Edwin E. Aldrin Jr of USA
First U.S.A. President to visit India	: D. Eisenhower	First woman cosmanaut of the world	: Valentina Tereskhova, the Russian
First Russian Prime Minister to visit India	: V.I. Bulganin	First country to launch a cosmic space rocket towards moon	: Russia
First British Prime Minister to visit India	: Harold Macmillan	First Chief Justice of a High Court	: Justice H.L. Kania (Men), Ms. Leila Seth (Women)
First President of the USA	: George Washington	First Judge, First Judge of a High Court	: Justice Syed Mehmood (Men), Anna Chandi
First President of the Chinese Republic	: Sun Yat-Sen (1912)	First Judge of Supreme Court	: Camelia Sorabji
First Prime Minister of Great Britain	: Robert Walpole	First Magistrate	: Mrs. Omana Kunjamma
First Women Prime Minister (twice) of a Country in the World	: Mrs. S. Bandaranaike (Sri Lanka)	First Indian to become President of International Court of Justice	: Dr. Nagendra Singh
First India's Spaceman	: Sqn. Ldr. Rakesh Sharma	First Bar-at-Law	: J.M. Tagore
First Indian to scale Mount Everest	: Phu Dorjee	First Woman Foreign Secretary	: Chokila Iyer
First President of Indian Republic	: Dr. Rajendra Prasad	First Women Grandmaster (India)	: Ms. Vijayalakshmi Subburaman
First Woman Prime Minister of India	: Mrs. Indira Gandhi	First Indian Woman to win an Olympic Medal	: Karnam Malleswari
First Indian to win Nobel Prize	: Dr. Rabindranath Tagore	First Asian to claim Chess' World Title	: Viswanathan Anand
First President of Indian National Congress	: W.C. Bonerjee	First Indian Woman Air-Commodre	: Ms. P. Bandhobathyai

First Indian girl to win the British Junior Squash title	: Joshna Chinappa (17 yrs)	First Tolkie Film	: Alam Ara (1931)
First Indian Muslim Woman Mayor	: Aneesha Mirza (Ahmedabad)	First Test Tube Baby (Documented)	: Indira
First Test Tube Baby	: Louise Joy Brown	First Woman Minister of Indian Union	: Rajkumar Amrit Kaur
First Place where atom bomb was dropped	: Hiroshima	First Woman Chief Minister of State	: Sucheta Kriplani
First man to reach North Pole	: Robert Peary	First Woman Governor	: Sarojini Naidu
First man to climb Mount Everest	: Sherpa Sungau (Nepal)	First Woman President of Indian National Congress	: Dr. Annie Besant
First man to walk in space	: Alexi Leonov (USSR)	First Woman Speaker of a State Assembly	: Shanno Devi
First Governor General of Pakistan	: Mohammed Ali Jinnah	First Prime Minister of India	: Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru
First oldest man to scale Mount Everest	: Mario Curris	First Muslim President of Indian Union	: Dr. Zakir Hussain
First Commander-in-Chief of Free India	: General Roy Bucher	First Speaker of Lok Sabha	: G.V. Mavlankar
First Emperor of Moghul Dynasty	: Babar	First Woman Judge in Supreme Court	: Fathima Beevi
First Field Marshal of India	: S.H.F.J.Manekshaw	First Woman Chief Justice of a High Court	: Leela Seth
First Indian ICS Officer	: Satyendra nath Tagore	First Indian Woman to go in space	: Kalpana Chawla
First Indian Member of Viceroy's Executive Council	: Sir S.P. Sinha	First Indian Woman Merchant Navy Officer	: Sonali Banerjee
First man to climb Mount Everest without Oxygen	: Phu Dorjee	First Dalit Speaker of the Lok Sabha	: G.M.C. Balayoki

## COMMUNICATION AND TRANSPORT

### POSTAL SERVICE IN INDIA

First Postal Service was started in	-	1837
First All-India Postal Stamp was issued	-	1854
First Postal Department was opened	-	1854
First Money Order was started in	-	1880
First Air-Mail Service was first operated at Allahabad & Nainital	-	1911
Total No. of Postal Zones	-	8
PINCODE was started in the year	-	1972

### PINCODE ZONES AND THEIR JURISDICTION

Pincode Zone	Jurisdiction
Zone No.1	Delhi, Haryana, Punjab, Chandigarh, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu & Kashmir
Zone No.2	Uttar Pradesh
Zone No.3	Rajasthan, Gujarat, Daman & Diu, Dadra & Nagar Haveli
Zone No.4	Maharashtra, Goa & Madhya Pradesh
Zone No.5	Andra Pradesh and Karnataka
Zone No.6	Tamil Nadu, Kerala & Lakshadweep
Zone No.7	West Bengal, Orissa, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Manipur, Meghalaya, Nagaland, Tripura and Andaman & Nicobar Islands
Zone No.8	Bihar

### TELECOMMUNICATION

First Telephone line was started between Kolkata and Diamond Harbour	-	1851
First Telephone service was started at Kolkata	-	1881
First Telephone exchange was opened at Kolkata with 50 lines	-	1881
First International Telephone line was started between Mumbai and London	-	1870
First Automatic Telephone exchange in Simla was opened at	-	1913
Post and Telecommunication started	-	1984
Total Post Offices (2000)	-	1,55,000
Quick Mail Service was started in	-	1975
Speed Post was started in	-	1986
E-Post was started in	-	2002

### INDIAN RAILWAYS

The Indian Railways system is the largest in Asia and third in the world after U.S., and Canada, it is the biggest employer in the world and largest public sector undertaking in India and it has the second biggest electrified system in the world after Russia. On April 16, 1853 first train in India was opened between Bombay and

Thana covering a distance of 34 km. Shatabdi Express is the latest super-fast train introduced in the Indian Railways. Deccan Queen is the first Electric train introduced in 1929. Life Line Express or Jeevan Rekha is the world's first hospital on wheels opened in Mumbai on 16th July 1991 to cater the medical needs of people in rural areas. For every financial year Railway Budget is presented by the Union Railway Minister in the Parliament.

#### Rail Tracks :

Type	Distance between rails
(a) Metre Gauge	1.00 metre
(b) Broad Gauge	1.69 metre
(c) Narrow Gauge	0.77 metres

#### Railway Zones :

There are nine zones in Indian Railways :

Zones	Opened on	Headquarters
1. Central Railway	Nov. 05, 1958	Mumbai
2. Eastern Railway	Aug. 01, 1955	Kolkata
3. Northern Railway	April 14, 1952	New Delhi
4. North-Eastern Railway	April 14, 1952	Gorakpur
5. North-East Frontier	Jan. 15, 1958	Maligaon, Guwahati
6. Southern Railway	April 14, 1951	Chennai
7. South-Central	Oct. 02, 1966	Secunderabad
8. South-Eastern	Aug. 01, 1955	Kolkata
9. Western Railway	Nov. 05, 1955	Mumbai (Church Gate)

The following seven additional zonal offices were created out of existing zones.

New Zones	Opened on	Headquarters
1. East-Coast Railway	Aug. 08, 1996	Bhubaneswar
2. North-Central Railway	Aug. 28, 1996	Allahabad
3. East-Central Railway	Sep. 08, 1996	Hajipur
4. North-Western Railway	Oct. 10, 1996	Jaipur
5. South-Western Railway	Nov. 01, 1996	Bangalore
6. West-Central Railway	Dec. 12, 1996	Jabalpur
7. South-East Central Rly.	Sep. 09, 1998	Bilaspur

#### Railway Manufacturing Units :

Estd in	Name	Location	Items manufactured
1950	Chittaranjan Locomotive Works	Chittaranjan	Locomotives
1955	Integral Coach Factory	Perambur	Coaches
1964	Diesel Locomotive Works	Varanasi	Locomotives
1983	Wheel & Axle Plant Diesel Component Works	Yelahanka Patiala	Wheels & axes Components of diesel engines
1988	Rail Coach Factory	Kapurthala	Coaches, wagons & spl. containers

## ROADWAYS

**Road Network :** With a network of 2.7 million kilometres of road length, India has the Third largest road network in the world. From a road length of about 4 lakh kilometres in 1950-51. The road network has expanded nearly Seven-Fold.

**National Highways :** The National Highway System is the primary road grid of the Country. The construction and maintenance of National Highways is the direct responsibility of the Central Government. National Highways have a total length of 34,258 kilometres. National Highways carry nearly 40% of the total traffic.

**Highways Authority :** The main task of the authority is to takeover in a phased manner, the construction, maintenance and operation of the national highways. Before the constitution of the authority the maintenance of the roads was done by the State PWDs.

#### Twelve of the principal highways are :

1. Delhi-Amritsar
2. Delhi-Kolkanda
3. Agra-Mumbai
4. Jalandhar-Srinagar-Uri
5. Delhi-Ahmedabad-Mumbai
6. Chandigarh-Manali
7. Ambala-Shimla-Tibet
8. Jorhat-Shillong-Bangladesh
9. Manali-Leh
10. Pathankot-Mandi
11. Cochin-Madurai
12. Beawar-Sirohi-Kandla.

## AIR TRANSPORT

The International Airport Authority of India (IAAI) was set up in 1972 manages the international airports. J.R.D. Tata was the first to make a solo flight from Mumbai to Karachi, (Now in Pakistan) in 1931.

#### Following are the important International Airports :

1. Anna International Airport, Chennai.
2. Jawaharlal Nehru Airport (Santa-Cruz), Mumbai.
3. Indira Gandhi International Airport at New Delhi.
4. Subash Chandra Bose Airport (Dum-Dum) at Kolkata.
5. Rajasansi Airport at Amritsar, Punjab.

The National Airport Authority manages 88 domestic aerodromes and nearly 28 civil enclaves in which 23 are classified as major airport, 43 minor and 22 as intermediate airports.

#### Following are some of the Inland Aerodromes :

1. Kamaraj Domestic-Chennai
2. Safdarganj-New Delhi
3. Juhu-Mumbai
4. Begumpet-Hyderabad
5. Thiruvananthapuram-.Kerala

## DEFENCE AND SECURITY

Supreme Commander - President of India  
Administrative control - Ministry of Defence

**ARMY** : is headed by the Chief of Army Staff and its headquarters is at New Delhi.

**India's Battle Tanks:** (1) Vijayanta battle tank; (2) Arjun : Indigenously built Main Battle Tank (MBT) inducted in 1993; (3) T-55 and T-72 purchased from Russia.

**AIR FORCE** : is headed by the Chief of Air Staff and its headquarters is at New Delhi.

**Aircrafts** : MIG-29 aircraft were acquired from Russia and have been named *Baaz*. MIG-23, MIG-25 and MIG-27 are the other types of MIG aircrafts. MIG-21 is being manufactured by Hindustan Aeronautics Limited (HAL) to serve as jet training aircraft.

**The Defence Research & Development Organisation (DRDO)** has developed a Pilotless Target Aircraft which has been named *Lakshya*.

India also acquired the *Mirage-2000* from France, which has been named *Vajra*.

**NAVY** : is headed by the Chief of Naval Staff and its headquarters is at New Delhi.

**No. of Fleets:** (a) Western Fleet (b) Eastern Fleet

**Aircraft Carriers:**

- (a) INS Vikrant: India's first aircraft carrier
- (b) INS Viraat : India's largest aircraft carrier

### IMPORTANT SUBMARINES/MISSILE BOATS/WAR SHIPS

- (a) INS Vibhuti: Country's first indigenously built missile boat.
- (b) INS Chakra : India's first nuclear powered submarine. It has now been decommissioned and returned to Russia.
- (c) INS Vipul : Second indigenously built missile boat.
- (d) INS Savitri: India's first warship.
- (e) INS Shalki : India's first indigenously built submarine.
- (f) INS Delhi : India's largest, most sophisticated, indigenously built warship.
- (g) INS Nashak : Third indigenously built missile boat joined the Navy in 1994.

### INDIA'S MISSILE PROGRAMME

**Defence Research and Development Organisation (DRDO)** has started India's Integrated Missile Development Programme (IGMDP) in 1982-1983 under the chairmanship of Dr A.P.J. Abdul Kalam. viz.

**Prithvi** : is a Surface-to-surface battlefield missile and has a range of 150km-250km. It was first launched on February 25, 1988 from Rocket Launching Centre, Sriharikota. It was successfully test fired from the Interim Test Range at Chandipur-on-sea, March 27, 2003.

**Agni** : is a Surface-to-surface ballistic missile. It has a range of 1200km-2000km. On May 22, 1989 it was first launched from Chandipur (Orissa).

**Agni-1** : was successfully test fired from the launch complex at the Wheeler's island located in the Bay of Bengal of the Orissa coast.

**Trishul** : is a low-level and quick reaction surface-to-surface missile and has a range of 500 m to 9 km (short range). It is developed for all the three defence services namely army, navy and air force. It was first launched in 1985.

**Nag** : is a Anti-tank guided missile. Its range is 4 km. Its first test flight was made in 1988.

**Anti-Missile System** : India has embarked upon the development of an anti-missile system capable of detecting and destroying enemy's long-range missiles similar to the US made 'Patriot' which was effectively used against Iraqi scud missiles in the 1991 gulf war.

**Nag Fire and Target System** : Indian defence Scientists, in a technological breakthrough, have successfully tested the "fire and forget guidance system" using imaging infra-red seeker for mounting on Nag, making it the first third generation anti-tank missile in the world.

**Akash** : Akash was successfully test fired from Chandipur-on-Sea, in Balasore district, Orissa on September 19, 2000. It is a medium range surface-to air missile. It has a range of 25 km. It was again successfully test fired on January 21, 2003.

**BrahMos** : The supersonic anti-ship cruise missile BrahMos, jointly developed by India and Russia, was successfully test fired for the 2nd time in February 12, 2003. For the first time missile was the test fired from the ship (INS-Rajput) stationed in the Bay of Bengal.

**The Arjun Tank** : The state of the art flagship of Indian armour and can move in a battlefield at 72 kmph. It has laser range finder, computer-based firing system, 12.7 mm machine gun and thermal sighting equipment.

**Pinaka** : Pinaka is a multi-barrel rocket system characterised by the capability to deliver saturation fire over targets not engagable by guns. It has a range of 40 km and can deliver a variety of warheads.

**LCA** : LCA is an eight tonne state of the art multi-role combat aircraft. It would be capable of engaging air battle in a 600 km combat zone. It would carry laser-guided bombs, IR and radar guided missiles, anti-ship missiles, cluster bomb dispensers etc.

### INDIA'S ATOMIC RESEARCH

First Nuclear Implosion was carried out on May 18, 1974 at Pokhran in Rajasthan (Thar) desert. The main objective was the use of atomic energy for peaceful purposes, i.e. digging canals, reservoirs, oil exploration, as well as to study rock dynamics. This successful implosion made India the sixth nuclear nation in the world. In Pokhran (Rajasthan) three tests were conducted on May 11, 1998 and two on May 13, 1998. Code named "Operation Shakti". India declared itself a nuclear weapon state capable of deterring a nuclear attack on its territory.

### ATOMIC POWER PLANTS

Name	Location
1. Tarapur Atomic Power Station (TAPS)	Tarapur (Maharashtra)
2. Rajasthan Atomic Power Station (RAPS)	Rawabhata
3. Madras Atomic Power Station (MAPS)	Kalpakkam (Tamil Nadu)
4. Narora Atomic Power Station (NAPS)	Narora (Uttar Pradesh)
5. Kakrapar Atomic Power Station (KAPP)	Kakrapar (Gujarat)
6. Koodangulam Atomic Power Station (KNPP)	Koodangulam (Tamil Nadu)
7. Kaiga Power Project (KPP)	Kaiga (Karnataka)

**Atomic Energy Commission:** was established in 1948, with Dr H.J. Bhabha as its first Chairman, to look after India's atomic energy programmes.

**Department of Atomic Energy (DAE):** was set up in August 1954 for implementation of atomic energy programmes and headed by the Prime Minister of India. It has several centres/laboratories:

1. Indira Gandhi Centre for Atomic Research: is located at Kalpakkam (Chennai), it was established in 1971.
2. Bhabha Atomic Research Centre (BARC): was established in 1957, it is located in Trombay (Maharashtra) and is India's largest atomic research centre.
3. Centre for Advanced Technology (CAT): is located at Indore, it was established in 1984.

### NUCLEAR POWER PROJECTS

The Nuclear Power Corporation of India Ltd (NPC), set up in 1987, is responsible for the design, construction and operation of nuclear power plants in the country. It is envisaged that by 2000 AD, India's atomic power generation would be in the vicinity of 10,000 MW.

### INDIA'S SPACE PROGRAMME

The Indian Space Programme began in 1962. In 1969, the Indian Space Research Organisation (ISRO) was set up with headquarters in Bangalore. The Space Commission was established in 1972. In 1975, India launched its first satellite, Aryabhata, and thus entered the space age.

#### SPACE MISSIONS :

**Aryabhata :** India launched its first experimental satellite on April 19, 1975 from a Soviet cosmodrome to perform scientific x-ray experiments in space and send back data to earth.

**Bhaskara-I :** India's second 436 kg satellite was launched on June 7, 1979 to collect information on India's land, water, forest and ocean resources.

**SLV Mission (Satellite Launch Vehicle) :** India's first satellite launch vehicle SLV-3 was successfully launched on July 18, 1980 from Sriharikota.

**Rohini** satellite was put into orbit on April 17, 1983 using SLV-3 and this completed the planned developmental flights of the SLV-3.

**1984 :** Rakesh Sharma became the first Indian to travel in space.

**ASLV :** First developmental launch of ASLV but unsuccessful.

**Apple (Ariane Passenger Payload Experiment) :** India's first experimental, geostationary satellite weighing 673 kg was launched on June 19, 1981.

**Bhaskara-II :** India's second satellite for earth observation was launched on November 20, 1981.

#### **IRS Mission (Indian Remote Sensing Satellite) :**

**IRS-1A** India's first IRS was launched on March 17, 1988 for monitoring and management of natural resources.

**IRS-1B** India's second remote sensing satellite was launched on August 29, 1991 to replace IRS-1A which was nearing the end of its life.

**1992 :** ASLV (Augmented Satellite Launch Vehicle) successfully launched from Sriharikota on May 20. It is designed to augment indigenous satellite launching capability and put 150 kg class satellite into near earth orbit. Insat-2A was hurled into space from Kourou on July 10.

**1993 :** Insat-2B second indigenously fabricated multipurpose satellite placed in space, by Ariane rocket from Kourou on July 23.

**IRSIC :** The world's most advanced remote sensing satellite, IRS-1C, built by Indian Scientists, was put into orbit successfully by a Russian rocket from the Baikonur cosmodrome on December 28, 1995.

**ASLV** is the forerunner of the more powerful Polar Satellite Launch Vehicle (PSLV) and the Geosynchronous Launch Vehicle (GSLV). The first development flight of the PSLV, called PSLV-D1, on September 20, 1993, failed. However, according to ISRO it was a partial success which established India's capabilities in liquid propulsion system.

**SROSS-III (Stretched Rohini Satellite Series) :** After failure of two ASLV launches, SROSS-III, a 105 kg satellite was successfully placed in a 450 km high orbit via the launching of ASLV-D3, on May 20, 1992 though the lifespan of the satellite was only 55 days. The fourth development flight was made on May 4, 1994 and SROSS-C4 was successfully placed into the near earth orbits from Sriharikota.

**PSLV-D3** was successfully launched in 1996 from Sriharikota, placing the 922-kg. Indian remote sensing satellite, IRS-P3, into orbit. With this, India has entered the US-dominated global market for satellite launch vehicles.

**INSAT Mission (Indian National Satellite System)** : For domestic telecommunication, earth observation and nationwide radio and TV broadcasting, India launched four satellites in the INSAT-1 series, viz.

INSAT-1A On April 10, 1982-it failed prematurely.

INSAT-1B On August 30, 1983-it was successful.

INSAT-1C On July 22, 1988-it became redundant in 1989.

INSAT-1D On July 17, 1990-it was successful and completed the mission.

#### **INSAT-2 Project :**

**INSAT-2A** India's first indigenously built second generation satellite, it was launched on July 10, 1992. It is equipped with 50 per cent more capacity than the INSAT-I series.

**INSAT-2B** India's second indigenously built satellite. It was launched by the European Space Agency from Kourou, French Guiana on July 23, 1993. INSAT-2B has taken the place of INSAT-1B whose functioning ended following the completion of its ten-year life. The fourth development flight of ASLV-4 was made on May 4, 1994 and the SROSS-C4 was successfully placed into the near earth orbit from Sriharikota.

**Insat-2D** launched Ariane Rocket from Kourou on June 4, 1997 only four months later failed - disrupted communication had been abandoned in October 97 after efforts to solve the satellite.

**IRS-1D** satellite launched in 1997 incorporate advanced features such as the LISS-III camera, a Panchromatic Camera (PAN) and a wide field (wifs) enabling better spectral resolutions - enhancing the application potential of the satellite.

**PSLV-D4** placed IRS-1D in orbit on October 7, 1997. The first developmental launch of the GSLV was scheduled in 1997-98, using a Russian Cryogenic Engine.

**Insat-2E** : Satellite was placed in space on April 3, 1999. PSLVC2 was launched on May 26 with 3 satellites on board.

**Insat-3B** was launched on March 22, 2000.

**ISRO Launched Cryogenic Engine** : On February 16, 2000, the first cryogenic engine was ignited at the Liquid Propulsion Systems Centre at Mahendragiri in Tamil Nadu.

**GSLV-D1** : This was successfully launched on April 18, 2001 from Sriharikota.

**PSLV-C3** : This was launched from Sriharikota on October 22, 2001. Three satellites were put into the orbit of the earth namely (a) TES (India); (b) BIRD (Germany); (c) PROBA (Belgium).

**INSAT-3C** : ISRO built Satellite was launched by ARIANE-4 from Kourou, French Guyana on January 24, 2002.

**KALPANA-1** : To honour the memory of Kalpana Chawla, Prime Minister Mr. Vajpayee renamed METSAT, India's first meteorological research satellite launched by ISRO on September 22, 2002.

**GSAT-2** : The Indian Space Research Organisation (ISRO) successfully launched India's second Geo-Stationary Satellite (GSAT-2) on May 8, 2003, from Satish Dhawan Space Centre - SHAR (SDSC - SHAR) at Sriharikota, 100 kms from Chennai.

## FIRST MOON WALKERS

Astronaut/Spacecraft	Total Eva.* Hr. Min	Mission Dates
1. Neil A. Armstrong, Apollo-11	2:32	Jul. 16-24, 1969
2. Edwin E. ("Buzz") Aldrin; Apollo-11	2:15	Jul. 16-24, 1969
3. Charles Conrad, Jr., Apollo-12	7:45	Nov. 14-24, 1969
4. Allan L. Bean, Apollo-12	7:45	Nov. 14-24, 1969
5. Alan B. Shepard, Apollo-14	9:23	Jan. 31 - Feb. 9, 1971
6. Edgar D. Mitchell, Apollo-14	9:23	Jan. 31 - Feb. 9, 1971
7. David R. Scott, Apollo-15	19:08	July 26 - Aug. 7, 1971
8. James B. Irwin, Apollo-15	18:35	July 26 - Aug. 7, 1971
9. John W. Young, Apollo-16	20:14	Apr. 16-27, 1972
10. Charles M. Duke, Apollo-16	20:14	Apr. 16-27, 1972

\* Extra Vehicular activity

### Kalpana Chawla

*The girl from Karnal in Haryana is the First Indian or Indian American woman to go on a space launch (November 19, 1997) as Mission Specialist of 6 member crew on the fourth US microgravity payload flight on board Columbia on Mission "STS-87" to study the outer atmosphere of Sun.*

*She took up on her second voyage on January 16, 2003, the US space shuttle, Columbia blasted off from the Kennedy Space Center, Cape Canaveral (USA) on a 16 day scientific research mission led by commander Rick Husband. All the seven members were killed when the space shuttle exploded mid-air minutes before landing on 1.2.2003.*

*Their main intention was to develop medicines to treat several diseases including cancer.*

## FINE ARTS

### ART AND CULTURE

- ✓ Lalit Kala Academy was set up in 1954 at New Delhi.
- ✓ Sangeet natak Academy was established in 1953 at New Delhi. Its function is to conduct survey research of different art forms in India.
- ✓ Sahitya Academy was established in 1954 at New Delhi. Its aim is to encourage production of high class literature in several languages of India.
- ✓ The National Book Trust of India was set up in 1957.
- ✓ ASI - Archaeological Survey of India - was established in 1861. Its headquarters is in New Delhi.
- ✓ Indian Council for Cultural Relations was established in 1950, and it strives to promote and to strengthen cultural relations and mutual understanding between India and other countries. The Council administers the Jawaharlal Nehru Award for the promotion of peace and international understanding.
- ✓ NSD - National School of Drama - was set up in 1959 in Delhi.
- ✓ Dances : There are two main branches of Indian dance, namely classical and folk. Classical dances are those which are based on ancient dance disciplines and have rigid rules for presentation.

#### Classical dances of India :

- ✓ Bharatnatyam (Tamilnadu) - follows the principal of Natya Shastra. Rukminidevi Arundale revived it by establishing 'Kalakshetra' at Adayar, Chennai. Famous dancers are Yamini Krishnamurthy, Sonal Mansingh, Padma Subramanyam, Mrinalini Sarabhai.
- ✓ Kathakali & Mohiniyattam (Kerala) - the poet Vallathol revived Kathakali and Mohiniyattam by establishing Kerala Kalamandalam at Cheruthuruthi, Thrissur, in 1930.
- ✓ Kathak - North Indian classical dance form. Birju Maharaj, Gopi Krishna and Shambu Maharaj are the famous exponents of this dance form.
- ✓ Odissi (Orissa) - Guru Kelucharan Mahapatra is at the forefront of the greatest of Odissi exponents.
- ✓ Kuchipudi (Andhra Pradesh) - a variation of Bharatnatyam.
- ✓ Mohiniattom (Kerala) - Swathi Thirunal encouraged this dance form.
- ✓ Manipuri (Manipur) - a delicate lyrical style of dance.

#### Folk Dance of India :

- ✓ Bihu (Assam) - a post - harvest folk dance.
- ✓ Ottam Thullal (Kerala) - performed inside temples.
- ✓ Chakiar Koothu (Kerala) - performed inside temples.
- ✓ Yakshagana (Karnataka) - about 400 years old - revived by Dr. Shivaaram Karanth.

- ✓ Bhangra (Punjab) - folk dance of harvest season, coinciding with the festival of Baisakhi.
- ✓ Tamasha (Maharashtra) - Nautanki (U.P.), Garba (Gujarat), Chhow (Orissa, Bihar).
- ✓ There are two forms of music in India - Carnatic and Hindustani.
- ✓ Sama Veda deals with music.
- ✓ Purandaradas gave shape and form to Carnatic music.
- ✓ The trinity of Carnatic music is Thyagaraja, Syama Shastri and Muthuswami Dikshitar.

#### Names Associated with Indian Music:

- ✓ Ustad Alla Rakha - A master of the Tabla.
- ✓ Bala Murali Krishna - A singer of Carnatic music.
- ✓ Bhim Sen Joshi - A Hindustani singer.
- ✓ Pt. Hari Prasad Chaurasya - Flute player.
- ✓ Pt. Jasraj - Famous singer of Hindustani music.
- ✓ Parveen Sulthana - Hindustan style singer.
- ✓ Neralathu Ramapothuval - Sopanam.
- ✓ M.S.Subha Lakshmi - Carnatic music. (1998 Bharat Ratna).
- ✓ Swathi Thirunal - Maharaja of Travancore who composed many 'varnas and kritis'.
- ✓ Ustad Zakir Hussain - Tabla.
- ✓ Ustad Amjad Ali Khan - Sarod
- ✓ Begum Akhtar - Gazal singer
- ✓ Bismillah Khan - Shennai player
- ✓ Pt. Shiv Kumar Sharma - Santhoor
- ✓ Lalgudi Jayaraman - Violin
- ✓ Pt. Ravi Shankar - Sitar player of world fame.

#### Personalities Associated with Indian Dance

- ✓ Rukmini Devi Arundale - Associated with Bharatnatyam; founded Kalakshetra.
- ✓ T. Balasaraswathi - Bharatanatyam.
- ✓ Yamini Krishnamurthy - Famous exponent of Bharatnatyam and Kuchipudi.
- ✓ Birju Maharaj - One of the best known Kathak dancers and a choreographer.
- ✓ Sonal Mansingh - A notable Odissi and Bharatnatyam dancer.
- ✓ Rabindranath Tagore helped Manipuri dance gain prominence in the early 20th century by introducing it in his Shantiniketan.
- ✓ Prominent Indian artists associated with painting are Amrita Shergil, M.F.Hussain, Jamini Roy, Nandalal Bose etc.

### INDIAN CINEMA

- ✓ Dadasaheb Phalke, the producer of India's first indigenous feature film 'Raja Harishchandra' (1913)

is considered to be the Father of Indian Cinema.

- ✓ The first talkie film 'Alam Ara' was produced in 1931 by Ardeshir Irani.
- ✓ India tops in the world in respect of production of feature films.
- ✓ The film producing centre in Mumbai (Bombay) is known as Bollywood.
- ✓ The most prestigious award in the Indian film world is Dada Saheb Phalke Award instituted by the Government of India.
- ✓ The name of the award given to male actors in India is the Bharat Award and the award given to actresses is the Urvashi Award.
- ✓ Swarna Kamal (Golden Kamal) is the name of the award given to the best film of the year by the Government of India.
- ✓ Adi Shankara directed by G.V. Iyer is the first Sanskrit film in India.
- ✓ Satyajit Ray was the world renowned Indian director. His first film was Pathar Panjali. He won a special Oscar Award.
- ✓ The first Indian to win an Oscar was Bhanu Athiya.
- ✓ The first cinemascope film in India was Kagaz ki Phool.
- ✓ The National Film Archives of India is located at Pune.
- ✓ The first actress of the Indian cinema to win a Padmashri Award was Nurgis Dutt (1958).
- ✓ Sivaji Ganesan was the first Indian to win the Chevalier award instituted by the French Government.
- ✓ The first winner of the Dada Saheb Phalke Award was Devika Rani Roerich (1969). She is known as the 'Lady of Indian Film'.
- ✓ M.G. Ramachandran was the first film star to become the Chief Minister of an Indian State.
- ✓ The first International Film Festival of India was held in 1952.
- ✓ The 2002 International Film Festival of India took place in New Delhi.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

- ✓ Radio broadcasting started in India in 1927 with privately owned transmitters at Mumbai and Calcutta. It was named All India Radio (AIR) in 1936 and later became to be known as Akashvani since 1957.
- ✓ The experimental telecast of Doordarshan started in Delhi in 1959. The national programme and other transmissions started in 1982. Doordarshan Commercial Service started in 1986.

## NEWSPAPERS AND PERIODICALS

- ✓ The first newspaper in India was James A. Hickey's Bengal Gazette published in 1780 in Calcutta.
- ✓ The largest number of newspapers are published in the State of Uttar Pradesh and the language in which the maximum number of newspapers are published is Hindi.
- ✓ The oldest existing newspaper in India is Bombay Samachar published in 1822 in Gujarati. The oldest existing English daily is the Times of India (1838).
- ✓ Malayala Manorama enjoys the distinction of being the newspaper with the highest circulation and the Times of India is the largest selling English daily.
- ✓ There are four main news agencies in India. They are (1) Press Trust of India (PTI) (2) United News of India (UNI) (3) Samachar Bharati and (4) Hindustan Samachar. PTI and UNI supply news in English and the other two are operating through the medium of Hindi and other Indian languages.
- ✓ The Press Trust of India was the first news agency in India.

### Some Important Newspapers and places of publication :

The Statesman	Calcutta; New Delhi
The Times of India	Mumbai; New Delhi etc.
The Hindustan Times	New Delhi
The Pioneer	Lucknow
The Bombay Samachar	Mumbai
Dawn	Karachi
Izvestia	Moscow
Pravda	Moscow
Peoples Daily	Beijing
The Hindu	Chennai, Coimbatore, Etc.,
The Amrita bazar Patrika	Calcutta
The Indian Express	Chennai-Madurai etc.,
Daily Thanthi	Chennai-Madurai etc.,
The Patriot	New Delhi
The Tribune	Chandigarh
The Times	London
Al Ahram	Cairo
The Daily News	New York
Merdeka	Jakarta
Le Monde	Paris

**PIB** - Press Information Bureau

**ABC** - Audit Bureau of Circulation

- ◆ No newspapers are published from Arunachal Pradesh and Lakshadweep.
- ◆ Anand Bazar Patrika has the largest circulation among single edition dailies.

## BOOKS, AUTHORS & LITERARY WORKS

### A

<b>A Dangerous Place</b>	Daniel Patrick Moynihan
<b>A Midsummer Night's Dream</b>	Shakespeare
<b>A Million Mutinies Now</b>	V.S. Naipaul
<b>A Pair of Blue Eyes</b>	Thomas Hardy
<b>A Passage to India</b>	E.M.Forster
<b>A Passage to England</b>	Nirad C.Chowdhury
<b>A Study of History</b>	Arnold Toynbee
<b>A View from Delhi</b>	Chester Bowles
<b>A Tale of Two Cities</b>	Charles Dickens
<b>A Week with Gandhi</b>	Louis Fischer
<b>Adventures of Sherlock Holmes</b>	Arthur Conan Doyle
<b>Affluent Society</b>	J.K.Galbraith
<b>After the Dark Night</b>	S.M.Ali
<b>Age of Reason</b>	Jean Paul Sartre
<b>Agni Pariksha</b>	Acharya Tulsi
<b>Agni Veena</b>	Kazi Nazrul Islam
<b>A Judge's Miscellany</b>	M.Hidayathullah
<b>Akbarnama</b>	Abul Fazal
<b>Ain-i-Akbari</b>	Abul Fazal
<b>Alice in Wonderland</b>	Lewis Carol
<b>All's Well that Ends Well</b>	William Shakespeare
<b>Amar Kosha</b>	Amar Singh
<b>Ambassador's Journal</b>	J.K.Galbraith
<b>Ambassador's Report</b>	Chester Bowles
<b>Anand Math</b>	Bankim Chandra Chatterji
<b>An Area of Darkness</b>	V.S. Naipaul
<b>Ancient Mariner</b>	Coleridge
<b>Androcles and the Lion</b>	George Bernard Shaw
<b>Animal Farm</b>	George Orwell
<b>Anna Karenina</b>	Tolstoy
<b>Antony and Cleopatra</b>	Shakespeare
<b>Ape and Essence</b>	A.Huxley
<b>A Prisoner's Scrapbook</b>	L.K.Advani
<b>Apple Cart</b>	G.B.Shaw
<b>Arabian Nights</b>	Sir Richard Burton
<b>Area of Darkness</b>	V.S.Naipal
<b>Arms &amp; The Man</b>	G.B.Shaw
<b>Around the World in Eighty Days</b>	Jules Verne
<b>Arthashastra</b>	Kautilya
<b>Ascent of the Everest</b>	Sir John Hunt
<b>Ashtadhyayi</b>	Panini
<b>Asian Drama</b>	Gunnar Myrdal
<b>As You Like It</b>	Shakespeare
<b>Autobiography of an Unknown Indian</b>	Nirad C.Chowdhury
<b>Autumn Leaves</b>	O.Pulla Reddi
<b>A Voice of Freedom</b>	Nayantara Sahgal

### B

<b>Babarnama</b>	Babar
<b>Bang-e-dara</b>	Mohd. Iqbal
<b>Beast and Man</b>	Murry Midgley

<b>Beginning of the Beginning</b>	Bhagwan Rajneesh	Sri
<b>Beauty and Revolution</b>	K.A.Abbas	
<b>Ben Hur</b>	Lewis Wallace	
<b>Between the Lines</b>	Kuldip Nayar	
<b>Bhagwat Gita</b>	Ved Vyas	
<b>Birth and Death of the Sun</b>	George Gamow	
<b>Bisarjan</b>	R.N.Tagore	
<b>Bitter Sweet</b>	Noel Coward	
<b>Blind Beauty</b>	Boris Pasternak	
<b>Bliss was it in that Dawn</b>	Minoo Masani	
<b>Blue Bird</b>	Maurice Maeterlink	
<b>Broken Wing</b>	Sarojini Naidu	
<b>Buddha Charitam</b>	Ashvaghosha	
<b>Bunch of Old Letters</b>	Jawaharlal Nehru	

### C

<b>Caesar and Cleopatra</b>	G.B.Shaw
<b>Canterbury Tales</b>	Chaucer
<b>Chandalika</b>	Rabindranath Tagore
<b>Changing</b>	Liv Ullmaan
<b>Chemmeen</b>	T.S.Pillai
<b>Chidambra</b>	Sumitranandan Pant
<b>Chinese Betrayal, The</b>	B.N.Mullick
<b>Chitra</b>	R.N.Tagore
<b>Chitrappavai</b>	P.V.Akilandam
<b>Childe Harold</b>	Lord Byron
<b>Comedy of Erros</b>	Shakespeare
<b>Confessions of a Lover</b>	Mulk Raj Anand
<b>Confessions of a Thug</b>	Taylor
<b>Confidential Clerk</b>	T.S.Eliot
<b>Coolie</b>	Mulk Raj Anand
<b>Conquest of self</b>	Mahatma Gandhi
<b>Court Dancer, The</b>	Rabindranath Tagore
<b>Count of Monte Cristo</b>	Alexander Dumas
<b>Crime and Punishment</b>	Dostoevsky
<b>Crisis of India, The</b>	Ronald Segal

### D

<b>Das Kapital</b>	Karl Marx
<b>Daughter of the East</b>	Mrs.Benazir Bhutto
<b>David Copperfield</b>	Charles Dickens
<b>Day in Shadow, The</b>	Nayantara Sehgal
<b>Days of His Grace</b>	Eyvind Johnson
<b>Death of a President</b>	William Manchester
<b>Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire</b>	Edward Gibbon
<b>Decline of the West, The</b>	O.Spengler
<b>Defence Without Drift</b>	P.V.R.Rao
<b>Democracy Redeemed</b>	V.K.Narasimhan
<b>Deserted Village</b>	Oliver Goldsmith
<b>Descent of Man</b>	Charles Darwin
<b>Devdas</b>	Sarat Chander
<b>Discovery of India</b>	Jawaharlal Nehru
<b>Divine Life</b>	Sivananda
<b>Doctor's Dilemma</b>	G.B.Shaw
<b>Don Juan</b>	Lord Byron
<b>Don Quixote</b>	Cervantes
<b>Doll's House</b>	Ibsen
<b>Dr.Zhivago</b>	Boris Pasternak

<b>E</b>	
East of Aden	John Steinbeck
Economic Planning of India	Ashok Mehta
Elimination of Child Labour; Whose responsibility	Pramilla H. Bhargava
End of an Era	C.S.Pandit
Ends and Means	A.Huxley
Essays on Gita	Aurobindo Ghosh
Expanding Universe	Eddington
Experiments with Untruth	Michael Anderson
Eternal Himalayas	H.P.S.Ahluwalia
Eye of the Storm, The	Patrick White

<b>F</b>	
Face to Face	Lasse and Lisa Berg
Facts and Facts	Khan Abdul Wali Khan
Faces of Everest	M a j o r H.P.S.Ahluwalia
Fatal Cart, Reconciliation Why and How	C.Rajagopalachari
Flames from the Ashes	P.D.Tandon
Freedom Song	Amit Chaudhuri
Friends and Foes	Mujibur Rehman
French Revolution	Thomas Carlyle
From India to America	S.Chandrasekar
French Mystic	Romain Rolland
Fairie Queene	Edmund Spenser
Far from the Madding Crowd	Thomas Hardy
Farewell The Trumpets	James Morris
Fasana-i-Azad	Ratan Nath Sarshar
Father and Sons	Ivan Turgenev
First Among Equals	Jeffrey Archer
First Circle	A l e x a n d e r Solzhenitsyn
For Whom the Bell Tolls	Ernest Hemingway
Freedom at Midnight	Lapierre and Larry Collins
Friends, Not Masters	Dominique
Future Shock	Ayub Khan Alan Toffler

<b>G</b>	
Ganadevata	Tara Shankar
Gandhi and Stalin	Bandyopadhyaya
Gandhi's Murder and After	Louis Fisher
Gardener	Gopal Godse
Gathering Storm	Rabindranath Tagore
Geeta Govind	Winston Churchill
Gift of Wings	Jaya Dev
Gitanjali	Shanthy Gopala
Gita Rahasya	Rabindranath Tagore
Glimpses of World History	Bal Gangadhar Tilak
Golden Gate, The	Jawaharlal Nehru
Golden Threshold	Vikram Seth
Gone with the Wind	Sarojini Naidu
Good Earth	Margaret Mitchel
Gora	Pearl S.Buck
Grammar of Politics	Rabindranath Tagore
Great Expectations	Harold Laski
Great Illusion	Charles Dickens Normal Angell

Great Tragedy	Z.A.Bhutto
Guide, The	R.K.Narayan
Gulliver's Travels	Jonathan Swift

<b>H</b>	
Half a Life	V.S. Naipaul
Hamlet	Shakespeare
Harsha Charita	Bana Bhatt
Heat and Dust	Ruth P. Jhabwala
Henry Esmond	Thackeray
Hero of Our Time	Richard Hough
Himalayan Blunder	Brig. J.P.Dalvi
Hindu Civilization	J.M.Barrie
Hindu View of Life	Radhakrishnan
History of the Congress Party	Dr.Shankar Ghose
Home and World	Rabindranath Tagore
Hungry Stones	Rabindranath Tagore

<b>I</b>	
Insider, The	Narasimha Rao
I am not an Island	Khwaja Ahmed Abbas
Ideas for Action	N. Wittal
Idols	Sunil Gavaskar
Idylls of the King	Tennyson
I Follow the Mahatma	K.M.Munshi
If I am assassinated	Z.A.Bhutto
Ignited Mind	A.P.J. Abdul Kalam
Illiad	Homer
India 2020	A.P.J. Abdul Kalam
India Discovered	John Keay
India of our Dreams	M.V. Kamath
India Divided	Rajendra Prasad
India Unbound	Gurucharan Das
India We Left	H u m p h r e y Trevelyan

India Wins Freedom	Maulana Abul Kalam Azad
Indian Home Rule	M.K.Gandhi
Indian Philosophy	Dr.S.Radhakrishnan
Indian Muslims	Prof.Mohd.Mujeeb
Indian Struggle	Subash Chandra Bose

Indian War of Independence	V.D.Savarkar
Indo-Pakistani Conflict, The	Russell Brines
In Memoriam	Tennyson
In Search of Gandhi	R i c h a r d Attenborough

Inside Asia	John Gunther
Inside Europe	John Gunther
Inside the Third Reich	Albert Speer
Invisible Man	H.G.Wells
Invitation to the White House	Hillary Clinton
Isabella	John Keats
Ivanhoe	Walter Scott

<b>J</b>	
Jai Somnath	K.M. Munshi
Jane Eyre	Charlotte Bronte
Jobs for Millions	V.V.Giri
Julius Caesar	William Shakespeare
Jungle Book	Rudyard Kipling

<b>K</b>	
<b>Kadambari</b>	Bana Bhatt
<b>Kali Andhi</b>	Kamleshwar
<b>Kamasutra</b>	Vatsyayana
<b>Kamayani</b>	Jai Shankar Prasad
<b>Kanthapura</b>	Raja Rao
<b>Kargil - A Soldier's Diary</b>	Harvinder Baweja
<b>Kayar</b>	T.S.Pillai
<b>Kennilworth</b>	Sir Walter Scott
<b>Kidnapped</b>	R.L.Stevenson
<b>King's Clothes</b>	Anderson
<b>King of Dark Chamber</b>	Rabindranath Tagore
<b>King Lear</b>	William Shakespeare
<b>Kubla Khan</b>	Coleridge
<b>Kipps</b>	H.G.Wells
<b>Kumarasambhava</b>	Kalidas

<b>L</b>	
<b>Lady of the Lake</b>	Sir Walter Scott
<b>L'Allegro</b>	John Milton
<b>Lajja</b>	Nasreen Taslima
<b>Last Days of Pompeii</b>	Bulwar Lytton
<b>Last Face, The</b>	Pyare Lal
<b>Laws Versus Justice</b>	V.R.Krishna Iyer
<b>Lead Kindly Light</b>	Vincent Shean
<b>Le Contrat Social (The Social Contract)</b>	Rousseau
<b>Leaves of Grass</b>	Walt Whitman
<b>Les Miserables</b>	Victor Hugo
<b>Life Divine</b>	Aurobindo Ghosh
<b>Life of Pi</b>	Yann Martel
<b>Lipika</b>	Rabindranath Tagore
<b>Long Walk to Freedom</b>	Nelson Mandela
<b>Lord of the Flies</b>	William Golding
<b>Love Story</b>	Eric Segal

<b>M</b>	
<b>Macbeth</b>	William Shakespeare
<b>Magic Mountain</b>	Thomas Mann
<b>Mahabharata</b>	Veda Vyas
<b>Major Barbara</b>	G.B.Shaw
<b>Malgudi Days</b>	R.K. Narayan
<b>Man of Destiny</b>	George Bernard Shaw
<b>Man, the Unknown</b>	Carrol
<b>Man and Superman</b>	G.B.Shaw
<b>Man Eaters of Kumaon</b>	Jim Corbett
<b>Man from Moscow, The</b>	Greville Wynne
<b>Manvini Bhavai</b>	Pannalal Patel
<b>Many Worlds</b>	K.P.S.Menon
<b>Marriage and Morals</b>	Bertrand Russell
<b>Martyr</b>	Kuldip Nayar
<b>Mati Mahal</b>	Gopinath Mohanty
<b>Meghdoot</b>	Kalidas
<b>Mein Kampf</b>	Hitler
<b>Memoirs of the Second World War</b>	Churchill
<b>Men Who Kept Secrets</b>	Thomas Powers
<b>Merchant of Venice</b>	Shakespeare
<b>Midnight's Children</b>	Salmon Rushdie
<b>Miser, The</b>	Moliere
<b>Midsummer Night's Dream</b>	William Shakespeare

<b>Modern Painters</b>	John Ruskin
<b>Mother</b>	Maxim Gorky
<b>Mother India</b>	Katherine Mayo
<b>Mountbatten</b>	Philip Ziegler
<b>Mrs. Warren's Profession</b>	G.B.Shaw
<b>Much Ado About Nothing</b>	Shakespeare
<b>Mudra Rakshasa</b>	Vishakhadatta
<b>Murder in the Cathedral</b>	T.S.Eliot
<b>Muslim Dilemma in India, The</b>	M.R.A.Baig
<b>My Childhood Days</b>	Taslina Nasreen
<b>My Days</b>	R.K. Narayan
<b>My Experiments With Truth</b>	Mahatma Gandhi
<b>My Life and Times</b>	V.V.Giri
<b>My Presedential Years</b>	R. Venkatraman
<b>My Truth</b>	Indira Gandhi
<b>My Music, My Life</b>	Ravi Shankar
<b>Mysterious Universe</b>	James Jeans

<b>N</b>	
<b>Naganandan</b>	King Sri Harsha
<b>Nana</b>	Emile Zola
<b>National Anthem</b>	Rabindranath Tagore
<b>Netaji Dead or Alive</b>	Samar Guha
<b>Nehru Family and Sikhs</b>	Harbans Singh
<b>New Dimensions of India's Foreign Policy</b>	A.B.Vajpayee
<b>Nilambari</b>	Sachchidananda Vatsyayan
<b>Nine Days Wonder</b>	John Masefield
<b>Nineteen Eightyfour</b>	George Orwell
<b>Non-violence of Peace and War</b>	M.K.Gandhi
<b>Nuclear Weapons</b>	B.S.Gupta

<b>O</b>	
<b>Odakkuzhal</b>	G.Shankar Kurup
<b>Odyssey</b>	Homer
<b>Oh, Calcutta</b>	Kenneth Tynan
<b>Oliver Twist</b>	Charles Dickens
<b>On Contradiction</b>	Mao Tse-tung
<b>One World</b>	Wendell Wilkie
<b>One Life</b>	Christian Bernard
<b>Only one Year</b>	Svetlana
<b>Ordeal to Love</b>	Huge Tinker
<b>Origin of Species</b>	Charles Darwin
<b>Othello</b>	Shakespeare
<b>Our India</b>	Minoo Masani
<b>Our Films, Their Films</b>	Satyajit Ray
<b>Our Presidents</b>	M.A.Naidu

<b>P</b>	
<b>Painter Signs</b>	T.K.Narayan
<b>Panchali Sapatham</b>	Subramania Bharati
<b>Panchatantra</b>	Vishnu Sharma
<b>Paradise Lost</b>	John Milton
<b>Philosophy of Right</b>	Hegel G.W.E.
<b>Pickwick Papers</b>	Charles Dickens
<b>Pilgrim's Progress</b>	John Bunyan
<b>Pompei of the Great</b>	John Masefield
<b>Post Office, The (Dak Ghar)</b>	Rabindranath Tagore
<b>Prathama Pratishruti</b>	Ashapura Devi
<b>Price of Power</b>	Seymour Hersh
<b>Prince, The</b>	Machiavelli

<b>Prison Diary</b>	J a y a p r a k a s h Narayan
<b>Prithvi Raj Raso</b>	Chand Bardai
<b>Pride and Prejudice</b>	Jane Austen
<b>Professor, the</b>	Charlotte Bronte
<b>Principle of Mathematics</b>	Bertrand Russel

**R**

<b>Rabbit at Rest</b>	John Updike
<b>Raghuvamsa</b>	Kalidas
<b>Rains Came</b>	Louis Bromfield
<b>Rajpath Se Lokpath Par</b>	A.B.Vajpayee
<b>Rajtarangini</b>	Kalhana
<b>Ramayana</b>	Valmiki (in Sanskrit)
<b>Ramayana Darshanam</b>	K.V.Puttappa
<b>Ram Charit Manas</b>	Tulsidas
<b>Ram Rahim</b>	Raja Radhika Prasad
<b>Rape of Bangladesh</b>	A n t h o n y Mascrenhas
<b>Rape of the Lock</b>	Alexander Pope
<b>Ratnavali</b>	King Sri Harsha
<b>Rediscovering Dharavi</b>	Kalpana Sharma
<b>Red Star Over China</b>	Edger Snow
<b>Red Tap and White Cap</b>	P.V.R.Rao
<b>Reminiscences of Nehru Age</b>	M.O.Mathai
<b>Reprieve</b>	Jean Paul Sartre
<b>Republic</b>	Plato
<b>Rescue Democracy from Money Power</b>	C.Rajagopalachari
<b>Robinson Crusoe</b>	Daniel Defoe
<b>Romeo and Juliet</b>	William Shakespeare

**S**

<b>Sad dan's Bomb</b>	Shyam Bhatia and Daniel Mc Grony
<b>Sakharam Binder</b>	Vijay Tendulkar
<b>Satanic Verses</b>	Salman Rushdie
<b>Satyarth Prakash</b>	Swami Dayanand
<b>Savitri</b>	Aurobindo Ghosh
<b>Sceptred Flute</b>	Sarojini Naidu
<b>Scope of Happiness, The</b>	Vijayalakshmi Pandit
<b>Seven Pillars of Wisdom</b>	Lawrence T.E.
<b>Seven Lamps of Architecture</b>	John Ruskin
<b>Seven Summer</b>	Mulk Raj Anand
<b>Shadow from Ladakh</b>	B h a b a n i Bhattacharya
<b>Shakuntala</b>	Kalidas
<b>Shah Nama</b>	Firdausi
<b>Shame</b>	Salman Rushdie
<b>Shape of Things to Come</b>	H.G.Wells
<b>She Stoops to Conquer</b>	Goldsmith
<b>Shivaji, The Great Patriot</b>	Lala Lajpat Rai
<b>Silent Woman</b>	Ben Johnson
<b>Social Contract</b>	Rousseau
<b>Songs of India, The</b>	Sarojini Naidu
<b>Sons and Lovers</b>	D.H.Lawrence
<b>Sorrow is Knowledge</b>	Arabinda Ray
<b>Spirit of the Age</b>	William Hazlitt
<b>Spycatcher</b>	Peter Wright
<b>St.John</b>	G.B.Shaw
<b>Strangers and Brothers</b>	C.P.Snow
<b>Story of My life, The</b>	Morarji Desai

<b>Sunny Days</b>	Sunil Gavaskar
<b>Sursagar</b>	Surdas
<b>Sursatia</b>	Bimal Mitra
<b>Surviving Doomsday</b>	Bruce Sibley
<b>Swapnavasavdatta</b>	Bhasa
<b>Swami and Friends</b>	R.K.Narayan
<b>Swords and the Sickie</b>	Mulk Raj Anand

**T**

<b>Tales from Shakespeare</b>	Charles Lamb
<b>Talisman</b>	Walter Scott
<b>Tess of the D'Urbervilles</b>	Thomas Hardy
<b>Testament of Beauty</b>	Robert Bridges
<b>Thank You Jeeves</b>	P.G.Wodehouse
<b>The Adventures of Angle March</b>	Saul Bellow
<b>The Interpretors</b>	Whole Soyinka
<b>The God of Small Things</b>	Arundathi Roy
<b>The Great Depression of 1990</b>	Ravi Batra
<b>The Mousetrap</b>	Agatha Christie
<b>The Old Devils</b>	Kingsley Amiss
<b>The struggle in My Life</b>	Nelson Mandela
<b>The Tempest</b>	Shakespeare
<b>The Third World in the Age of Globalisation</b>	Ash Narain Roy
<b>Thirukkural</b>	Thiruvalluvar
<b>Tholkappiya Poonga</b>	M. Karunanidhi
<b>Three Musketeers</b>	Alexander Dumas
<b>Thieves in the Night</b>	Arthur Koestler
<b>Time of Hope</b>	C.P.Snow
<b>Time Machine</b>	H.G.Wells
<b>To Light a Candle</b>	Welthy Fisher
<b>Tom Jones</b>	Henry Fielding
<b>Tom Sawyer</b>	Mark Twain
<b>Towards Total Revolution</b>	J a y a p r a k a s h Narayan
<b>Towards New Horizons</b>	Dinesh Singh
<b>Travels with a Donkey</b>	R.L.Stevenson
<b>Treasure Island</b>	R.L.Stevenson
<b>Trial of Jesus</b>	John Masefield
<b>Triumph, The</b>	J.K.Galbraith
<b>Tropic of Cancer</b>	Henry Miller
<b>The True History of Kelley Gang</b>	Peter Carey
<b>To Live or not to Live</b>	Nirad C.Chowdhury
<b>The Fall of a Sparrow</b>	Salim Ali
<b>The Power and The Glory</b>	Graham Greene
<b>The Sound and the Fury</b>	Faulkner William
<b>The Round Table</b>	Hazlitt William
<b>Tamerlaine the Great</b>	M a r l o w s Christopher
<b>Trinity</b>	Leon Uris
<b>Trumpet Major, The</b>	Thomas Hardy
<b>Tulsi Sat Sai</b>	Tulsidas
<b>Twelfth Night</b>	Shakespeare
<b>Two Leaves and a Bud</b>	Mulk Raj Anand
<b>Two Women</b>	Alberto Moravia
<b>Tryst with Destiny</b>	S.Gopalan
<b>Tyagpatra</b>	Jainendra

**U**

<b>Ulysses</b>	James Joyce
<b>Unknown Man, The</b>	Lewis Carrol
<b>Unhappy India</b>	Lajpat Rai

Utopia	Thomas More
Universe Around Us	James Jeans
Unto This Last	John Ruskin
Untold Story	B.M.Kaul
Upturned Soil, The	Mikhail Sholokhov
Uttara-Rama Charita	Bhava Bhuti
Utopia	Thomas Moore

**V**

Vande Mataram	Bankim Chandra
Vanity Fair	William Thackeray
Venisamhar	Narayana Bhatt
Viceroy's Journal	Penderal Moon
Vikar of Wakefield	Oliver Goldsmith
Vinaypatrika	Tulsidas
Viswambhara	Dr.C.N.Reddy
Vanity of Human Wishes	Samuel Johnson
Village, The	Mulk Raj Anand
Vendor of Sweets	R.K.Narayan
Voice of Conscience	V.V.Giri

**W**

Waiting for Godot	Thomas Becket
Wake Up India	Annie Besant
Walls of Glass	K.A.Abbas
War and Peace	Tolstoy

War of Indian Independence	Vir Savarkar
Waste Land	T.S.Elliot
Way of All Flesh	Samuel Butler
Wealth of Nations	Adam Smith
What Went Wrong?	Kiran Bedi
... and continues	
Wilhelm Meister	Goethe
Wings of Fire	A.P.J. Abdul Kalam
Witness to an Era	Frank Moraes
Wreck, The	Rabindranath Tagore
Wuthering Heights	Emily Bronte

**Y**

Yama	Mahadevi Verma
Yashodara	Maithalisharan Gupta
Yayati	Vishnu Sakharam Khandekar
Year of the Vulture	Amita Malik
Yesterday and Today	K.P.S.Menon
Yogi and the Bear	S.Nihal Singh

**Z**

Zakir Hussain	B.B.Ahluwalia
Zhivago, Dr.	Boris Pasternak
Zulfi, My Friend	Philoo Mody

## SPORTS

### PLACES ASSOCIATED WITH SPORTS

Aintree (U.K.)	Grand National Horse Race	Hurlingham (England)	Polo
Bisley	Shooting	Leeds (England)	Cricket
Blackheath London	Rugby Football	Lords(England)	Cricket
Chepauk Ground (Chennai)	Cricket	Mortlake (England)	Swimming
Donchester (England)	St.Ledger Horse Race	Nehru Stadium (Chennai)	Cricket
Eden Gardens (Kolkata)	Cricket	Oval (England)	Cricket
Epsom (England)	Derby Horse Races	Putney	Boat-rowing
Feroze Shah Kotla Ground (Delhi)	Cricket	Trent Bridge (England)	Cricket
Florence Chadwick	Skiing	Twickenham (England)	Rugby
Forest Hills (New York)	Tennis	Wembley Stadium (England)	Association Football
Henley (U.K.)	Regatta (Boat Race)	Wimbledon (England)	Lawn Tennis
		Yankee Stadium (New York)	Boxing

### TROPHIES ASSOCIATED WITH SPORTS INTERNATIONAL

American Cup	Yatch Racing	Merdeka	Football (Asian)
Ashes	Cricket (Australia England)	MRF World Cup	Cricket & Boxing
Asia Cup	Cricket	Prince of Wales Cup	Golf (England)
Asia Oceanic	Tennis	Schneider Cup	Seaplane Race (U.K.)
Canada Cup	Golf(World Championship)	Swaythling Cup	World Table Tennis (Men)
Colombo Cup	Golf (World Championship)	Thomas Cup	World Badminton
Colombo Cup	Foot ball (India, Pakistan, Sri Lanka and Myanmar)	Tunku Abdul-Rahman Cup	Badminton (Asian)
Corbillion Cup	World Table Tennis (Women)	U Thant Cup	Tennis
Davis Cup	Tennis / Lawn Tennis	Uber Cup	World Badminton (Women)
Derby	Horse Race (England)	Walker Cup	Golf (England)
Eisenhower Trophy	Golf (Amateurs - World)	Westchester Cup	Polo (England)
Grand National	Horse Steeple Chase Race (England)	Wightman Cup	Lawn Tennis (Women of U.S.A. and England).
Jules Rimet Trophy	World Soccer Cup	Wimbledon Trophy	Lawn Tennis
King's Cup	Air Races (England)	World Cup	Cricket
		World Cup	Hockey

## NATIONAL

<b>Aga Khan Cup</b>	Hockey	<b>Nagjee Trophy</b>	Football
<b>All-India Women's Guru</b>	Hockey	<b>Nehru Trophy</b>	Hockey
<b>Nanak Championship</b>		<b>Nizam Gold Cup</b>	Football
<b>Bangalore Blues</b>	Basketball	<b>Obaidullah Gold Cup</b>	Hockey
<b>Challenge Cup</b>		<b>Prithi Singh Cup</b>	Polo
<b>Barna-Bellack Cup</b>	Table Tennis (Men)	<b>Radha Mohan Cup</b>	Polo
<b>Beighton Cup</b>	Hockey (Calcutta)	<b>Raghubir Singh Memorial Cup</b>	Football
<b>Bombay Gold Cup</b>	Hockey	<b>Rajkumari Challenge Cup</b>	Table Tennis (Junior Girls)
<b>Burdwan Trophy</b>	Weightlifting	<b>Ramanujam Trophy</b>	Table Tennis (Junior Boys)
<b>Chakola Gold Trophy</b>	Football	<b>Ramnivas Ruia Challenge Gold Trophy</b>	Bridge
<b>Cock of the Fleet Trophy</b>	Regatta	<b>Rangaswamy Cup</b>	National Hockey Championship
<b>D.C.M. Trophy</b>	Football	<b>Ranji Trophy</b>	National Cricket Championship
<b>Dhyan Chand Trophy</b>	Hockey	<b>Rene Frank Trophy</b>	Hockey
<b>Dr. B.C. Roy Trophy</b>	National Football (Junior)	<b>Rohinton Baria Trophy</b>	Cricket (Inter-University)
<b>Duleep Trophy</b>	Cricket	<b>Rovers Cup</b>	Football
<b>Durand Cup</b>	Football	<b>Sahni Trophy</b>	Hockey
<b>Ezra Cup</b>	Polo	<b>Santosh Trophy</b>	National Football Championship
<b>F.A. Cup</b>	Football	<b>Scindia Gold Cup</b>	Hockey
<b>G.V. Raja Memorial Trophy</b>	Football	<b>Sethu Cup</b>	Aquatics
<b>Gurmit Trophy</b>	Hockey	<b>Sheesh Mahal Trophy</b>	Cricket
<b>I.F.A. Shield</b>	Football (Calcutta)	<b>Sivanthi Adithan Gold Cup</b>	Kabaddi
<b>Indira Gold Cup</b>	Hockey	<b>Sri Krishna Gold Cup</b>	Football
<b>Irani Cup</b>	Cricket	<b>Subroto Mukerji Cup</b>	Football (Inter-School)
<b>Jaswant Singh Trophy</b>	Best Services Sportsman	<b>Todd Memorial Trophy</b>	Football
<b>Jayalakshmi Cup</b>	National Table Tennis Championship (Women)	<b>Tommy Emar Gold Cup</b>	Hockey (Women)
<b>Kuppuswamy Naidu Trophy</b>	Hockey	<b>Vijay Hazare Trophy</b>	Cricket
<b>Lady Rattan Tata Trophy</b>	Hockey	<b>Vittal Trophy</b>	Football
<b>Maharaja Ranjit Singh Gold Cup</b>	Hockey	<b>Vizzy Trophy</b>	Cricket
<b>Maulana Azad Trophy</b>	Inter-University Sports & Athletics	<b>Wellington Trophy</b>	Rowing
<b>MCC Trophy</b>	Hockey		
<b>Moinuddowla Gold Cup</b>	Cricket		
<b>Murugappa Gold Cup</b>	Hockey		

## WORLD CUP FOOTBALL

The most popular tournament the World Cup Foot Ball was started in 1930 and is held once in four years. In 1998 these games were held in France.

Year	Venue Country	Winners	Runners-up
1930	Uruguay	Uruguay	Argentina
1934	Italy	Italy	Czechoslovakia
1938	France	Italy	Hungary
1950	Brazil	Uruguay	Brazil
1954	Switzerland	West Germany	Hungary
1958	Sweden	Brazil	Sweden
1962	Chile	Brazil	Czechoslovakia
1962	Chile	Brazil	Czechoslovakia
1966	England	England	West Germany
1970	Mexico	Brazil	Italy

Year	Venue Country	Winners	Runners-up
1974	West Germany	West Germany	Poland
1978	Argentina	Argentina	Holland
1982	Spain	Italy	West Germany
1986	Mexico	Argentina	West Germany
1990	Italy	West Germany	Argentina
1994	USA	Brazil	Italy
1998	France	France	Brazil
2002	Japan/Korea	Brazil	Germany
2006	Germany (scheduled)		
2010	South Africa (scheduled)		

Note: In 1942 & 1946 games were not played.

# ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE

## INDIAN ECONOMY

In recent years the Indian economy has been characterised as an underdeveloped but developing economy. Indian economy is the ideal model of a 'mixed economy'. India's economy is more than three times as large as previously measured, making it the sixth largest behind the U.S., Japan, Germany and France according to the International Monetary Fund's latest calculation.

### Planning Commission

Economic planning is a conscious and judicially carried out process for optimum utilisation of existing resources in order to fulfil some well-defined objectives laid down by the state. Perhaps the first attempt to initiate economic planning in India was made by M. Visvesvaraya in 1934. After Independence, the Planning Commission was setup in 1950 under the chairmanship of Jawaharlal Nehru and India ushered in the era of economic planning with the beginning of the First Five Year Plan in 1951.

### Objectives of Planning

The long-term objectives of planning in India have been more or less the same in almost all the Five-Year Plans. These objectives are interconnected with one another

1. Economic Growth to raise the level of national per capita income in real term
2. Self-Reliance implies reduction in the dependence on foreign aid and concessional foreign capital's the donors can have political influence on the decision-making process of the country.
3. Promoting Social Justice has two sub objectives namely (a) removal of poverty and (b) reduction in inequalities of income and wealth.

### National Development Council

The National Development Council is presided by the Prime Minister of India. It is constituted with the members of the Planning Commission together with the Chief Ministers of the states.

### National Planning Council

The National Planning Council was established in 1965, it is an advisory board attached to the planning commission. It includes experts representing a cross-section of the Indian Economy.

### Five-Year Plans

The five-year plans are the developmental plans drawn by the Planning Commission to establish India's economy on a socialistic pattern in regular phases of five-year periods.

The organisation set up to formulate basic economic policies, draft plans and watch its progress and implementation consist of:

1. Planning Commission of India
2. National Development Council and State Planning Commissions, and
3. National Planning Council.

## FIVE-YEAR PLANS

Plan	Period	Remarks
First Five-Year Plan	1951-52 to 1955-56	Priority given to irrigation and agriculture.
Second Five-Year Plan	1956-57 to 1960-61	Development of basic and heavy industries.
Third Five-Year Plan	1961-62 to 1965-66	Long-term development of India's economy.
Annual Five-Year Plan	1967-68 to 1968-69	Plan holiday period. Pakistan and Chinese wars.
Fourth Five-Year Plan	1969-70 to 1973-74	It brought in a scientific temper to Indian agriculture.
Fifth Five-Year Plan	1974-75 to 1977-78	Janata Government terminated a year earlier and introduced the Rolling-Plan.
Annual Five-Year Plan	1978-79 to 1979-80	Introduced by the Janata Government.
Sixth Five-Year Plan	1980-81 to 1984-85	New Government revised plan for 1981-85 and approved subsequently.
Seventh Five-Year Plan	1985-86 to 1989-90	Productivity, work and food were given basic priorities.
Eighth Five-Year Plan	1992-93 to 1996-97	was designed to tackle the twin problems of unemployment and poverty
Ninth Five-Year Plan	1997-98 to 2001-2002	Ensuring the implementation of Common Minimum Programme and boosting agricultural investment
Tenth Five-Year Plan	2002-2003 to 2006-2007	Funds will be allocated especially towards poverty alleviation programmes.

## TENTH FIVE-YEAR PLAN : 2002 TO 2007 - AT A GLANCE

**Tenth Five Year Plan :** Planning Commission finalised the Approach Paper to Tenth Five-Year Plan. It aims to increase annual growth target of 8 per cent and lowers the annual Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) target to \$ 7.5 billion against \$ 8 billion set in the Approach Paper, which would be less than 1 per cent of the Gross Domestic Product (GDP). It also lays emphasis on social sector along with economic growth while giving projection to the planned development of the country during 2002-07.

### Highlights of the Tenth Five-Year Plan :

1. Annual 8 per cent GDP growth during 2002-07
2. Annual FDI flows of US \$ 7.6 billion
3. Disinvestment target of Rs.78,000 crore in five years
4. 50 million jobs in five years
5. Reduction in poverty ratio to 21 from 26 per cent by 2007
6. Children to complete at least 5 years of schooling by 2007

### Poverty Line:

The Planning Commission in 1980 defined poverty line in the sixth five-year plan document on the basis of nutritional standards as : Per capita expenditure below Rs.152/-per month(Rural Population) and Rs.133/= per month(Urban Population). Percent of population living below the poverty line is 25.8%(75% of which is tribal population). Therefore total number of people below the poverty line is estimated at 211 million.

### Currency System in India

It was first introduced during the reign of the Gupta's in Gold coins (390 AD - 550 AD). During the period of Sher Shah Suri (1542 AD) introduce the Rupee,it was a silver coin weighing around 179 grams and it replaced the gold coins. In 1882 Paper Currency was introduced by the British government in India. Presently denominations of Re.5,10,20,100 and 500 are in circulation. The currency note of Rs.500 bearing portrait of Mahatma Gandhiji and the Ashoka Pillar emblem was issued on October 3, 1987. All notes above one rupee denomination are issued by the Reserve Bank of India, bearing the signature of Governor,Reserve Bank of India. One Rupee note bears the signature of the Secretary, Ministry of Finance. Reserve Bank of India manages distribution and administration of all currency denominations.

### Banking System in India

Reserve Bank of India (RBI) became state owned bank on 1st January 1949. Functions of Reserve Bank of India are : ♦ The RBI regulates issue of bank notes above one rupee denomination. ♦ Acts as the banker to the Government of India and the state governments Commercial and Cooperative banks. ♦ Represents India

7. Literacy rate to be raised from 65 to 75 per cent;
8. Potable drinking water in all villages
9. Infant mortality rate to be 45 out of 1000
10. Domestic savings to be 26.8 per cent of GDP; and
11. Investment rate pegged at 28.4 per cent of GDP.

### Reform Measures :

The Tenth Five-Year Plan also includes the following reform measures :

1. Agriculture reforms
2. Go ahead with labour reforms
3. Abolish restrictions on road transport passenger services
4. Involve private sector in road maintenance
5. Early adoption of Civil Aviation Policy
- 6/ Remove Infrastructure constraints in energy, transport and water sectors
7. Undertake tax reform measures; and
8. Funds to be mobilised through savings and domestic sources.

at the International Monetary Fund (IMF) ♦ Maintains exchange value of rupee. ♦ Formulates and administers the monetary policy. ♦ Undertakes distribution of all currency notes and coins on behalf of the government.

\* No individual accounts are maintained.

### State Bank of India

SBI is the largest public sector bank of India and was created after nationalisation of Imperial Bank of India in 1955. It is the largest in the world with nearly 10,840 branches.

### Nationalisation of Banks

The Government of India nationalised 14 banks on July 19, 1969 and six more on April 15, 1980.

#### First 14 Nationalised banks are:-

- |                          |                            |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Bank of Baroda        | 8. Bank of India           |
| 2. Union Bank of India   | 9. Canara Bank             |
| 3. Bank of Maharashtra   | 10. Dena Bank              |
| 4. Central Bank of India | 11. United Bank of India   |
| 5. Indian Bank           | 12. Allahabad Bank         |
| 6. Indian Overseas Bank  | 13. United Commercial Bank |
| 7. Punjab National Bank  | 14. Syndicate Bank         |

### Second Nationalisation

1. Vijaya Bank
2. Orient Bank of Commerce
3. Punjab & Sind Bank
4. Corporation Bank
5. Andhra Bank
6. New Bank of India

The New Bank of India was merged with the Punjab National Bank, leaving only 19 Nationalised banks.

# UNITED NATIONS ORGANISATION

## Origin of U.N.O. :

When the world war II was going on the Allied powers had felt the necessity for forming a United Nations Organisation. The talks were held at Dumbarton Oaks, Washington D.C. from August 21 to October 7, 1944, which was finally put to concrete shape by the delegates of 50 Allied Nations assembled at San Francisco from April 26 to June 26, 1945. At this place the representatives of 50 nations signed the United Nations Charter and the United Nations officially came into existence on October 26, 1945, after the Charter has been ratified by a number of countries. This meant the end of the League of Nations.

**Non-members :** The nations that are non-members of the UNO are (a) Switzerland (b) Taiwan. Switzerland and Vatican are permanent observers.

**Official languages :** They are Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish.

**Flag of the UN :** On the flag is the UN emblem in white superimposed on a light blue ground. The emblem consists of the global map projected from the North Pole and embraced in twin olive branches. (Symbol of Peace).

**Objectives:** The U.N as an organisation of nations who have voluntarily joined together to work for world peace, the objectives and purposes of the U.N.

1. To maintain peace and security in the world.
2. To develop friendly relations among nations.
3. To work together to remove poverty, disease and illiteracy in the world and to encourage respect for each others rights and freedom.
4. To be a centre for helping the nations to achieve these goals

## Charter of the U.N.:

The Charter of the U.N contains aims and purposes of organisation. It gives direction to achieve these aims within the rules and regulations, set by U.N. U.N. General Assembly proclaimed the historic declaration of Universal Human Rights on December 10, 1948.

## Admission into U.N.O.:

1. A country must get the support of the two-third members of the General Assembly.
2. Country must be peace-loving
3. Country must accept the rules and regulations, aims and objectives of the U.N.O.
4. It is necessary for a new member to get the recommendation of Security Council.

## Power of veto:

If any one of the five permanent members casts a negative vote on the resolution, it falls. This is known as 'Veto'. Every member has got one vote. To pass a resolution, all the five Big Powers Plus two others must cast their votes in favour of the resolution.

## Principal Organs of the U.N:

**Headquarters:** U.N Plaza, New York City, U.S.A.

General Assembly, Secretariat, Security Council, Trusteeship council, Economic and Social Council and International Court of Justice.

### The General Assembly:

The General Assembly is the largest of all the organs of the United Nations. The Assembly consists of the representatives of all the member States. Each State has one vote. The General Assembly meets at least once in a year. Special sessions may be convened by the secretary-General, on a request by the Security Council. The General Assembly determines the contribution payable by each member. It receives and consider the reports of the special committees including the Security Council. It passess the annual budget of the U.N. The General Assembly elects the non-permanent members of the Security Council, the members of the Economic and Social Council and elected members of the Trusteeship Council.

### The Secretariat:

It is composed of the Secretary-General who is the Chief Administrative Officer of the organization and an International Staff appointed by him under regulations established by the General Assembly. The Secretary-General is appointed by the General Assembly on the recommendation of the Security Council.

### Secretary - General of the U.N.O:

1. Mr. Trgve Lie (of Norway) the First Secretary General of the UNO (1946-52)
2. Mr. Dag Hammarkjoeld (of Sweden) (1953-61)
3. Mr. U.Thant (Myanmar) (1962-71)
4. Mr. Kurt Waldeim (of Austria) (1972-81)
5. Mr. Javier Perez de Cuellar, (Peru) (1982-91)
6. Dr. Boutros Boutros Ghali, (Egypt) (1992-96)
7. Mr. Kofi Annan (of Ghana) appointed on Jan 1, 1997-2001
8. Mr. Kofi Annan (of Ghana) appointed on Jan 1, 2001 till date

### Security Council:

The member states of the United Nations have delegated the Primary responsibilities for maintaining world peace, Security to the Security Council. It consists of 15 members, each of which has one vote. There are 5 permanent and 10 non-permanent members elected for a 2 year term by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly. The permanent members have the power to veto any move. Retiring members are not eligible for immediate re-election. **Permanent Members:** China, France, Russia, U.K., and USA. **Non-permanent Members :** Bangladesh, Mali, Tunisia, Jamaica and Ukraine (until Dec. 31, 2001), Malaysia, Namibia, Canada, Netherlands and Argentina (until Dec. 31, 2000)

**Non-permanent Members:**

Cape Verde, Hungary, Japan, Morocco, Venezuela (until Dec.31,1993) Brazil, Djiboute, New Zealand, Pakistan and Spain (until Dec.31, 1994). The Presidency of the Security Council is held for one month in rotation by the member states in the English alphabetical order of their names. The expansion of the Security Council to include 'new powers' such as India, Germany and Japan as permanent members has been suggested. India has formally stakes its claim to a permanent seat on the council as and when it is expanded.

**Trusteeship Council:**

The Charter Provides for an international trusteeship system to safeguard the interests of the inhabitants of territories which are not yet fully self-governing and which may be placed there under by individual trusteeship agreements. These are called trust territories. All of the original 11 trust territories except one, the republic of Belau (palau) administrated by the USA, have become independent or joined independent countries. **Members :** China, France, Russia, UK, USA.

**Economic and Social Council:**

Economic and Social Council is responsible under the General Assembly for carrying out the functions to achieve cooperation of the United Nations with regard to international economic, social cultural, educational and health to promote and encourage respect for human rights and fundamental freedom without distinction of race or sex, language or religions. It consists of 54 member states elected by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly.

**The Council has the following regional Economic Commissions :**

1. ECE (Economic Commission of Europe) with its H.Q. at Geneva.
2. ESCAP (Economic and Social Commission for Asia) with its H.Q. at Bangkok.
3. ECIA (Economic Commission for Latin America) with its H.Q. at Santiago (Chile).
4. ECA (Economic Commission for Africa) with its H.Q. at Addis Ababa.
5. ECWA (Economic Commission for Western Asia) with its H.Q. at Baghdad.

**International Court of Justice:**

It was Created by an International Treaty, the Statue of the Court, which forms an integral part of the United Nations Charter. There are 15 Judges. President is Gulbert Guillaume (France). The Court has its seat at The Hague. The expenses of the Court are borne by the U.N. The Purpose of the Inter-national Court of Justice is to adjust and settle international disputes in confirmity with justice and international law. There is no appeal against the decision of the Couurt. The Judges of the Court are elected for nine years and may be re-elected.

**Languages :** French, English.

**Universal Declaration of Human Rights**

It was adopted by the U.N. Assembly on December 10, 1948. It is a statement of normal standards to be followed by all nations.

It guarantees international peace and prosperity. It stresses the fact that everyone has the rights to life, liberty and security, equality before law, freedom of movement etc. Irrespective of race, religion, sex or language.

**International Maritime Organisation (IMO)**

**Headquarters :** London.

It was established as a specialised agency of the UN by the UN Maritime Conference at Geneva in 1948.

**International Labour Organisation (ILO)**

**Headquarters :** Geneva.

It was established in 1919 as an autonomous part of the League of Nations. It is an intergovernmental agency with a tripartite structure, in which representatives of governments, employers and workers participate. In 1969 it won the Nobel Peace Prize.

**Food and Agricultural Organisation (FAO)**

**Headquarters :** Rome.

The UN Conference on Food and Agriculture held in May 1943, at Hot springs, Virginia, set up an Interim Commission in Washington in July 1943 to plan the Food and Agricultural Organisation, which came into being on 16th October 1945. FAO sponsors the World Food Programme.

**United Nations, Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO)**

**Headquarters :** Paris.

A Conference for the establishment of an Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization of the United Nations was convened by the Government of France, and met in London, 1 to 16 Nov. 1945. UNESCO came into being on 4th November 1946.

The main purpose of UNESCO is to promote peace and security in the world by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture in order that people may have respect for justice, for the rule of law, for human rights and fundamental freedoms irrespective of race, sex, language and religion.

**United Nations International Children's Emergency Fund (UNICEF)**

**Headquarters :** USA.

It was founded in 1946 by the General Assembly. It was established to deliver post-war relief to children and it aims at improving the quality of life for children and mother in developing countries. UNICEF is not financed by the U.N. budget but by voluntary contributions from governments and individuals.

### **International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO)**

It was formed in the International Civil Aviation Conference held in Chicago from 1 Nov. to 7 Dec. 1944. Its aims and objectives are to develop international air navigation and foster the planning and development of international transport. **Headquarters:** Lebanon.

### **International Bank of Reconstruction and Development (IBRD)**

It was established at Bretton Woods Conference in July 1944. Its object is to assist the member nations in the economic reconstruction and development of the territories. The bank advances loans to the member nations for development purposes and encourages private foreign investment and also arranges loans to its own security. It guarantees loans by Private Investors. **Headquarters :** Washington.

### **International Monetary Fund (IMF)**

It was established on 27th December 1945 and it operates from 1st March 1947. It works for the promotion of International Trade. It helps those countries with foreign exchange whose balance of trade is in unfavourable position. **Headquarters:** Washington.

### **World Health Organisation (WHO)**

WHO came into existence on April 7, 1948. It aims to assist the Governments to raise the standard of public health and impart information of health research. It also promotes in improvement of nutrition, housing, sanitation and recreation. **Headquarters :** Geneva.

### **Universal Postal Union (UPU)**

It was formally established on 1st July 1875. It has been established to alleviate uncertainty. Confusion and excessive cost of international postal communications by writing its member countries in a single postal territory for the reciprocal exchange of mail. The postal convention has been extended and improved by the various Postal Congress. **Headquarters :** Switzerland.

### **International Telecommunications Union (I.T.U.)**

The International Telegraph Union founded in Paris in 1865 and the International Radio Telegraph Union, founded in Berlin in 1906 by the Madrid Convention of 1932 to form the ITU. Its main purpose is to bring the improvement and rational use of telecommunications and increase the efficiency of the telecommunication services by maintaining and extending international co-operation. **Headquarters :** Geneva, Switzerland.

### **International Finance Corporation (IFC)**

It was established in July 1956. It is affiliated to World Bank. The basic object of the Corporation is to supplement the activities of the World Bank. It will seek to bring together investment opportunities, domestic and

foreign private capital and experienced management. The membership of the Corporation will be open to those countries which are members of the World Bank. **Headquarters :** Washington.

### **International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)**

It was set up under the U.N. to make recommendations for the use of atomic energy for peaceful purposes. All the nations are to pay a part of fissionable material and also Uranium at the disposal of the Agency. The Agency was established at meeting of 82 nations held in New York in September, 1956. **Headquarters :** Vienna.

### **The General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT):**

It was negotiated in 1947 and came into force on January 1, 1948. It is the only treaty setting rules for world trade. Its functions are to ease trade barriers and establish rules of fair trade. In recent years, GATT made special efforts to develop international trade and has also given particular emphasis on increasing the export trade of developing countries. GATT was replaced by the World Trade Organisation (WTO) on January 1, 1995. **Headquarters :** Geneva.

### **World Meteorological Organisation (WMO)**

Conference of Directors of the International Meteorological Organisation meeting in Washington in 1947, adopted a convention creating the W.M.O. It aims at improving weather observations and to adopt common measures for weather reporting in order to prevent-disaster caused by natural calamities like cyclones, typhoons etc. **Headquarter :** Geneva, Switzerland.

### **World Intellectual Property Organisation (WIPO)**

The convention establishing WIPO was signed at Stockholm in 1967 by 51 countries and came into force in April 1970. In Dec. 1974 WIPO became a specialized agency of the U.N. **Headquarters :** Geneva, Switzerland.

### **International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD)**

The establishment of IFAD was one of the major actions proposed by 1974 World Food Conference. The agreement for IFAD came into force on 30 Nov. 1977 following attainment of initial pledges of \$ 1,000 and the agency began its operations. **Headquarters :** Rome, Italy.

### **United Nations Industrial Development Organisation (UNIDO):**

It provides developing and underdeveloped countries with advice on all aspects of industrial policy converted into a specialized agency by U.N. in 1985. **Headquarters :** Vienna.

## UN MEMBERS

1. Argentina	1945	50. Yugoslavia	" "	99. Mauritania	1961	146. Solomon Islands	
2. Australia	" "	51. Afghanistan	1946	100. Mongolia	" "	147. St. Lucia	1979
3. Belarus	" "	52. Iceland	" "	101. Sierra Leone	" "	148. St. Vincent &	
4. Belgium	" "	53. Sweden	" "	102. Tanzania	" "	Grenadines	1980
5. Bolivia	" "	54. Thailand	" "	103. Algeria	1962	149. Zimbabwe	" "
6. Brazil	" "	55. Pakistan	1947	104. Burundi	1962	150. Antigua and	
7. Canada	" "	56. Myanmar	1948	105. Jamaica	" "	Barbuda	1981
8. Chile	" "	57. Israel	1949	106. Rwanda	" "	151. Belize	" "
9. China	" "	58. Indonesia	1950	107. Trinidad & Tobago		152. Vanuatu	" "
10. Colombia	" "	59. Albania	1955	108. Uganda	" "	153. St. Kitts and	
11. Costa Rica	" "	60. Austria	" "	109. Kenya	1963	Nevis	1983
12. Cuba	" "	61. Bulgaria	" "	110. Kuwait	" "	154. Brunei	1984
13. Denmark	" "	62. Cambodia	" "	111. Malawi	1964	155. * Germany	1990
14. Dominican		63. Finland	" "	112. Malta	" "	156. Liechtenstein	" "
Republic	" "	64. Hungary	" "	113. Zambia	" "	157. Namibia	" "
15. Ecuador	" "	65. Ireland	" "	114. Gambia	1965	158. Yemen	" "
16. Egypt	" "	66. Italy	" "	115. Maldives	" "	159. Estonia	1991
17. El Salvador	" "	67. Jordan	" "	116. Singapore	" "	160. Korea (North)	" "
18. Ethiopia	" "	68. Laos	" "	117. Barbados	1966	161. Korea (South)	" "
19. France	" "	69. Libya	" "	118. Botswana	" "	162. Latvia	1991
20. Greece	" "	70. Nepal	1955	119. Guyana	" "	163. Lithuania	" "
21. Guatemala	" "	71. Portugal	" "	120. Lesotho	" "	164. Marshall Islands	
22. Haiti	" "	72. Romania	" "	121. Equatorial		165. Micronesia	" "
23. Honduras	" "	73. Spain	" "	Guinea	1968	166. Armenia	1992
24. India	" "	74. Sri Lanka	" "	122. Mauritius	" "	167. Azerbaijan	" "
25. Iran	" "	75. Japan	1956	123. Swaziland	" "	168. Bosnia-	
26. Iraq	" "	76. Morocco	" "	124. Fiji	1970	Herzegovina	" "
27. Lebanon	" "	77. Sudan	" "	125. Bahrain	1971	169. Croatia	" "
28. Liberia	" "	78. Tunisia	" "	126. Bhutan	" "	170. Georgia	" "
29. Luxembourg	" "	79. Ghana	1957	127. Oman	" "	171. Kazakhstan	" "
30. Mexico	" "	80. Malaysia	" "	128. Qatar	" "	172. Kyrgyzstan	" "
31. Netherlands	" "	81. Guinea	1958	129. United Arab		173. Moldova	" "
32. New Zealand	" "	82. Benin	1960	Emirates	" "	174. San Marino	" "
33. Nicaragua	" "	83. Burkina Faso	" "	130. Bahamas	1973	175. Slovenia	" "
34. Norway	" "	84. Cameroon	" "	131. Bangladesh	1974	176. Tajikistan	" "
35. Panama	1945	85. Central African		132. Grenada	" "	177. Turkmenistan	" "
36. Paraguay	" "	Republic	" "	133. Guinea-Bissau	" "	178. Uzbekistan	" "
37. Peru	" "	86. Chad	1960	134. Cape Verde	1975	179. Andorra	1993
38. Philippines	" "	87. Congo	" "	135. Comoros	" "	180. * Czech Republic	
39. Poland	" "	88. Congo, Dem.	" "	136. Mozambique	" "	181. Eritrea	" "
40. Russia	" "	89. Cote d-Ivoire	" "	137. Papua New Guinea		182. Macedonia	" "
41. Saudi Arabia	" "	90. Cyprus	" "	138. Sao Tome &		183. Monaco	" "
42. South Africa	" "	91. Gabon	" "	Principe	" "	184. Slovakia	" "
43. Syria	" "	92. Madagascar	" "	139. Suriname	" "	185. Palau	1994
44. Turkey	" "	93. Mali	" "	140. Angola	1976	186. Kiribati	1999
45. Ukraine	" "	94. Niger	" "	141. Samoa	" "	187. Nauru	" "
46. UK	" "	95. Nigeria	" "	142. Seychelles	" "	188. Tonga	" "
47. USA	" "	96. Senegal	" "	143. Djibouti	1977	189. Tuvalu	2000
48. Uruguay	" "	97. Somalia	" "	144. Vietnam	" "	190. Switzerland	2002
49. Venezuela	" "	98. Togo	" "	145. Dominica	1978	191. East Timor	2002

- In 1973 East and West Germany became the members of UN Germany as such became the member in 1990.
- Czech Republic (previously Czechoslovakia became the member of UN as early as 1945).

## IMPORTANT PERSONALITIES

**A** **Abul Fazal** : Abul Fazal was the oldest of Akbar's 'Nine Jewels'. He as the brother of Faizi. He was a profound scholar of his time and rose to Akbar's Prime Minister. He wrote Ain-i-Akbari.

**Abraham Lincoln** : He was the son of a woodcutter, rose to be the 16th President of the United States who wanted to abolish slavery and on account of this there was a civil war between the southern and northern States of America. He won the civil war and abolished slavery.

**Abdul Kalam A.P.J.** : Dr. Aavul Pakkiri Jainulabidin Abdul Kalam was born in 1931 at Rameswaram in Ramanathapuram, Tamilnadu. He was familiarly known as the "Missile Man of India". He became the eleventh President of India on July 25, 2002. He was awarded Bharat Ratna in 1998. He wrote books like "Wings of Fire" "India 2020", and "Ignited Mind".

**Adolf Hitler** : Adolf Hitler is a German Dictator who was born in Austria. He led the Nazi party and became German Chancellor in the year 1933. He ordered the invasion of Austria and Czechoslovakia. His invasion of Poland in 1939 started the Second World War. He committed suicide in Berlin in 1945. He was the author of Mein Kampf. He is also called "Fuehrer".

**Ahalyabai** : Born in 1735 and daughter of Manakoji Shinde of Chante, Ahalyabai did her elementary education and married Khanduji, the son of Malharrao Holkar in 1744. Her husband was killed in siege of Khanduji in 1754. Malharrao appointed her for the administration of his territories. Her son Malerao succeeded after the death of Holkar but actual reigns of office were in the hands of Ahalyabai. She administered the territory astutely and renovated many temples. She died on August 13, 1795.

**Akbar** : Akbar succeeded his father Humayun at the age of 14. Bairam Khan, a distinguished General, became his regent. Bairam Khan defeated Hemu at the Second Battle of Panipat (1556) and secured the throne of Akbar. He followed a policy of conciliation with the Rajputs and the Hindus.

He constructed "Ibadat Khana", or the House of Worship at Fatehpur Sikri. With the help of Abul Fazal, Akbar founded a religion called the Din-i-Ilahi or the Divine Faith. He built the beautiful city of Fatehpur Sikri in red sandstone near Agra. He abolished the hated Jazia and pilgrim tax and allowed full religious freedom to all his subjects. He is therefore called a National Monarch. The Mansabdari System was the main essence of his Government. Akbar's tomb is at Sikandra near Agra. Historians say that it was Akbar the real founder of the Mughal Empire in India.

**Akbar Nama** : In which the chief events of Akbar's reign are recorded.

**Ala-ud-dinKhilji** : Ala-ud-dinKhilji was the founder of Khilji dynasty. Brought almost the whole of India under his rule. He was a great administrator. He strictly forbade drinking. He introduced a system of price control and rationing.

**Albert Einstein** : A world famous scientist of German Swiss origin who settled down in the U.S.A. after he was driven out by the Nazis from Germany in 1933. He is the author of the Theory of Relativity.

**Alexander Cunningham** : (1814-1893 A.D.) He was the father of Indian Archaeology and first Director-General of the Indian Archaeology Survey 1879-1885. Through his efforts a beginning was made in translating and dating ancient inscriptions and in describing archaeological sites.

**Alexander Fleming** : He is the discoverer of penicillin. He received in 1945 Nobel Prize for Medicine.

**Alexander, the Great** : Alexander, son of Philip, King of Macedonia, North of Greece. He was one of the greatest conquerors of the world. He was born in 356 B. C. The famous philosopher, Aristotle was his tutor, Alexander made his object to conquer the world. In 326 B. C. he invaded India.

He was the first European invader on the Indian soil. In the Battle with Porus, Alexander was victorious. Alexander lost his famous horse, Bucephalecus in the Battle. His army felt homesick and insisted to return. Alexander died in 323 B.C. in Babylonia. The result of Alexander invasion promoted the political unification of India.

**Almeida** : Almeida was the first Portuguese Governor. He strengthened the Portuguese sea power.

**Alfonso Albuquerque** : Alfonso Albuquerque considered to be the ablest Portuguese Viceroy in India. His policy was to destroy the Muslim traders and to establish a Portuguese Empire in the East. He conquered Goa from the Sultan of Bijapur and made it his Capital.

He founded many Portuguese settlements all along the West Coast of India e.g. Diu, Daman, Bassein, Bombay, etc. He was the founder of the Portuguese Empire in the East. The Portuguese power lasted a century and a half and then it began to decline. Goa, Daman and Diu have been taken over by the Indian Government.

**Alan Octavian Hume (A.O.Hume)** : A retired English civilian founded the Indian National Congress in 1885 with the help of educated Indians and a few Englishmen. In the beginning, it was an association to discuss matters concerning the welfare of the Indians. Gradually it became a political body in opposition to the British Government.

**Ambedkar B.R. :** Dr. Ambedkar is a well known Indian Jurist Statesman, social reformer and scheduled castes leader. He was the Chairman of the Constitution Drafting Body and played a significant role in drafting the Indian Constitution after India attained independence. He was posthumously awarded 1990 Bharat Ratna.

**Amir Khusro :** Amir Khusro called the “Parrot of India” patronised by Alaudin Khilji. His literary works are Laila Majnu, Tuglaq Nama etc. Amir Khusro flourished during the reign of Alaudin Khilji.

**Amitabh Bachchan :** The film star, who is making waves with Star Plus “Kaun Banega Crorepati” unveiled his life like wax figure in Madame Tussaud's wax Museum in London on December 20, 2000.

**Annadurai C.N. :** Born in Kancheepuram, founded DMK party. He was the first Chief Minister of DMK party in Tamil Nadu. A great writer and orator in Tamil and English, he is affectionately called “Anna”.

**Antony :** He was supporter of Julius Caesar and fought Brutus after the death of Caesar. He also fell in love with Cleopatra.

**Arundhati Roy :** This Indian writer has bagged the prestigious Booker Prize (1997) for her very first novel “The God of Small Things”. Arundhati Roy is the first resident Indian recipient of the literary honour.

**Aryabhata :** Aryabhata is a celebrated Indian astronomer and mathematician who adorned the court of Chandra Gupta Vikramaditya. India's first satellite was christened after him. He laid the foundation of Algebra and was responsible for pointing out the importance of “zero”.

**Asvagosha :** He was a great Buddhist scholar. He adorned the court of Kanishka. A great council was convened about 102 A.D. by Kanishka for codifying the new doctrines of Mahayanism. Asvagosha was the President of the Council. The commentary known as “Mahavibasha” was inscribed in copper plates and enclosed in stone boxes.

**Asoka the Great :** Asoka, the most famous king of the Maurya Dynasty, was one of the greatest kings of the world. He was generally known as “Devanampriya” which means Beloved of the Gods and “Priyadasi” which means of pleasing appearance. The most important event of his reign was the war with Kalinga. The horrors of Kalinga War moved him deeply. He gave up military conquests. Thereafter, he evolved a policy of Dharmavijaya, conquest by pity. Asoka was a Buddhist by faith and wanted to make Buddhism a world religion. He got the principles of Buddhism inscribed on rocks and pillars, these pillars, one at Sarnath was the most magnificent. The National Emblem of our Government is taken from this design. The late historian, H.G.Wells regards Asoka as the greatest Monarch in history.

**Atal Behari Vajpayee :** The first Indian Prime Minister to reach Wagah border by bus in a bold initiative of peace with Pakistan. The bus ride to Wagah and his historic visit to Lahore was hailed all over the world as a new chapter in the relations between India and Pakistan.

**Attlee, Clement Richard :** He was the Labour Prime Minister of England between 1945-51. His works include an autobiography. During his period, he deputed Lord Louis Mountbatten to India for the settlement of Indian Independence.

**Aurangzeb :** Aurangzeb was the last of the great Mughal emperors. He ascended the throne with the title of Alamgir, conqueror of the world. The French Physician Bernier visited the court of Aurangzeb. During his reign, the Marathas became strong in the Deccan. Shivaji the Maratha Chief defeated Shaista Khan sent by Aurangzeb. Jats proved a menace to the Mughal Empire. The Sikhs under the Guru Tegh Bahadur, the ninth Guru protested against the anti-Hindu policy of Aurangzeb, so Guru Tegh Bahadur had to suffer martyrdom. Aurangzeb imposed Jaziya tax on Hindus. The Rajputs also became enemies to Aurangzeb. Aurangzeb's private life was ideally simple. He thought it a sin to use a pie for his own use out of the Government Treasury, and earned his living by making caps and copies of the Quran. He simply hated music and banished it from his court. Aurangzeb could not crush the supremacy of the Marathas, Tarabai, a very intelligent and gallant lady took the leadership and continued the struggle successfully. Aurangzeb completely reversed the religious policy of Akbar and incurred the downfall of Mughal Rule.

**Aurobindo Ghosh :** He was a brilliant scholar and a revolutionary member of the Congress. He spread the spirit of Nationalism through his forceful writings and speeches. He was the editor of “Vande Mataram”. He took active part in the agitations held against the partition of Bengal in 1905 introduced by Lord Curzon. The British Government involved him in the famous Alipore Conspiracy Case. Later, he gave up Politics and came away to Pondicherry to lead a spiritual life. He established Ashram in Pondicherry. He wrote essays on Gita and Savitiri, Life Divine, etc.

**Babar:** He was the first of the great Mughal Emperors of Hindustan. His full name was Zahir-ud-din Muhammed Babar. Babar was descended from Timur on his father's side and from Changhis Khan on his mother's side. The first Battle of Panipat 1526 fought between Babar and Ibrahim Lodi made Babar the master of the Empire of Delhi. The Battle of Kanwaha (1527), the Battle of Gogra (1529) made the master of nearly the whole of North India. Babar wrote his own autobiography entitled “Tuzk-i-Babri”. He laid the foundation of the Mughal Empire.

**Baba Amte :** Indian social worker known for his work among leprosy patients. Established Anand Van, a

colony for leprosy patients, near Nagpur. Founder of Knit India Movement. Receipt of first G.D. Birla International Award for outstanding contributions to humanity. Also winner of Templeton, Ramon Magsaysay and UN Right Livelihood Awards. Awarded 1999 Gandhi Peace Prize for his exemplary work for treatment and rehabilitation of leprosy patients and his concept of the "Shramik Vidyapeeth".

**Bairam Khan :** He was Akbar's uncle, also served as his tutor and guardian. He also won the Delhi throne for Akbar.

**Balasaraswathi T. :** The noted exponent of Bharatanatyam and Choreographer, she was the first recipient of the Sangeet Natak Akademy Award for Bharatanatyam in 1955.

**Bal Gangadhar Tilak :** Bal Gangadhar Tilak called '*Lokmanya*' was one of the great leaders of India's struggle for freedom. He was born in Maharashtra. He founded the *Deccan Education Society* to spread education and national spirit among the people. He started the "*Maratha*" a Marathi daily. Through this news paper, he spread patriotism and nationalism. He strongly protested against the partition of Bengal in 1905. He was the leader of the extremists in the Indian National Congress. He was sentenced to six years imprisonment and kept at Mandalay. It was Tilak who uttered "*Swarajya is my birthright, I and I will have it*".

**Benito Mussolini :** He was a dictator and leader of the Italian Fascists. He seized Abyssinia and helped the Spanish Fascists in the Spanish Civil War. He fought with Germany in the Second World War from June 1940. Italy was invaded by an Anglo-American army and he surrendered in 1943. Mussolini was shot by his own countrymen.

**Benjamin Franklin :** He was an American Politician who helped to write the American Declaration of Independence. As a scientist he made discoveries of electricity and invented the lightning conductor.

**Bertrand Russell :** A distinguished English Philosopher and mathematician, who won the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1950. He advocated world peace and human approach to international problems. His books cover diverse subjects and some among them are "*Marriage of Mathematics and Problems of Philosophy*".

**Besant, Annie :** An Irish woman by birth, she became a staunch supporter of India's freedom movement. She founded the *Theosophical Society of India*. She is associated with the Home Rule League. She is the first woman President of the Indian National Congress.

**Bhagat Singh :** Bhagat Singh is known as Shabid-e-Azam. His name is synonymous with patriotism and revolution. He along with two other revolutionaries Sukh Dev and Raj Guru was hanged on March 23, 1931 for participation in the Lahore Conspiracy.

**Bhaskara :** Bhaskara was the astronomer of the 7th Century and was a contemporary of Brahmagupta, another famous astronomer. India's second satellite for earth observation, Bhaskara is associated with his name.

**Bhaskaracharya :** Bhaskaracharya, is a great Indian Mathematician and astronomer of the 12th century AD. His famous *Sidhanta Shironmani* consists of two mathematical and two astronomical volumes. His name is associated with India's second satellite.

**Bhave, Acharya Vinoba :** The Sarvodaya and Bhoodan Movements leader. He was awarded Bharat Ratna for 1983.

**Bill Gates :** World's richest private individual for the sixth consecutive year with a \$90b, fortune. President and CEO of Microsoft Corp., He revolutionised the computer industry. Philanthropist who has made record donations.

**Bipin Chandra Pal :** He is called "Bengal Danton". He started the Journals "*New India*", "*Swarajya*", "*Indian Student*" and assistant editor of Bengal Public Opinion and Tribune.

**Birla, G.D. :** The doyen of Indian Industry died on July 11, 1983 at the age of 86.

**Buddha :** Gautam Buddha was a Kshatriya prince and was the son of Shudhodana. He was born in 623 B.C. at Lumbini a few miles from Kapilavastu on the Nepal Border. At the age of 28 he left his home and retired to the forests. This event is known as the *Great Renunciation*. He sat down in meditation under a pipal tree near Gaya. He gave his first Sermon in the Deer Park at Sarnath, near Banaras. This event is known as *Dharma Chakra Pravartan*. He founded a powerful Sangha or order of Bhikshus. His chief teachings were four Noble truths. The Eightfold Path of Middle Path, Karma, Ahimsa, Good Morals, No caste system and silence about God. Buddha died at Dushinaar (U.P.) He was indeed the "*Light of Asia*".

**Chaitanya :** Chaitanya was born in Nadia (Bengal). His original name was Bishaber. He was an ardent devotee of Lord Krishna and preached the doctrine of love and devotion to Krishna. He sang songs in praise of God and held Kirtana. He laid the foundation of *Vaishnavism* in Bengal.

**Chanakya or Kautilya :** Chanakya was Chandragupta's minister and wrote a book "*Arthashastra*" in Sanskrit which tells us about the reign of Chandragupta Maurya. Chanakya was also known as Vishnu Gupta. Kautilya has fully discussed the duties and responsibilities of an ideal King. He says: "*Whatever pleases himself, he (king) shall not consider as good but whatever pleases his subjects he shall consider as good*". Arthashastra is regarded to be the greatest treatise in politics. Some writers compare Arthashastra with *Machiavelli's Prince*, because Kautilya like Machiavelli tried to separate ethics from politics. He is also called "*Aristotle of the East*".

**Chandragupta-I :** Chandragupta-I was the founder of the Gupta Dynasty. The Gupta era is called the Golden age of Hinduism. Chandragupta assumed the title of Maharajadhiraja.

**Chandragupta Maurya :** He was the founder of the Maurya dynasty. He was the first historical emperor of India. *Magasthenes*, the Greek ambassador sent by Seleucus, visited the court of Chandragupta and wrote a very interesting book "*Indica*" giving a most valuable account of the reign of Chandragupta.

**Chandragupta Vikramaditya :** Chandragupta Vikramaditya was the son of Samudragupta was as brave and powerful as his father. In some of his coins he was shown a live lion which shows that he possessed great physical strength. Vikramaditya means "*Sun of Valour*". His court was adorned by '*Nine gems*'. *Kalidas*, the *Shakespeare of India* flourished during his reign. The famous iron pillar standing near Qutab Minar was erected in his reign as a kind of victory Pillar. His reign was the Golden age of art and literature. *Fahien was the first Chinese Pilgrim to visit India during his reign.*

**Chaplin, Charlie :** The British born comedian, whose silent films gave delight to millions.

**Charlemagne :** Also known as Charles the great Roman emperor and Frankish King. He founded the Holy Roman Empire in the year 800 and was the rest of his life the champion of the Christian faith and the most powerful figure in Europe.

**Chavan Y.B. :** The former Deputy Prime Minister died on Nov. 25, 1985.

**Chidambaram Pillai :** (VOC) Chidambaram Pillai, immortalised under the famous initials VOC (Va Oo Si) was a lawyer in Tuticorin. He was the first to float a corporate enterprise "The Swadeshi Steam Navigation Company Limited". The native company attracted a good deal of the sea traffic between Tuticorin and Colombo, which was dominated by the British Indian Steam Navigation Company and naturally VOC came to be seen as an opponent of English business interests in India in general.

**Chittaranjan Dass :** A famous Indian Patriot and freedom fighter who founded the Swarajist party in 1923.

**Chittaranjan Singh Ranawat :** The World renowned Orthopaedic Surgeon who flew into Mumbai from New York, successfully operated upon Mr. Atal Behari Vajpayee replacing his left knee-joint by an artificial one at the Breach Candy Hospital in Mumbai on October 10, 2000. The surgery lasted for 65 minutes. Dr. Ranawat has performed close to 3000 such operations. He also replaced the right knee-joint of Mr. Soli.J.Sorabjee, India's Attorney General at the same Hospital the same day.

**Chola, Rajaraja :** The great Siva temple of Thanjavur (Tanjore) was built by him. Suryankoil or Surya's

temple built by him is at Thanjavur. Here Surya is shown on a par with Brahma, Vishnu and Shiva.

**Columbus, Christopher :** Famous Italian Navigator who discovered America in 1498.

**D Dadabhai Naoroji :** Was the *First President of the Indian National Congress*. He served as President for three times. He presided over the Indian National Congress of 1906 at Surat. He was the *first Indian to be elected as a member of the British House of Commons* from London. He is known as the "*Grand Old Man of India*". Dadabhai Naoroji presented his *Drain of Wealth Theory* in his book *Poverty and Un British Rule in India*.

**Dalai Lama :** (Tenzing Gyatso) Spiritual Leader of Tibet. Fled to India after Tibetan uprising and established Govt. in-exile at Dharamsala in Himachal Pradesh, India (1959). Nobel Laureate (1989).

**Dr.David Livingstone :** A Scottish missionary who is remembered for spreading Christianity and carrying out exploration in the continent of Africa. He explored the Zambesi river and discovered Lake Nyasa (now Lake Malawi) and the Victoria Falls.

**Dayanand Saraswathi :** A great Hindu social reformer and founder of the Arya Samaj School. He fought for removal of untouchability, widow remarriage and for the abolition of other evils of the Hindu society. His motto was "Go back to the Vedas".

**Dhanvantari :** Dhanvantari is a famous Indian Physician who adorned the Court of Chandragupta Vikramaditya.

**Diana :** Britain's Princess Diana, who had been struggling to build a new life after her turbulent divorce with Prince Charles, died on August 31, 1997 in a car crash in Paris after being pursued at high speed by paparazzi on motorcycles. Her companion, Dodi Fayed, and their chauffer also died when thier Mercedes crashed in a tunnel along the Seine river at Pond de L'Alma bridge in Paris.

**Diya Mirza :** The 18 year old Femina Miss India Asia Pacific created history on December 2, 2000 becoming the first ever Indian to be crowned as Miss Asia Pacific at the beauty Pageant in Manila (Philippines).

**Dorjee Phu :** The first Indian to climb Mount Everest without oxygen, a seasoned mountaineer and instructor at the Sonamgyastso Mountaineering institute of Gangtok was, along with two of his team mates, overtaken by a fierce blizzard in May 1987. He scaled Kanchenjunga, world's third highest peak. He scaled Mount Everest twice. He is a Padma Shri and Arjuna award winner.

**Dupleix :** French statesman; appointed Governor of French East Indian possessions in 1742.

**E Eisenhower:**He became the President of the United States. Commander of Allied Forces in Europe. The first President of the U.S.A. to visit India.

**Elizabeth I, Queen :** Daughter of Henry VIII, she was queen of England, under whose rule England became a great power. Shakespeare lived during her time.

**Epicurus :** (342-270 BC) A Greek Philosopher who founded the Epicurus philosophy. He advised self negation, subdued life and the practice of virtues.

**Eva Morris :** The World's oldest woman died in London on November 3, 2000 six days short of her 115th birthday. She was officially recognised in March 2000 as the oldest woman in the world by the Guinness Book of World Records. Ms. Morris took the title because her date of birth could be fully authenticated.

**F Ferdinand Magellan:** A Portuguese Sailor who commanded the first expedition to sail round the world. He discovered the Magellan Strait and gave the Pacific Ocean his name. He died before the completion of the first voyage round the world. Florence

**G Galileo :** He was an Italian Scientist and professor of Mathematics. He invented the telescope and devoted his life to the study of astronomy.

**George Washington :** An American General who led the revolt against the British and declared American's Independence. He *became the first President of the United States.*

**Giri, V.V. :** The fourth President of India died in Madras on June 23, 1980. He was Vice-President from 1967 to 1969. A recipient of the Bharat Ratna, he had distinguished himself as a pioneer in the field of organised labour, legislator, parliamentarian, diplomat and statesman. He is the author of "*Job for Our Millions*". He was awarded the Bharat Ratna for the year 1975.

**Gopal Krishna Gokhale :** An able Indian statesman whom Gandhi regarded as his politician Guru. He served as the President of the Indian National Congress in 1907. *Servants of India Society was founded by him.*

**Guglielmo Marconi :** Italian Electrical Engineer who invented wireless telegraphy and radio. He received Nobel Prize for physics for 1909 jointly with Ferdinand Braun of Germany for development wireless.

**Gunnar Myrdal :** The renowned economist who used his background in Sweden's welfare state to unite classic works about the poor in America and in developing countries. The author of "*An American Dilemma*" he shared in 1974 Nobel Prize in Economics. He was a widower of Alvar Myrdal, a Nobel Peace Prize laureate. Author of "*Asian Drama*".

**Guru Gobind Singh :** He was the real founder of the Sikh power. He is the tenth and last Guru of the Sikhs. He was a great warrior and writer. He re-organised the sect at Anandpur Sahib and called as "*the Khaslas*". This Guru Gobind Singh transformed the religious sect of the Sikhs into an army of warrior-saints. For this

reason the day of *Baisakhi* is very important in Sikh history.

**Guru Nanak :** Guru Nanak was born in 1469 at Talwandi now called Nankana Sahib in the West Pakistan. He was opposed to caste system, idol worship and untouchability. *He founded the Sikh religion.*

**Guru Tegh Bahadur :** The ninth Guru of the Sikhs, lived in Anandpur Sahib. He protested against the anti-Hindi policy of Aurangzeb. He was summoned to Delhi and asked to embrace Islam, which he refused. So he had to suffer martyrdom in 1675. His son Guru Gobind Singh therefore organised Sikhs into a military organisation and fought against Mughals all through his life.

**H Harsha Vardhana:** Harsha Vardhana was the last great Hindu King of Northern India. One of the noblest and most accomplished kings known to history. He combined in himself the qualities of both Ashoka and Samudragupta. Harsha was a great poet and dramatist. He wrote three drama's in Sanskrit namely *Ratnavali, Nagananda and Priyadershika.* Banabhatta wrote *Harshacharita* which is a valuable source of information about his reign. Hieun Tsang has given vivid description about Harsha's reign. Nalanda University founded by Kumara Gupta I was at the height of its fame.

**Hillary Rodham Clinton :** The wife of former US President, Mr. Bill Clinton, scored a historic victory in the American history by winning the US Senate seat from New York on November 7, 2000 becoming the first wife of a President ever elected as a Senator. She defeated Republican Congressman, Mr. Rick Lazio.

**Humayun :** He was the ill-fated king among the Mughal rulers of India. In the battle of Kanauj he was defeated by Sher Shah Suri. While he was coming down the stairs of his storey at Delhi, he fell down and died shortly. The word 'Humayun' means 'fortunate' but it is an irony of fate that Humayun proved a most unfortunate king. "*He tumbled through life and tumbled out of it*".

**I Indira Gandhi :** The daughter of Jawaharlal Nehru was the Prime Minister for 15 years. She was shot dead by her own security man on Oct. 31, 1984. She was the recipient of Bharat Ratna in 1971.

**Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar :** A great social and religious reformer, a great Sanskrit scholar with a heartful of sympathy for the poor, fought for the upliftment of Indian women and helped in the passing of '*Widow Remarriage Act, 1856*'.

**J Jagjivan Ram:** The former Deputy Prime Minister of Janata regime and Congress President. One of the country's ablest political administrators.

**Jai Dev :** The first great reformer and advocate of Bhakti movement in northern India was Jai Dev. He

belonged to Bengal. His great work is “*Git Govind*”. Krishna and Radha are subject of his Sanskrit work.

**Jawaharlal Nehru :** The great Indian leader and maker of modern India. He was the first Prime Minister of free India from 1947 and remained in the office till his death. He pronounced the doctrine of Pancha sheel which advocated peaceful co-existence, non-alignment and non-interference in international relations. *The Discovery of India, Autobiography and Glimpses of World History* are some among his famous literary works.

**Jayaprakash Narayan :** The Sarvodaya leader was instrumental in the formation of Janata Party which defeated the Congress Party in 1977 general elections to Lok Sabha. Popularly known as *Loknayak*, he was conferred the Rashtra Bhushan Award in April 1977.

**Jean Jacques Rousseau :** A great political philosopher and thinker of France, who became famous for his social contract theory. His teachings and writings led to the French Revolution and the establishment of republics in different parts of the world. He uttered “*Man is born free but everywhere he is in chains*”.

**Jehangir (Salim) :** He came into power after the death of Akbar. He took keen interest in art and painting and laying out gardens and was a lover of nature. The great painter Govardhana was in his court. He laid out the Shalimar and Nishat gardens near Srinagar. Akbar’s Tomb at Sikandar was built by him. He was an accomplished scholar too and wrote his autobiography called *Tuzh- i-Jehagiri*. But he was addicted to drink and opium. He is therefore called a “*talented drunkard*”. During his reign *Captain William Hawkins* was sent to India to obtain some trade concession for the English East India Company. *Sir Thomas Roe* came to the court of Jehangir and obtained permission to construct a factory at Surat.

**Joan of Arc :** The girl whose heroism inspired the French to drive the English out of Orleans. She was burnt as a heretic at Rouen. She is called “*Maid of Orleans*”.

**John Milton :** A well known epic poet of English. His poetical works are *Paradise Lost* and *Paradise Regained*.

**Joseph Stalin :** He was a leader of the 1917 Russian Revolution. He became head of the government in 1924 after the death of Lenin. He helped to make Russia a great power.

**Jyoti Basu :** The 87 year old longest serving Chief Minister of a state (24 years) since the first Left Front Government swept to power in 1977 in West Bengal announced his retirement from active politics and resigned as Chief Minister on October 27, 2000 on health grounds. He has been in the Communist party since 1940.

**K Kabir :** Indian saint and poet of Nirguna Bhakti Movement. He believed in the unity of God and equality of all religions.

**Kalpana Chawla :** Dr. Kalpana Chawla was the first (Indo-American) woman to go into space. Her first mission was on 19.11.97. Her second mission on 16.1.03 ended with a tragic explosion minutes before landing on 1.2.03. In a way to honour her, India's first meteorological research satellite has been named as Kalpana-I.

**Kamaraj Nadar, K :** One of the leading freedom fighters and Congress Party leaders. He was Chief Minister of Tamil Nadu and introduced several measures for the welfare of downtrodden in Tamil Nadu. He was awarded Bharat Ratna posthumously in 1976.

**Kamban :** A great Tamil poet and author of great *Kambaramayanam* lived in the 9th Century A.D. He was a native of Tiruvalandur in Tamil Nadu. He was hailed as “*Kavi Chakravarthi*”. Kamban has given full-fledged artistic expression to the grandeur and vigour of this cultural upsurge in the greatest literary epic of India.

**Kanishka :** He was the third and greatest King of the Kushan dynasty. He was a great conqueror. He was a Buddhist, and his reign witnessed the division of Buddhism into two sects namely *Hinayana* and *Mahayana*. Kanishka was a follower of the Mahayana sect. Kanishka was a great patron of art and literature. The well known Ayurvedic physician Charaka was his court physician. He was the author of *Charaka Shastra, Nagarjuna, Ashvagosha, and Vasumitra*. Buddhist scholar flourished in his reign. Ashvagosha wrote “*Buddha Charita*”. The *Gandhara school of architecture* flourished during his reign. He founded a town Kanishkapura.

**Karnam Malleswari :** Indian weightlifter from Andhra Pradesh, became First Indian woman ever to win an Olympic medal.

**Kennedy, John :** He was the youngest and the first Catholic President of United States. He was assassinated in Dallas on 22.11.1963. Khan

**Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan :** A stalwart of India’s freedom struggle who personified Gandhiji’s ideals and ideas, died in Peshawar on January 20, 1988 at the age of 98 after battling for life for more than 6 months. He was buried as per his will in Jalalabad in Afghanistan, 86 k.m. from the Pakistan border on January 22, 1988. A recipient of the Jawaharlal Nehru Award for International Understanding for 1967, he was honoured with India’s highest civilian award, Bharat Ratna in the year 1987. He was also associated with Red Shirt Movement. He is also called “*Frontier Gandhi*”.

**Kishore Kumar :** The King of melody, who held sway over the music world for the past three decades died on 13.10.1987 at the age of 58.

**Kofi Annan :** The seventh UN Secretary General who is credited with the achievement of averting a possible military strike by Anglo-American forces on Iraq over

weapons inspection issue. Recipient of the Seoul Peace Prize 1998 for his contribution to world peace.

**Krishna Deva Raya :** The Vijayanagar Kingdom founded by Harihara and Bukka rose to prominence by Krishna Deva Raya, the last great Hindu ruler of Southern India belonging to Tuluva dynasty. His reign was remarkable for the encouragement and development of art and culture. Tradition mentions that “*Ashtadiggajas*” flourished in his court. The Telugu poet “*Allasali Peddanna*” was a famous poet. His reign constitutes a golden age in South Indian History. He opined “*A crowned king should always rule with an eye towards Dharma*”.

**Krishnamurthy, Jiddu :** A renowned philosopher of India. His patrons, Annie Besant and C.W. Leadbeater wanted to make him the world teacher after Christ and Krishna and created the order of the star in the East in 1911. In 1929, he dissolved the order of the Star of the East as he felt that spiritual organisations were a hindrance to the discovery of the truth.

**Lal Bahadur Shastri :** The Prime Minister of India who succeeded Jawaharlal Nehru in 1964. His courageous decision to meet Pakistani invasion to Kashmir by Indian Armed forces put an end to Pakistani aggression and taught them a lesson. He concluded the *Tashkent Agreement* and after signing the declaration, he died in Tashkent itself on January 10, 1966. He is associated with the slogan “*Jai Jawan Jai Kisan*”. He is called “*Man of Peace*”. He was awarded Bharat Ratna posthumously in 1966.

**Lala Lajpatrai :** He was the Congress leader of the United Punjab. He is well known for his contribution to freedom movement and social reforms. He died of injuries caused by lathi-charge by the police while he was leading a demonstration against the Simon Commission in the year 1928. He was called “*Lion of Punjab*” (Punjab Kesari). He is the author of “*Unhappy India*”.

**Lara Dutta :** The 21 year old Miss. India Universe was crowned Miss. Universe 2000 beating 78 other contestants at the Beauty Pageant in Nicosia (Cyprus) on May 13, 2000.

**Leonardo da Vinci :** He was a great Italian painter, architect, sculptor, scientist, engineer and musician rolled into one. Last Supper and Mona Lisa are two of his most important paintings.

**Leo Tolstoy :** The great novelist and dramatist of Russia. His famous novels are *War and Peace*, *Anna Karenina*, *Resurrection*. Mahatma Gandhi had great admiration for him and drew inspiration from his writings.

**Lord Chelmsford :** The Rowlatt Act was passed in 1919. Under this Act of Government armed itself with unlimited rights, even to detain a person and arrest him without producing him before a court. To oppose the Rowlatt Act, Mahatma Gandhi introduced the unique

weapon of *Satyagraha*, but he was imprisoned on April 6, 1919. *The Jalianwala Bagh tragedy took place on April 13, 1919*. The Khilafat Movement, Non co-operation Movement and the Third Afghan War took place.

**Lord Dalhousie (1848-1856) :** He introduced Doctrine of Lapse and Satara, Jhansi, Nagpur and Jaipur were annexed. Cudh was taken on grounds of mis-government. He opened the *first Indian Railway in 1853 between Bombay and Thane*. Telegraph offices, post offices were opened.

**Lord Mayo (1869-1872) :** A college was set up at Ajmer to impart suitable education to the sons of the Indian princes. Subsequently, this college was called as the “*Mayo College*”. Lord Mayo went to Andaman islands to inspect the conditions of the convicts, Sher Ali stabbed him to death at Port Blair.

**Lord Mountbatten :** On February 20, 1947 Mr. Attlee, British Prime Minister declared that the British Government had decided to withdraw from India by June 1948. To prepare plans for the transfer of power, Lord Louis Mountbatten was sent to India in the place of Lord Wavell.

Lord Mountbatten was able to persuade the Congress to agree to the partition of India into two parts - India and Pakistan. *The Indian Independence Act of 1947* was passed in British Parliament. *India attained independence on 15th August 1947*. Lord Mountbatten was the *first British Governor General of free India and last Viceroy of India*. C. Rajagopalachari was the *first and last Indian Governor-General of free India*. Mountbatten was Britain’s supreme Allied Commander in South-East Asia in World War II. He was killed in an explosion on a boat while holidaying in the Irish Republic.

**Lord Ripon :** The only British Viceroy who became immensely popular with the Indian people. The Vernacular Press Act was repealed in 1882. The most important measure of Lord Ripon was to encourage the institution of Local Self Government in India. He is therefore called the *Father of Local Self Government*. The Hunter Commission recommended that the primary and secondary education be transferred in the hands of local bodies subject to the supervision of Educational Officer of the government. The government accepted most of the recommendations. The Punjab University was established in 1882. The first Factory Act was passed. *The first census of the Indian people in 1881 was taken and it was resolved that it would be repeated after every 10 years*. The Ilbert Bill Indian Judges to hear cases against Europeans could not be passed.

**Lord William Bentinck (1828-1835) :** He is known for many reforms viz., suppression of thuggee (Plunderers of North India), prohibition of “*Sati*”, the evil system followed by Rajputs, female infanticide and human sacrifices. Lord William Bentinck received the hearty

support of Raja Ram Mohan Roy. *He introduced English Education in India.* The first Indian Medical College was opened at Calcutta and the Elphinstone College was founded at Bombay. He was the first Governor General to act on the principle that the first duty of British Government was to govern India for the benefit of Indians and not simply to extend the territory.

**Louis Braille :** He was the inventor of embossed dot system of reading and writing for the blind.

**M Mahatma Gandhi :** Indian leader who fought against the British rule. He believed in non-violence and led India to achieve independence. He is called the '*Father of Indian Nation*'. Gandhiji founded the Sabarmati Ashram at Ahmedabad. Gandhiji made his first experiment of Satyagraha in Champaran. In 1919 Gandhiji led an agitation against the Rowlatt Act and made Satyagraha his instrument of struggle. Gandhiji gave to the country the slogan, "*Do or Die*". On January 30, 1948 he was assassinated at the prayer meeting. Jawaharlal Nehru declared "*The light has gone out of our lives*". The world dignitaries visit his Samadhi at Rajghat whenever they visit India.

**Mahavira :** Vardhaman Mahavira is considered to be the founder of Jainism. *He was born as Kundagram near Vaisali. He was called Mahavira or the Great Hero and Jina or the Conqueror.* He first preached in Maghada. His teachings were *Karma* and *Transmigration* and *Nirvana*. The object of life is to attain Nirvana, which can be achieved by following the three fold path namely (1) Right Faith, (2) Right Knowledge and (3) Right Conduct. These three principles are called "*Three Jewels*" or "*Tri Ratna*". The Jains worship Tirthankaras. Mahavira died at the age of 72 at Pawa. (Patna district).

**Mahmud of Ghazani :** A brilliant General and a mighty conqueror. He led as many as 17 expeditions into India. He attacked the most celebrated temple of Somnath. He entered the temple, broke the idol and took vast booty. He would rather like to be known as Mahmud the idol-breaker than Mahmud the idol-seller. The frequent invasions and conquest of India. He was a patron of art and letters. *Alberuni, Firdausi and Ansari* adorned his court. He also erected mosques and one of the mosques was called the "*Celestial bride*".

**Major Yuri Gagarin :** This Russian cosmonaut was the first spaceman of the world at the age of 27. He launched into space on April 12, 1961 in *Vostok I* and returned to earth safely. He died in an air crash.

**Manu :** Famous Hindu Law giver and author of *Manu Smriti*.

**Margaret Atwood :** One of Canada's most prolific and well known authors bagged the prestigious Booker Prize for 2000 in London on November 7, 2000 for her novel "*The Blind Assassin*". The 60 year old author

has written some 10 novels and various critical works and poetry collections.

**Maria Montessori :** Founder of the Montessori system of child education, who hailed from Italy. Her system enables the child to learn naturally and easily.

**Martin Luther :** A celebrated German reformer who fought against the dogmas of the Catholic Church and got himself excommunicated on that account. His movement of reformation eventually led to the emergence of Protestantism.

**Masti Venkatesh Iyengar :** The grand old man of Kannada literature, popularly known as '*Masti*' and also '*Srinivasa*', he won the Jnanpith Award in 1983 for his novel '*Chikkaveera Rajendra*'.

**Megasthenese :** Megasthenese was a Greek scholar who was sent by Seleucus as an ambassador to the court of Chandra Gupta Maurya. He lived in Pataliputra, the capital of Chandragupta for about a period of 5 years. During his stay whatever he heard and saw with his own eyes he jotted down in a book called "*Indica*". *Indica* throws a flood of light on the personality of the king, his capital and also his system of administration.

**Michael Faraday :** He was an English Scientist who made important discoveries in electricity and magnetism which laid the foundation of the modern electrical industry. At first, he was assistant to Sri Humphrey Davy at the Royal Institution.

**Mother Teresa :** The angel of mercy who conquered the world by serving the poorest of the poor. Roman Catholic nun born to Albanian parents in Yugoslavia, and baptized Agnes Gonxha Bojaxhin. Came to India and was a teacher at Kolkata. Founded "*Missionaries of Charity*", devoted to working for destitutes. Became a citizen of India in 1962. Set up about 570 homes for the poor, spread in about 125 countries. Nobel Peace Prize 1979, Magsaysay Award 1962, Bharat Ratna 1980, and many other awards. Mother Teresa died on September 5, 1997 due to cardiac arrest. She was conferred with Saint hood on October 19, 2003 at St. Peter's Square in Vatican by Pope John Paul II.

**Motilal Nehru :** A great patriot, famous lawyer and leader of Swaraj Party, was father of Jawaharlal Nehru.

**Muhammad Tughlak :** The real name of Muhammad Tughlak was Jauna Khan. He made Devagiri his capital and named it Daulatabad. This hasty project of the Sultan has caused immense suffering to the people. He issued copper coins and ordered that they should be considered equal in value to the gold and silver coins. But the people began to make counterfeit coins. The result was that the government suffered heavily and the trade and industry came to a standstill. The Sultan was a man of able ideals which were far in advance by the age in which he lived. *Ibn Batuta*, the celebrated Arabian traveller visited his court and wrote a very interesting account of his experiences.

**Munshi, K.M. :** A great writer, educationalist and expert on constitutional law. He played an active role for India's freedom. He is associated with 'Vanamahotsava'.

**Muthulakshmi :** Dr. Muthulakshmi was a pearl among women and a champion among social reformers. She was the first Indian woman to take MB & C.M. Degree in Medicine. She campaigned against the evil custom of the Devadasi system. By this, young girls were dedicated to the temple and subjected to moral indignities in the name of God. She is the founder of Adyar Cancer Institute.

**Nagarjuna :** He was the famous scholar during the period of Kanishka. His works have been found in China and Tibet.

**Nand Lal Bose :** A famous Indian Artist, was the Director of Kala Bhavan, Shantiniketan. He died in the year 1966.

**Napoleon Bonaparte :** French military leader nicknamed "Little corporal" became emperor of France from 1804 to 1815. He was victorious in various battles against England, Russia and Austria but was finally defeated at Waterloo in 1815 and was exiled to St. Helena where he died.

**Narayana Guru, Sri :** He was a great social reformer, saint and philosopher of Kerala who had a place next to Adi Sankara. He flourished in the first half of the twentieth century and worked for eradication of untouchability and social equality based on caste. He was the first to propagate "One caste, one religion and one God" for man.

**Nelson Mandela :** The Former South African President and Nobel Prize Laureate (1993) was on November 29, 2000, selected to share the Gandhi Peace Prize with the Grameen Bank of Bangladesh for his "exemplary work resulting in social economic and political transformation through non-violence and Gandhian means". The award which carries an amount of Rs.1 crore and a citation has for the first time been jointly awarded to two persons or institutions. Dr. Nelson Mandela, who dedicated his life to fight against apartheid in South Africa and spent 27 years in prison to bring down an unjust political order, is also the second foreign recipient of Bharat Ratna (1990).

**Niccolo Machiavelli :** An Italian statesman, diplomat and historian who advocated that the ends justified the means. The *Prince and Discourses* are two of his political treatises.

**Nicolas Copernicus :** He was a Polish priest and astronomer. He made the great discovery that the earth is a planet moving round the Sun, with other planets and that the earth was not the centre of the Universe.

**Nightingale :** A famous English Nurse who organised the nursing service in aid of soldiers who were wounded in the Crimean War. She came to be called "The Lady with the Lamp".

**Pandita Ramabai:** She started the *Sarada Sadan*, a school for widows. She also started *Krupa Sadan*. It was a rescue home for girls who were forced into prostitute homes under dire circumstances. She also founded *Mukti Mission* which became a shelter for the downtrodden women and girls. In the complex of Mukti Mission at Poona there are schools for the blind and for the mentally retarded.

**Pottakkatt S.K. :** The renowned writer was the second Malayalam writer to get the 1981 Jnanapith Award, the first being the late Mahakavi G.Sankara Kurup.

**Prithvi Raj Chauhan :** Prithvi Raj Chauhan also known as *Rai Pithora* was the last Hindu ruler of Delhi and Ajmer. He waged many wars. It is said that he carried off Samyukta, the beautiful daughter of Jai Chand, ruler of Kanauj from her *Swayamvar*. This caused bad blood between Prithvi Raj and Jai Chand. In 1191, he defeated Muhammed Ghori, but in 1192, he was defeated by the latter and put to death. This court poet *Chand Bardai*, wrote an account of Prithvi Raj in *Prithvi Raj Rasau*.

**Priyanka Chopra :** The Femina Miss. India (World) from Bareilly (Uttar Pradesh) was crowned Miss. World 2000 at the 50th Miss World beauty Pageant in London on November 30, 2000. The 18 year old Priyanka Chopra is the Fifth Indian to win the Miss. World title after Rita Faria (1966), Aishwarya Rai (1994), Diana Hayden (1997) and Yukta Mookhey (1999).

**Pythagoras :** He was a Greek philosopher and astronomer. Took keen interest in geometry.

**Quab-ud-din Aibak :** Qutab-ud-din was very brave, best and generous and proved a good ruler of Slave dynasty. On account of his generosity he was called Lakh Bakhsh or Lakh Data. He was a great builder. He began the construction of *Qutub Minar* and *Qutub-Mosque* after the name of Khwaja Qutab-ud-din, a Muslim saint. Both of these buildings were completed by *Altamash*. Qutab-ud-din while playing Chaugan (polo) at Lahore, he fell off his horse and died of injuries.

**Rabindranath Tagore :** The famous Indian poet, patriot, novelist and philosopher, in Bengal. He was awarded Nobel Prize for his work *Gitanjali* in 1913. He is the first Asian to receive this honour. He founded Vishwabharati which is a world university *Shantiniketan* in Bengal. He is also called "Gurudev". The National Anthem "Jana Gana Mana" was composed by him. Rabindranath renounced his knighthood in protest against Jallianwala Bagh Massacre.

**Radhakrishnan, Dr.S. :** A great Indian Scholar, thinker and second President of the Indian Republic. He was also the first Vice- President of India. His great works include *Bhagwat Gita.*, *The Hindu View of Life*, *Indian Philosophy*. He was awarded Templeton Award for

1975 for special contribution to Hinduism. He was awarded Bharat Ratna posthumously.

**Rajagopalachari, C. :** Popularly known as “*Rajaji*” and “*CR*” was the first and last Governor General of free India. C. Rajagopalachari is one of the ablest statesmen of India. In July 1948, the Kashmir Commission arrived in India and at once set about its business in right earnest. The Razakars in Hyderabad were committing inhuman atrocities and the Nizam was asked to disband the Razakars. But he refused. So the police action was taken against him. Major General J.N.Chaudhuri was appointed Military Governor who restored law and order in the State. Rajagopalachari was the founder of Swatantra Party. As a Chief Minister of Tamil Nadu he introduced prohibition. He was also responsible for the Nuclear Test Ban. He also led the historical salt march from Tiruchi to Vedaranyam, a distance of 241 km. He was awarded the first Bharat Ratna Award in 1954.

**Raja Rammohan Roy :** A well known social reformer of India who dedicated his life for eradication of evils like Sati, Child marriage and Purdah. Founder of Brahma Samaj. He is called “Father of Modern India”.

**Rajendra Prasad, Dr. :** He is the first unanimously elected President of the Republic of India. He was the Chairman of the Constituent Assembly while Dr. B.R. Ambedkar was the Chairman of the Indian Constitution Drafting Committee. He was the true apostle of Gandhism and a symbol of “Simple living and high thinking. He was the author of “*India Divided*”.

**Rajiv Gandhi :** son of Late Prime Minister Indira Gandhi and former Prime Minister of India was assassinated on May 21, 1991. He is also a recipient of Bharat Ratna award for the year 1991 posthumous.

**Ramabai Ranade :** Born in Satara district of Maharashtra. She wrote several books of which *Reminiscences and Recollections* written in Marathi, are considered classics. She established Poona Seva Sadan for education of women to make them economically independent. She also established Seva Sadan Nursing and Medical Associations.

**Ramachandran, Dr. M.G. :** The late Tamil Nadu Chief Minister was on Jan.25,1988 posthumously awarded Bharat Ratna the highest civilian honour by the nation. He was the founder leader of the All India Anna Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam.

**Ramakrishna Paramahansa :** A great Saint of India and guru of Swami Vivekananda. He hailed from Bengal and the Ramakrishna Mission has been founded after his name.

**Ramanand :** Ramanand was born at Allahabad. It was through him that the Bhakti movement became popular in North India. He was the first Hindu reformer who preached in the language of the people in Hindi. He preached the worship of Rama and Sita. He also strongly condemned caste system.

**Ramanuja :** Ramanuja preached Vaishnavism in the south and declared Bhakti to be the sole of Salvation. His doctrine is called *Visishtadvaita*. He is considered to be the first great exponent of Bhakti movement.

**Ramaswami, E. V. :** E. V. Ramaswami popularly known as “Periyar” was born in Erode. He fought against irrational beliefs, outmoded customs and superstitious practices of all kinds. He also fought for the progress of the backward classes. He participated in the struggle for securing for the Harijans the right to go into the temple and earned for himself the title of “*the hero of Vaikam Satyagraha*”. (Vaikam is a temple at Kerala).

**Rana Pratap :** The most illustrious figure in the history of Rajasthan. He was a great patriot. He refused to submit to Akbar, the greatest monarch of his time, and make marriage alliance with him. He also made a vow that as long as he did not recover Chitor he would sleep on the ground, would eat out leaves instead of dishes, and would not twist his moustaches. Akbar sent Raja Mansingh against him. Rana Pratap was defeated. He was in fact, a true son of the motherland and a noble patriot.

**Ranjit Singh :** His title *Sher-e-Punjab* (Lion of Punjab). He united all the Sikhs to form into a powerful Sikh State in 1783 AD. He was a successful administrator and organised the central and provincial administration. He reformed the revenue and provincial systems.

**Robert Clive (1725-1774) :** He came to India as a clerk in the East India Company. He showed such remarkable military genius that he became Commander-in-Chief. He defeated Siraj-ud-Daulah supported by the French in the Battle of Plassey in 1757. Returned to England in 1760; his later years were marked by mental disturbance and ultimately he committed suicide.

**Robert Walpole :** He was opposed to war and his policy of peace gave England a much needed rest from war and led the country to economic prosperity during his 21 years of office as first Prime Minister of England.

**Roosevelt, F.D. :** The only American to be elected four times to the highest office in the United States. During his presidentship, America entered World War II and title the scales in favour of the allies. His name is also remembered for his *New Deal Reform* in America. President Roosevelt defined the “four essential human freedoms” as (1) Freedom of speech and expression, (2) Freedom to worship God in one’s own way, (3) Freedom from want, (4) Freedom from fear.

**Salim Ali :** The eminent Ornithologist known as “*the Birdman of India*” watched birds for most of his life, is a winner of several international and national honours including Padma Vibhushan in 1976.

**Samudragupta :** Samudragupta one of the oldest and most powerful of Hindu Kings. He was a great general and had passion for war. He is called the *Indian*

*Napoleon* by historians. He conquered a very large part of India. He was also an accomplished scholar, poet and musician. He got that title of “*Kaviraja*”. In commemoration of his brilliant conquests, Samudragupta celebrated the *Ashwamedha Yajna* (horse sacrifice) and assumed the title of *Maharajadhiraj*. He was a skilled musician and an expert player of Veena. He also patronised poets and chief among them was Harisena, his court poet. Harisena’s poem in Sanskrit inscribed on a pillar of Asoka which stands at Allahabad is the chief source of information of his reign.

**Sankaracharya :** Sankara was born at Kaladi in Kerala in 1788. He learnt the four Vedas. He preached the basic ideas of the Vedas, Upanishads and Bhagvat Gita. He preached the philosophy of Advaita. He calls God “*The Paramathma*”. The soul in our body is called “*Jeevathma*”. The body is the temple where jeevathma lives. Hence the body should be kept pure. He taught ‘*Mukti*’, a stage when Jeevathma (man) realises the Paramathma (God) within himself. He founded mutts to propagate the philosophy of Advaita.

**Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel :** Sardar Patel was the first Deputy Prime Minister of India. He is called the “*Iron man of India*”, “*Bismarc of India*” who played a unique part in the unification of India. He was responsible for the annexation of Princely States to Indian Union. The two enclaves Dadra and Nagar Haveli which were under the Portuguese domination were merged in the Indian Union on 17, August 1961. In Gujarat a conflict developed between the peasantry and the British Government when the latter attempted to increase Revenue. Vallabhbhai Patel took up the cause of the peasants and the struggle was known as the *Bardoli Satyagraha*. The struggle met with a considerable success. It was because of this successful agitation that Vallabhbhai Patel came to be called “*Sardar*”.

**Mrs. Sarojini Naidu :** Gifted Indian poetess of English language who came to be known as “*Nightingale of India*” and also “*Indian Torudatt*”. She took part in India’s freedom struggle and was the second woman President of Indian National Congress (Mrs. Annie Besant was the First woman President of Indian National Congress). In free India she became the first woman Governor of an Indian State (Uttar Pradesh). Her outstanding works are “*The Golden Threshold*”, “*The Broken Wing*”, “*The Bird of Time*”, “*The Sceptered Flute*”, “*The Song of India*” etc.

**Satyamurti :** He was an eminent freedom fighter and an important leader of the Indian National Congress. He took a leading part in the Civil Disobedience Movement (1930) and in the Quit India Movement (1942). He was arrested and imprisoned four times and died on March 28, 1943 in captivity.

**Savarkar, V.D. :** He was the founder of Abinava Bharatha, secret society of revolutionaries. It preached the gospel of freedom. His book “*India’s War of*

*Independence*” in 1906 at London about the great uprising of 1857 helped both to put the record straight and infuse a spirit of nationalism and rebellion among the youth of the country.

**Sawai Jai Singh II :** Founder of Jaipur City (called Rose Pink City) was an astronomer King. The king had got constructed huge stone observatories (Janter Mantars) for astronomical observations in various parts of Northern India including Delhi and Jaipur. His 500th Birth Anniversary was celebrated on November 3, 1989.

**Shah Jahan :** He was the most magnificent of the Mughal emperors. His reign was the golden age of Mughal architecture. He built Taj Mahal, a magnificent marble tomb in memory of his wife Mumtaz. Taj Mahal is at Agra. The pearl mosque, Red Fort, Jama-Masjid, Shalimar Gardens, Jehangir’s Tomb etc., are beautiful work constructed by him. He is therefore called the “*Engineer King*”. The Peacock Throne built by him was taken away by Nadir Shah to Iran.

**Shakespeare :** The greatest English poet and dramatist. He was born at Stratford-on-Avon. He first appeared before the public as a poet in 1593 with his *Venus and Adonis*. His famous plays are *Macbeth*, *Merchant of Venice*, *Julius Caesar*, *Antony and Cleopatra* etc. He died at the age of 52.

**Sher Shah Suri :** Sher Shah’s original name was Farid Khan. He defeated Humayun at Kanauj. During the brief period of his rule he attempted to set up a national state and initiated those reforms which brought him the title of the “*Foreunner of Akbar*”. He introduced postal system and constructed the Grand Trunk Road from Peshawar to Calcutta. Sher Shah killed a tiger and came to be called “*Sher Khan*”. His famous tomb at Sasaram (Bihar) is one of the finest monuments in India.

**Shivaji :** Shivaji organised the Marathas into a nation. His contact with Guru Ramdas, a renowned religious preacher inspired Shivaji with boundless zeal for Hindu religion and love for motherland. He levied *Mughlai* the surrounding territory from which he collected *Chauth* and *Sardeshmukhi* taxes. The guerilla warfare was introduced by him. He assumed the title of “*Chatrapathi*” at Raigarh coronation.

**Sigmund Freud :** He is considered to be *father of modern psychological school*. The interpretation of Dreams, Psychopathology of Everyday Life, The Ego and the Id are some of his famous works.

**Sister Subbalakshmi :** Sister Subbalakshmi of Chennai was one of the social reformers of the present century. She worked for the progress of woman. She advocated equality of sex, widow remarriage, higher education for women and employment opportunities for women. She started a Widow’s Home and gave craft training to the widows so that they could earn their livelihood.

**Sirimavo Bandaranaike** : Former Sri Lankan Prime Minister (three times) and mother of President Ms. Chandrika Kumaratunga died of heart attack in Colombo on October 10, 2000, soon after casting her vote in October Parliamentary elections. Earlier, Mrs. Sirimavo Bandaranaike resigned from the Prime Ministership in August 2000 on health grounds. She entered politics after her husband, S.W.R.D. Bandaranaike was assassinated by a Buddhist monk in 1959. In July 1960 Parliamentary elections, she led the Sri Lanka Freedom Party (SLFP) to a landslide victory to become the world's first elected woman Prime Minister on 22-7-1960.

**Stalin Joseph** : He was a leader of 1917 Russian Revolution. He helped to make Russia a great power.

**Subash Chandra Bose** : Called "*Nethaji*", was a true patriot of India. The British Government interned him in his own house at Calcutta. On 26th January, 1941, it was found that he had mysteriously disappeared. During the World War II, he organised a regular army and called in the Indian National Army (INA) or Azad Hind Fauz in Singapore. They gave good fight to the British forces in Assam Hill. Their war song was - "*Advance step by step, sing the song of joy, your life belongs to the nation, sacrifice it for the sake of the nation*". After the surrender of Japanese, he is said to have been killed in an air crash accident. He was the founder of Forward Bloc Party. His slogans "*Jai Hind*" and "*Dilli Chalo*" are inspirations of our nationalism.

**Subramania Bharati** : Subramania Bharati born in Ettayapuram is a poet, journalist, patriot and philosopher. His birth centenary year was observed in 1981. He had a dramatic impact in Tamil literature. He had spotlighted the unbroken evolution of Indian culture from the ancient times to the 20th century.

**Subramaniam. C** : The father of India's Green Revolution and elder statesman died in Chennai on November 7, 2000 at the age of 90. A recipient of Bharat Ratna, C. Subramaniam was one of the members of Constituent Assembly. He played a significant role as Minister in the erstwhile cabinets of C.Rajagopalachari and K. Kamaraj in Tamil Nadu. He later served as Union Minister handling various portfolios under four Prime Ministers, Jawaharlal Nehru, Lal Bahadur Shastri, Indira Gandhi and Charan Singh, besides being a Deputy Chairman of the Planning Commission. He was appointed Governor of Maharashtra in 1992.

**Sun Yat-sen** : The founder and first President of Chinese Republic played a prominent part in the 1911 Revolution of China.

**Surendranath Banerjee** : A great Indian Patriot of Bengal who held the Presidentship of the Indian National Congress twice. The pioneer of the Nationalist agitation in India. He founded the "*Indian Association*" aiming to make it the centre of the Indian National Congress. Eminent leader in the agitation against the partition of Bengal.

**Swami Vivekananda** : A great Hindu saint and religious leader, born in Calcutta on January 12, 1863 and his original name was Narendranath Datta. A disciple of Ramakrishna Paramahansa, he championed the greatness of Vedantic philosophy. He founded the Ramakrishna Mission to carry on his humanitarian and social work. He represented Hinduism in the Parliament of Religions in Chicago (U.S.A.).

**Tata, Jamshedji**: The Indian industrialist founded the Tata Iron & Steel Co. in Bihar and thus started the industrial progress of India.

**Tenzing Norgay** : Nicknamed the "*Tiger of Snows*", the ace mountaineer, who with Edmund Hillary was the first to climb Mount Everest (8,848 metre-high) was awarded Padma Bushan.

**Thomas Alva Edison** : A great American inventor. He began life as a newsboy and then served as a telegraph operator. He has more than 1,000 inventions to his credit including motion pictures, gramophone, electric bulb, etc.

**Thyagaraja** : He was saint of South India and a great composer of South Indian Music and devotional songs.

**Tipu Sultan** : He was an able ruler of Mysore. He was not only a valiant soldier but also a General. He got the title "*Tiger of Mysore*". He waged three wars against the rulers of East India Company.

**Todar Mal** : He was Akbar's Revenue Minister and one of the nine gems of Akbar's courts. He was famous for his land revenue reforms.

**Tulsidas** : He was a great Hindu religious preacher and wrote famous Ramacharitamans in which he has described life story of Lord Rama.

**Uday Shankar** : He was the famous artist and exponent of Indian dance. He was the elder brother of the famed sitarist Ravi Shankar.

**Usha P.T.** : The Sprint Queen and Golden Girl, who is also known as Payyoli Express of Indian athletics with a long span of 23 years as a sports career, was named as female sports person of the Century by Indian Olympic Association (IOA) on December 28, 1999. She was conferred Arjuna Award in 1983 and Padma Shri in 1985.

**Valmiki** : A celebrated Sanskrit poet of Ancient India. He wrote the Famous "*Ramayana*".

**Varahmihira** : A distinguished astronomer, mathematician and philosopher of early India. He was one of the nine gems who adorned the Court of King Vikramaditya (Chandragupta II).

**Veerasalingam Pantulu** : Kandakeeri Veerasalingam Pantulu was a great social reformer of Andhra Pradesh. He started a monthly journal in Telugu, Vivekavardhani and expressed his enlightened views on widow re-

marriage. The Widow's Home in Rajamundry was founded by him.

**Mrs. Vijayalakshmi Pandit :** She was born on August 18, 1900. She was younger to Jawaharlal Nehru. Mrs. Pandit had several firsts to her credit. She was the first Indian woman to become a Cabinet Minister, when appointed as the Minister of Local Government & Health in the Congress Ministry of U.P. from 1937-1939. She was the first woman Ambassador, the first woman to lead a delegation to the U.N. General Assembly (1946-51) as well as first President (1953-54). Also led the first Indian delegation to China after the Communist regime was established. Also the first woman to head a London diplomatic mission in 1954 when she became the High Commissioner for India in London. She served as the Governor of Maharashtra for two years from 1962. The first woman to be accorded the unique honour in international diplomacy, she treated her election as President of the U.N. General Assembly more as an honour to India. Her autobiography "The Scope of Happiness" and "Selection of Speeches" are two of her well-known books. [She was awarded the "Padma Vibushan" by the Government of India and the "One world award" and medal for services to humanity in the U.S.] Her death on December 1, 1990 symbolises the fading of an era, a powerful voice that had led India's prestige soaring in international diplomacy.

**Visvesvarayya, M. :** A great engineer of Mysore who distinguished himself by building the dam across Cauvery in Mysore. He was also a recipient of the Bharat Ratna Award.

**Viswanathan Anand :** The Grandmaster became the First Indian as also Asian Chess Player to clinch the

world chess title winning the FIDE World Chess Championship in Teheran on December 24, 2000 by defeating Alexei Shirov of Spain (3.5-0.5). He was formally crowned 15th World Chess Champion.

**Vladimir Lenin :** Founder of modern Communist Russia who was responsible for the successful Soviet revolution of October- November 1917. He wrote "Not a single problem of a class struggle has ever been solved in history except by violence". Lenin's mausoleum is in Red Square, Moscow.

**Womesh Chandra Bonnerjee :** (W. C. Bonnerjee) He was the first President of the Indian National Congress, and a notable part in the setting up of the League of Nations.

**Yukta Mookhey :** The 20 year old Miss India was crowned Miss. World at the last Miss World Beauty Pageant of the Millennium (1999) held in London. She is the third Indian beauty to bag the title in a decade, after Aishwarya Raj (1994) and Diana Hayden (1997).

**Zakir Hussain. Dr:** Dr. Zakir Hussain was India's second Vice President. He was elected as President after a hot contest with former Chief Justice K. Subba Rao. Dr. Zakir Hussain was a great educationist. He was the founder of Jamia Millia, an institution which has done a lot in the promotion of education in India. As President, Dr. Zakir Hussain pledged to serve the people wholeheartedly and impartially. He said "The whole of Bharat is my home and its people my family". He died in office on 3-5-1969. He was awarded "Bharat Ratna" for the year 1963.

## GENERAL TERMINOLOGY

**Ad Hoc Committee :** is a committee constituted for a special purpose.

**Adult Franchise :** The right of voting in election granted to every adult male or female having completed 18 years, without distinction of caste, creed or colour. Also called **Adult Suffrage**.

**Aggression :** The act of attacking. It occurs when forces of one country enter the territory of another country. This can happen after declaration of war by or both or them, or even without any such declaration.

**Agricultural Revolution :** The transition from feudal to modern farming practices is referred to as agricultural revolution. It does not mean some sudden or rapid changes. It may be revolutionary in character. Like the well-known industrial revolution, some countries have experienced "agricultural revolution". Recently, the "Green Revolution" witnessed in India.

**Air Pollution :** means fouling up of the atmosphere as a result of discharge into it of noxious and even poisonous fumes, produced by automotive

transportation, industries, nuclear explosions, etc. The problem has recently assumed alarming proportions and nuclear explosions, etc., The problem has recently assumed alarming proportions and is presently engaging the attention of scientists all over the world.

**Ambassador :** a diplomatic envoy of the highest order sent by one State to another.

**High Commissioner :** is the designation given to the highest diplomatic representative of one Commonwealth country to another.

**Apartheid :** The language is spoken in South Africa. Its literal meaning is "apart-hood". The word is used to describe the policy of keeping the white and the black people separate from each other. It also means favouring one race at the cost of another. South Africa and Rhodesia follow this policy.

**Asylum :** means a place of refuge or protection.

**Automation :** Automation means use of such machines in industry as can run automatically, replacing the work

of human beings. With automation, machines are used to control other machines and the process is virtually endless.

**Autonomy** : power or right of self-governing.

**Balance of Power** : Some believe that rival States should build up equal military strength. According to them, it is necessary for keeping the peace. It is called the theory of "balance of power".

**Balance of Trade** : The difference between the visible exports and visible imports of two countries in trade with each other is called balance of trade. If the difference is positive, the balance of trade (or of payment) is called favourable balance of trade and if negative, it is called unfavourable balance of trade (or payment).

**Bank Nationalisation** : Some major Indian Banks have been nationalised with the object (i) to remove control by the few over the commanding heights of economy, (ii) to provide for adequate credit for agriculture and small industry, (iii) to widen ownership base in order to end concentration of economic and industrial power in selected few hands.

**Bank Rate** : It is the rate of interest charged by the Reserve Bank of India for lending money to commercial banks.

**Black Market** : Selling goods at a higher price with a profiteering motive by creating artificial scarcity by means of hoarding, etc.

**Black Money** : means unaccounted money, concealed income and undisclosed wealth. In order to evade taxes, some people falsify their accounts and do not record all transactions in their account books.

**Blood Bank** : It is a storing place of reserve blood kept for emergency transfusion. Persons donating blood are generally between 21 and 50 years of age, with negative history of syphilis, chronic alcoholism and recent illness.

**Blue Chip** : This is the common stock of a large, reputed corporation which has a stable and least risky growth path. The stocks of such a corporation, typical blue-chip, stocks, are high-priced.

**Blue revolution** : Refers to fish-farming.

**Brain Drain** : When the best talents of one country are attracted to another because of salary, living and working conditions etc., in the latter are more attractive, and a one way traffic in talent starts, it is called brain drain.

**Budget** : It is the statement of the receipts and expenditures of a country during a year. It is presented to the Assembly for voting. It is a sort of balance sheet of a country requiring the sanction of the legislature.

**Bulls and Bears** : are terms used on the Stock Exchange. Bull refers to one who seeks to raise the price of stock and speculate on a rise, whereas Bears

means one who sells stock for delivery at a future date anticipating fall in prices.

**Cabinet** : a committee of ministers holding the most important portfolios. They are responsible for the legislature and they also work under a system of joint responsibility.

**CD-ROM** - It is a computer peripheral device that employs compact disk technology to store large amounts of digitized data for later retrieval.

**Census** : an official enumeration of inhabitants with statistics relating to them. The last census operations in India were held in 1991.

**Cellular Phone** : This phone allows you to make a telephone while on the move. It can be installed in vehicles or can be carried along.

**Coalition** : combination of political parties. When a single political party has not won an overall majority of seats in a legislature, two or more political parties combine together form a government. Such a govt. is called a coalition government.

**Communism** : is a political system. It believes in a classless society in which there will be no private property. Pure communism has not been achieved anywhere in the world so far.

**Computer** : (1) An electronic device that can store recall, or process information. A computer performs these tasks according to instructions which can easily be changed so it is able to do many different kinds of work. Computers keep files, solve mathematical problems, play games, and control the operations of other machines. (2) Person skilled or trained in computing. This was invented by Charles Babbage.

**Consumer Durable** : Consumer Durable means any commodity for personal use that has a long life, such as furniture and electrical goods, as opposed to food and drink, which are perishable and have to be replenished frequently.

**Customs Duty** : is a tax levied on foreign goods imported into the home country or home-made goods exported to foreign countries. (Excise Duty is a tax levied on certain commodities produced and consumed within the country).

**Direct Taxes** : refer to income-tax levied directly on individuals on their total world income. (Taxes collected in the shape of excise duties levied on goods of daily use or consumption are called "indirect taxes").

**E-Mail** : E-mail or Electronic mail is more cheaper, faster and flexible than most other means of communication. It involves transporting a computer file that contains the e-mail message from one computer to another.

**E-Commerce** : This refers to the application of the Internet in conducting commerce of any kind. It includes buying and selling of goods, services or information, between individuals and between

corporations. E-commerce has been categorised into three. Business-to-Business (B2B), Business-to-Consumer (B2C) and Consumer-to-Consumer (C2C).

**Estate Duty** : is a duty levied on the estate or property which changes hands on the death of a person, and has to be paid by his or her inheritors or successors.

**Excise Duty and Customs Duty** : Excise Duty is a tax levied on certain commodities produced and consumed at home. Customs duty is levied on imports & exports.

**Fax** : Short for Facsimile, it is a device that transmits pictures, drawings, text to a similar device at the receiving end, using telephone lines.

**Floor Crossing** : When a member of the legislature leaves the opposition to join the party in power or vice versa, he or she is said to have crossed the floor. This is also called "defection" of legislators from their parent parties.

**Free Port** : a port where no duties are levied on articles of commerce.

**Gherao** : These are tactics of coercion and intimidation by wrongful confinement adopted by agitating workmen. "Gheraos" have been termed illegal and banned.

**Gift Tax** : In order to plug the leakage of taxes through the offerings made by way of gifts by a relative to another of his kin, the Central Government introduced the Gift Tax.

**Gold Bonds** : These were introduced on October 27, 1965. The main feature of these bonds was that gold will be returned for gold after a period of 15 years and no enquiries would be made as to how the gold had been acquired. Investment in gold bonds is exempted from wealth tax and any gift of the bonds up to 5 kgs is exempt from levy of gift tax.

**Green Revolution** : refers to alleged elements of change brought about in Indian agriculture by the use of better seeds, improved implements and modern farm practices in order to quicken the progress in agriculture.

**Hartal** : voluntary closure of all business or work to express protest for redress of grievances.

**Income-tax** : Direct tax levied on total world income of a person in a year. It was levied for the first time in the world in Britain in 1799 by William Pitt to help finance a war against France.

**Internet** : Internet is a network of computers that offer access to people and informations.

**Laser** - Light Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation. It is a device which is capable of producing a powerful, monochromatic and coherent beam of light. Laser beams are used to cut or melt hard materials, remove diseased body tissues, transmit television signals etc.,

**May Day** : the day of workers of the world celebrated throughout the world on the 1st May every year with the slogan "Workers of the World, Unite".

**Mid-term Poll** : A mid-term poll is an election held out of schedule as a result of the dissolution of a State legislature before it has been in existence for its normal span of life.

**Mixed Economy** : Signifies the middle path between capitalism and socialism. India has a mixed economy - economic activity being mainly divided into two sectors - public sector and the private sector. India had accepted the ideal of a mixed economy as its national polity.

**Modvat** : Modified Value Added Tax - the new scheme of indirect taxes - was introduced in India from March 1, 1986. It allows a manufacturer to obtain instant and complete reimbursement of the excise duty paid on the components and raw materials.

**National Income** : The World "net" is of special significance, because from the total gross produce a certain amount is to be deducted as charges for depreciation and wearing out of the plant and other capital equipments, while the net income from foreign investments must be added.

**Octroi** : It is a form of tax levied on goods entering a municipal town. The tax thus collected is generally used for the maintenance of the town.

**Open University** : is an University wherein students are free to join, leave and rejoin at any stage in their education which is organized as a continuing process. One such University has been functioning in the U.K. for some time now.

**Panchayati Raj** : While capitalism entails exploitation, concentration of wealth in a few hands and denial of the requisite resources to the masses, Panchayati Raj means the exercise of power by the villagers themselves and local self-government at the grass-roots.

**Per Capita Income** : The term defines national income per head or coefficient resulting from the division of the national income by the size of the population.

**Planned Economy** : An economic system in which some or all of the decisions on allocation, production, investment and distribution are made by government or an agency delegated to such an authority.

**Poverty Line** : is to be found at the level of income at which a person or a family can barely subsist. Anyone having an income below that level is said to be below the poverty line.

**Prohibition** : a measure barring the sale and consumption of alcoholic drinks.

**Quorum** : minimum essential of members to be present in order to constitute a house to transact proceedings.

**Snap Polls** : A snap poll means a sudden election to a legislature held at short notice before the expiry of its full term. A mid-term poll also means the same thing, even if an election is ordered many months after the middle of a legislature's usual five-year span.

**Socialistic Pattern of Society** : even-distribution of economic power or reduction of inequalities in income and wealth in a country. The Resolution for a “Socialistic Pattern of Society” was adopted at the Avadi Session of the Indian National Congress.

**Tax** : A tax is a compulsory payment made by a person or a body or persons to a public authority for which there is no quid pro quo. It is an important source of revenue for the modern governments. Sales tax, in India is a case in point.

**Territorial Waters** : Although attempts have been made to codify international law on territorial waters, it has not been found possible to enforce a universally acceptable limit.

**Third World** : The world is divided into (i) the Western bloc led by the U.S.A., the U.K., West Germany, Japan etc., (ii) the Communist bloc led by the Soviet Union including the East European countries, and (iii) the Third World which generally means the developing countries.

**Time Capsule** : The term is used to describe metallic cylinders filled with memorabilia and buried deep in the earth so that after a few thousand years, if somebody discovers such a capsule, he should be reminded of what life and times were like when the ‘time capsule’ had been initially buried.

**Trade Mark** : a distinctive mark or sign, or a name given to a product which is registered in order to safeguard the manufacturer’s rights. Trade mark cannot be copied by anyone under the law.

**Two - nation Theory** : Before India had won freedom, leaders of the Muslim League (which was one of the important political parties in India) put forward the

theory that the Hindus and the Muslims living in India constituted two separate nations with different religious, cultural and linguistic patterns, and that India should, therefore, be divided in two parts, one of which should be a separate Muslim state to be named Pakistan. This thesis came to be described as the ‘two-nation’ theory.

**Value-Added Tax (VAT)** : A tax on the value added is termed VAT. The principle governing this tax is that the person paying for goods or services pays a tax thereon and also collects tax on his sales. The net effect of this tax is that the tax paid is credited against tax collected and only the balance is payable to the taxing authority.

**Veto** : right of executive head to refuse to approve any legislation.

**Wealth-tax** : It is a tax levied on wealth possessed by an individual or by a Hindu Undivided Family in excess of certain prescribed limits. The object is to keep even-distribution of wealth in society.

**White revolution** refer to vast production of milk achieved in India. Operation Flood-II programme has been set up for the expansion of the existing plants. A vast network of Milk producers Co-operative Societies is operating under a three-tier system, milk unions at district level and primary milk societies at the village level.

**Zero-base Budgeting** : It is improvement over the traditional budgeting and not a substitute of it. It examines critically, regularly and systematically the assumptions of the traditional budget. The budgeted items are treated each year at the Zero-base level as if it was non-existent in the past. Its input is related to the output to decide upon its inclusion in or exclusion from the annual budget.

## LEGAL TERMS

**Accord** : an informal agreement as between nations or mutual agreement.

**Accused** : a person formally charged with committing a crime.

**Adjournment Motion** : a motion moved by a member in a legislature when it is desired to draw the attention of the executive to a matter of urgent public importance or interest.

**Administrative Law** : The rules and regulations framed by the executive.

**Adult Suffrage** : is the right of voting in political elections granted to every adult persons male or female without distinction of caste, creed, colour or holding of any property or qualification etc.

**Advalorem** : means according to the value. It is calculated according to value. A duty the amount of which depends upon the value of the property taxed is called an advalorem duty.

**Affidavit** : a statement on oath for use as evidence in Judicial process.

**Alibi** : elsewhere a legal plea that the accused was not presented at the time and place of occurrence.

**All Rights Reserved** : Printed intimation in any book or literacy work notifying that the owner of the copy right was legally protected his rights against infringement.

**Amnesty** : a general pardon that is granted to the prisoners generally during a major national celebration.

**Anticipatory bail** : it is a bail granted by a court to a person who apprehends that he might be arrested for non-bailable offences.

**Approval** : an accomplice giving evidence against his companions.

**Arbitration** : settlement of a dispute by someone chosen to hear both sides and come to a decision.

**Award** : the decision of a law court or arbitrator.

**Amicus Curiae** : He is a member of the Bar or other stand-by who informs the court when it is doubtful or mistaken of any fact or decided case.

**Bail** : the security given to effect the release of one arrested or imprisoned, on the understanding that he shall appear for trial at a fixed time and place.

**Bicameral** : having or consisting of two legislative chambers.

**Bigamy** : an offence a husband or wife marrying again during the life of the spouse.

**Bonafide** : in good faith

**Bye Laws** : are special rules and regulations made by any company or corporation for carrying on its affairs, but they must neither contravene the powers conferred by the parliament nor the laws of the land.

**Censure Motion** : means a motion of no-confidence in a government or a group in power.

**Certiorari** : a writ to transfer a law suit from a lower court to a higher one.

**Circumstantial evidence** : evidence based on the circumstances of a case and sufficiently strong to establish the guilt.

**Coalition** : combinations of political parties. When two or more parties combine and form a government, it is called a coalition government.

**Cognizable offence** : Offence which can be dealt with by the court.

**Contempt of Court** : disobedience or disregard of the judgement or orders of the court.

**Convict** : one found guilty of a crime and sentenced by a court.

**Code** : a body of classified laws or regulations, e.g. Criminal Procedure Code.

**Coup d'etat** : is a violent and sudden change of Government usually by the force of arms.

**Copy right** : the exclusive right of an author in his literary or artistic work. It is vested in the author for a period of fifty years.

**Court martial** : a court of military or naval officers to try persons for breach of military discipline according to military law.

**C.P.C.** : Civil Procedure Code.

**Cr.P.C.:** Criminal Procedure Code.

**Curfew** : an order under which people have to be indoors within certain hours.

**Decree** : The award or decision of a court or arbitrator.

**Defendant** : a person required to answer in a court.

**Defacto** : actually : which actually functions though it may not have any legal sanction.

**Defamation** : to attack the reputation of-slander or libel.

**Dejure** : by right of law, lawful, rightful.

**Detenu** : a person who has been detained by the State.

**Division Bench** : refers to a Bench of two judges.

**Double jeopardy** : means prosecuting a person more than once for the same offence.

**Estoppel** : a bar to prevent a person from admitting or denying because of statements made by him previously.

**Exhibit** : a legal document presented as proof of the facts.

**Extradition** : delivering a national of another country for trial or offences.

**Ex.gratia** : by way of grace : it is used to denote payment or grant made on humanitarian consideration.

**Ex officio** : by virtue of holding any office.

**Exparte** : something done or said by one person in the absence of his opponent.

**Facsimile** : an exact copy of a document.

**F.I.R.:** first information report refers to information relating to the commission of cognizable offence.

**Forgery** : the act of counterfeiting handwriting of another with the intention of defrauding him.

**Free Legal aid** : legal aid provided to the poor at the expense of the government.

**Full Bench** : refers to a bench of three or more judges.

**Genocide** : the willful extermination of a minority or a religious community or race by mass killing or by passing repressive measures.

**Habeas Corpus** : a writ refers to the right of an arrested person to be produced before the court of law for trial.

**Indemnity** : security against damage or loss.

**Indictment** : document containing charges against a prisoner.

**INTERPOL** : International Police Headquarters. Lyons (Paris).

**Inquest** : legal or judicial enquiry to find out facts usually concerning the death of a person.

**In camera** : in secret.

**I.P.C.:** Indian Penal Code.

**Lease** : contract by which a lessor, usually in consideration or rent, conveys land or tenement to a lessee for a specified time.

**Legacy** : money or property left to a person by will.

**Letters Patent** : A document under seal of the government authorising an individual or body to do some act or enjoy some privilege.

**Levirate** : means marriage of a woman with her younger brother in law after her husband's death.

**Libel** : any publication or statement calculated to injure one's reputation or character.

**Life imprisonment** : means imprisonment for fourteen years.

**Limited Company** : is one in which the shareholders' responsibility is limited to the extent of their shares in it.

**Limited liability** : liability of the shareholders of a company is limited to the extent of the value of their shares.

**Locus stand** : right to interfere.

**Mandamus** : writ issue by a superior court directing the State or lower court, to whom it is issued, to perform specified act pertaining to its office.

**Malafide** : with bad faith.

**Minor** : every person domiciled in India and below the age of eighteen years is a minor.

**Modus operandi** : mode of working.

**Monogamy** : the practice or state of being married to only one person at a time.

**Mortgage** : a deed transferring property to creditor as security for the payment of a debt.

**Moratorium** : an order authorising postponement of payment of dues without imposition of punishment.

**Natural Justice** : means justice founded on fairness, equity and good conscience.

**Naturalisation** : is the grant of nationality or citizenship to an alien.

**Negotiable Instruments** : are documents (such as bank notes, cheque, promissory note etc.) which on transfer from one person to another convey the legal right to the property they represent.

**Notary Public** : an official, usually a lawyer, appointed to attest or certify documents and deeds.

**Official Receiver** : a person properly authorised to carry out duties in connection with the winding up of an insolvent's estate.

**Ordinance** : is an act promulgated by the Head of a State in case of emergency without undergoing the formalities of the regular procedure of the legislature of the country. It cannot remain in force beyond a specified period.

**Parole** : the release of a prisoner before the sentence has expired, on condition of future good behaviour.

**Perjury** : making false statement on oath.

**Plaintiff** : one who brings a suit in a court of law.

**Penology** : is that branch of criminology which deals with the study of punishments for crimes and reform or reclamation of criminals.

**Polygamy** : practice or condition of being married to more than one husband at the same time.

**Postmortam examination** : refers to medical examination of a corpse (dead body) in order to discover the cause of death.

**Power of Attorney** : a document under seal authorising the person to whom it is given to act in all respects as the agent of the grantor of the power in relation to matters specified in the documents.

**Preventive Detention** : imprisonment without trial before the actual commission of a specified crime.

**Promissory Note** : an undertaking in writing to repay the sum on demand.

**Prohibition** : is a measure banning the sale or consumption of alcoholic drinks and narcotics.

**Prohibitory Order** : It is an order issued by a competent authority prohibiting meetings, processions, demonstrations etc., without prior permission.

**Proxy** : One who acts for another or the written authorisation for such action.

**Prima facie** : at the first sight.

**Probono Publico** : for the public good.

**Quo Warranto** : is the writ issued to person holding an important office of the State to establish his claim to hold that post.

**Quorum** : the minimum number to form meeting at which any official business can be transacted.

**Rule of Law** : means that all persons are equal in the eye of law without any distinction of status, colour, caste and sex, and that the government cannot exercise any arbitrary powers.

**Sedition** : conduct or speech tending to rebellion or breach of public order.

**Sine die** : without date, indefinitely.

**Status quo ante** : the previous position.

**Summons** : a writ of a court commanding the attendance of a witness at a specified time and place.

**Sub judice** : under judicial consideration.

**Ultravires** : beyond one's power etc.,

**Unicameral** : having only one house in a law making body.

**Vakalat** : a written authority by a litigant to his lawyer.

**Vox populi** : the voice of the people.

**Warrant** : a legal document, issued by a competent authority given power of arrest and detention before trial, seizure of property or search of houses and buildings.

**Writ** : a written command by the High Court or the Supreme Court directing the State or the court to act or abstain from acting in some way.

## CONSTITUTIONAL TERMS

**Appellate Jurisdiction :** The authority to hear the appeal against the law courts.

**Bill (Law) :** Bill means proposed law introduced in the legislature for discussion. When passed, it becomes a law. A Bill may be introduced in either house of legislature by a minister. It is then called an 'Official Bill'. A Bill may be introduced by a member in either house of legislature after giving due notice. Such a bill is called a '**Non-Official Bill**'.

**Budget :** A Statement of annual income and expenditure is submitted to the legislature for its approval.

**Cabinet :** First rank members of the Council of Ministers appointed by the President on the recommendations of the Prime Minister.

**Collective Responsibility :** It means that the Council of Ministers take decisions collectively and all ministers actively support that decision. The whole Council of Ministers resigns if a vote of no-confidence is passed against a minister.

**Constitution :** A body of Fundamental laws and principles according to which a country is governed. It is a frame work within which a government works.

**Constitutency :** A body of voters that elect its representative to a legislative body like the Lok Sabha, or the Vidhan Sabha.

**Civil Cases :** Cases concerning property, contracts and damage to goods in transit, etc.

**Criminal cases :** Cases dealing with theft, robbery, physical injury or murder.

**Citizen :** A citizen is one who lives in a country and participates in the working of the government. An individual cannot be a citizen of more than one country.

**Constitutional Remedy :** Our Constitution provides that, in case an individual feels that he has been denied his fundamental rights, he can demand justice from the Court according to a procedure set by law.

**Democratic Republic :** A government through elected representatives where the Head of the government is elected for a fixed term.

**Directive Principles :** These principles are constitutional guidelines and directives to the government for the achievement of national goals.

**Executive :** A branch of government which implements and executes or administers law. The Cabinet, the Council of Ministers and the Public Services are a part of the Executive.

**Exploitation :** To make use of the services of others for selfish purposes.

**Economic Justice :** It implies removal of economic inequalities. All citizens are guaranteed a decent standard of living.

**Fraternity :** Spirit or brotherhood among the citizens.

**Fundamental Rights :** Rights fundamental or essential to good living; six fundamental rights are guaranteed by our constitution.

**Impeachment :** It means accusing a high official like President of India, Supreme Court Judge, etc. of disloyalty to the country and corruption and trying him in the Parliament according to a procedure set by law.

**Judiciary :** A branch of government which decides disputes among individuals, between individuals and the government or between parts of governments; for example, Supreme Court, High Court and Subordinate Courts.

**Magna Carta :** The great Charter of England, granted by King John is called Magna Carta. "It provides that"no man shall be taken or imprisoned nor will he pass upon him or condemn him but by lawful judgement.

**President's Rule :** A situation may arise when the Governor feels that no party in the State Vidhan Sabha has a clear majority or that the state ministry has lost the confidence of the Legislature and it is not possible to form an alternative ministry. There may be a situation when he feels it is not possible to carry on the administration of the state in a constitutional manner. In such a case, the President, on the report of the Governor, may dissolve the Assembly and dismiss the Council of Ministers. The State then comes under what is popularly known as the Governor's Rule or President's Rule.

**Preamble :** A Statement of the spirit and meaning of the Constitution. It is the introduction in which the purpose of the Constitution is given.

**Prorogue :** An act of ending of a session. It is the discretion of the President and the Governor.

**Laissez faire :** A general principle of non-interference.

**Legislature :** A law-making body of elected representatives who make law for a country or a state; for example, Lok Sabha, Rajya Sabha, Vidhan Sabha.

**Question Hour :** The list of the business before the House of Legislature is given to the members in advance. Generally, the first hour of each sitting is "Question Hour". The Government give replies to the question already sent by the members. The members are entitled to get more information through "supplementary Question". The main purpose of the "Question Hour" is to seek information and draw the attention of the Government to issues of public importance. After the "Question Hour, the agenda is taken up".

**Recess :** The term is used for the period between the prerogation of parliament and its reassembly in a new session.

**Secular State :** A state which gives every individual a right to practise his religion and worship in his own way. It treats all religions alike. It neither favours any religion nor discriminates against any religion. India is a Secular State.

**Snap General Election :** Means a general election which is called for suddenly. This happens in a democratic regime when a duly installed majority

government finds it difficult to deal with an extraordinary situation and wants the electorate to give a fresh verdict on its programmes and policies.

**Snap Poll :** A snap poll means a sudden election to a legislature held at short notice before the expiry of its full term. A midterm poll also means the same thing, even if an election is ordered many months after the middle of a legislature's usual five-year span. But it was the surprise dissolution of the Lok Sabha in 1971 and the election ordered soon afterwards that has given wide currency to the expression "snap poll".

**Socialistic Pattern of Society :** Means distribution of economic power or reduction of inequalities in income and wealth in a country. The Resolution for a "Socialistic Pattern of Society" was adopted at the Avadi Session of the Indian National Congress.

**Splinter Group :** Quite often parties have within them certain groups which can be referred to as splinter groups. They are groups of people who differ from the main body in their approach views or strategy.

**Starred and Unstarred Questions :** When asking questions members of Parliament may ask for either oral or written answers. Questions to which oral answers are required are marked with an asterisk, and are known as Starred Question. Questions requiring written replies are Unstarred Questions.

**Socialist State :** A state which tries to bring about economic and social equality in the country. India aims at establishing such a socialist state.

**Sovereign Government :** A government that is supreme and free and does not take directions from any outside authority.

**Social Justice :** It implies that all citizens are treated equal and none can be discriminated against on basis of caste, creed, religion or status.

**State of Emergency :** The President can declare a state of emergency in the country in an emergency caused by way, of foreign attack or internal disturbances and the armed rebellion in the country on an express request of the cabinet.

**Simple Majority Vote :** Usually a candidate who secures the highest percentage of votes is declared elected by a simple majority vote. He may actually not get even fifty percentage of votes.

**Sine die :** It is an adjournment of a meeting to a date which is not fixed specifically at that time.

**Single Transferable Vote :** Under the system, the voters cast their votes for candidates in order of preference. If a candidate does not secure more than fifty percent votes, the second preference votes are also counted and a candidate is elected on the basis of total votes polled, first preference and second preference.

**Single Citizenship :** India has single citizenship. It means that all the citizens of India. They are not the citizens of state i.e. Punjab, Rajasthan, West Bengal. In U.S.A., the citizens have double citizenship. They are the cities of U.S.A. and also of a particular state.

**Ultimatum :** Final terms before a certain course of action vis-a- vis another party is adopted.

**Untouchability :** Due to caste distinctions prevailing in Indian society, certain castes were considered low and suffered from many social and economic injustices.

**Universal Adult Franchise :** It means that every adult citizens enjoys the right to vote. In India a citizen who is not less than 18 years of age enjoys this right.

**Ultravires :** An invalid act done in excess of the authority conferred by law, acts beyond the scope of the powers of a corporation as defined by its memorandum and articles of association. In fact, it is an act done beyond powers or lack of power.

**Veto :** Right of executive head to refuse to approve any legislation.

**Vote :** Right of executive head to refuse to approve any legislation.

**Vote on account :** Usually, Vote on account is taken for a sum equivalent to one-sixth of the expenditure for the entire year in respect of demands for grants. As a convention, it is passed by the Lok Sabha without any discussion.

**Vote of Credit :** During a national emergency, the house might grant a lump sum through a vote of credit. Likewise, exceptional grants are given for special purposes.

**Vote of no-Confidence :** It implies that the legislature feels that the Council of Ministers is not working properly and deserves to be removed from office. It has lost the confidence of the legislature. If such a proposal is passed, the Council of Ministers resigns.

**Waiver :** The act of abandoning or refraining from asserting a legal right is called waiver. It is a defence against subsequent enforcement.

**Weaker Sections :** Classes of people who are socially and economically backward.

**Weightage :** Allowing a community (or group) more representation that it can claim on the basis of its population.

**Whip :** An important party official, entrusted with the responsibility of organising disciplined voting according to the party directions and ensuring attendance of the party members on a specific occasion.

**White Paper :** A detailed policy statement issued by a government with regard to a matter of considerable public importance.

**Zero-based Budgeting :** It is an improvement over the traditional budgeting and not a substitute of it. It examines critically regularly and systematically the assumptions of the traditional budget. The budgeted item is treated at each year at the Zero- base level as if it was non-existent in the past.

**Zero Hour :** The period following the question hour. It generally begins at 12.00 noon and lasts till 1.00 p.m. Officially, it is used to raise various issues of public importance without priorly notifying the minister.

# CHRONOLOGICAL EVENTS

## BC

- 3000** Indus Valley Civilization, Mohen-jo-Daro & Harappa
- 563** Birth of Buddha, founder of Buddhism
- 326-327 AD** Alexander's invasion of India
- 1191** First Battle of Tarain (Thaneshwar)
- 1192** Second Battle of Tarain (Thaneshwar)
- 1498** Discovery of sea-route to India by Vasco-da-Gama
- 1526** First Battle of Panipat
- 1556** Second Battle of Panipat
- 1561** Battle of Talikota between Delhi Sultanate and Vijayanagar ruler Ramaraja. Ramaraja was killed.
- 1600** East India Company established
- 1757** Battle of Plassey
- 1760** Battle of Wandiwash. French power ended.
- 1761** Third Battle of Panipat.
- 1764** Battle of Buxar.
- 1853** First Railway line opened in India between Thana and Bombay
- 1857** First War of Independence (Sepoy Mutiny)
- 1869** 2.10.1869, Birth of Mahatma Gandhi at Porbander
- 1881** First Census taken
- 1885** Indian National Congress was founded by A.O. Hume.
- 1900** Australian Commonwealth proclaimed.
- 1901** Russian and Britain, agrees of the partition of China.
- 1902** First partition of Bengal under Lord Curzon.
- 1906** Foundation of Muslim League.
- 1909** Minto-Morley Reforms.
- 1910** Mother Teresa born in Albania.
- 1911** Delhi becomes the capital - Partition of Bengal revoked - King George V crowned King of the United Kingdom and Emperor of India - First British King and Queen land in Bombay.
- 1912** Titanic, World's biggest ship, sinks in North Atlantic, Killing 1513 people - The 5th Olympic Games held in Stockholm.
- 1913** The first Asian, Rabindranath Tagore is awarded the Nobel Prize for Literature.
- 1914** World War I declared.
- 1918** World War I ends.
- 1919** "Satyagraha Movement" started by Gandhiji. Jallianwala Bagh Massacre on 13th April 1919 at Amritsar.

- 1930** "Civil Disobedience Movement" started by Gandhiji. "Dandi March" by Gandhiji on 6.4.1930. Burma separated from India.
- 1939** Death of Rabindranath Tagore (The first Indian to win the Nobel Prize for his work "Gitanjali").
- 1942** "Quit India Resolution".
- 1947** 15.8.1947 India attained Independence.
- 1948** 30.1.1948 Assassination of Gandhiji.
- 1949** 26.11.1949 Indian Constitution passed.
- 1950** 26.1.1950 India became a Sovereign Democratic Republic.
- 1952** Free India holds her First General Elections.
- 1956** State Reorganisation Act came into force on 1.11.1956.
- 1957** Decimal system of coinage introduced.
- 1966** January 4th Indo-Pak Summit, Tashkent Declaration signed on January 10. Death of Lal Bahadur Shastri.
- 1972** Simla Agreement between India and Pakistan (July 3)
- 1974** India's first Satellite "Aryabhata" launched from Cosmodrome in Soviet Union on April 19.
- 1975** "Aryabhata". Sikkim becomes 22nd State of the Indian Union. State of Emergency declared.
- 1976** India - China re-establishes diplomatic relations.
- 1977** Sixth General Elections, Morarji Desai sworn in as the first non-Congress Prime Minister. Neelam Sanjiva Reddy elected Sixth President of India.
- 1979** "Bhaskara", India's second Satellite launched into space. India's first coalition Government between Janata (S) and the Congress sworn in with Mr. Charan Singh as P.M.
- 1980** Seventh General Elections held, Indira Gandhi sworn in as Prime Minister.
- 1982** Giani Zail Singh elected as Seventh President of India. IX Asian Games opened in New Delhi.
- 1984** Bachendri Pal, first Indian woman to scale the Mount Everest. Mrs. Indira Gandhi assassinated. Rajiv Gandhi becomes the Prime Minister.
- 1985** Congress completes 100 years.
- 1987** Mizoram and Arunachal Pradesh becomes 23rd and 24th States. Goa becomes 25th State. Mr. R. Venkataraman sworn in as Eleventh President.
- 1988** M.G.Ramachandran (MGR.) was given Bharat Ratna Award posthumously.
- 1989** Ninth Lok Sabha constituted. National Front Leader V.P.Singh sworn in as 10th Prime Minister.

- 1990** Nelson Mandela, leader of the African National Congress was set free after 27 years of imprisonment by the South African Government.- Iraq captured Kuwait.
- 1991** Tenth Lok Sabha constituted. P.V.Narasimha Rao becomes the Twelfth Prime Minister of India. Former Prime Minister Rajiv Gandhi, assassinated at Sriperumbudur, Tamil Nadu.
- 1992** India's First indigenous multi-purpose Satellite "INSAT 2A" was launched successfully from Kourou in French Guyana. - Festival of India was held in China. The disputed Babri Masjid in Ayodhya (UP) was demolished by Kar-sevaks.
- 1993** The world's biggest ever trade deal General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) was signed on 15th December at Geneva, nearly 117 nations participated.
- 1994** Sushmita Sen (18) first Indian selected for Miss Universe held at Manila, Philippines. Brazil won the World Cup Football held at United States, Shoemaker-Levy Comet collided with the Gaseous Planet Jupiter on July 17, 19, 20 & 31.
- 1995** *Jan.26* : Nelson Mandela, was the Chief Guest on the Republic Day celebrations at New Delhi.
- 1996** *Jan. 10-21* : 27th International Film Festival held at New Delhi. *July 19 - Aug. 4* : Atlanta Olympics held - India won 1 bronze medal.
- 1997** *Jan 10* : The 28th International Film Festival of India held at Thiruvananthapuram. *July 25* : Mr. K. R. Narayan sworn in as 13th President of India. *Aug 15* : India celebrates Golden Jubilee of Indian Independence.
- 1998** *Jan 10-20* : The 29th International Film Festival of India held at New Delhi. *Jan 26* : India celebrates its 49th Republic Day, Chief Guest : French President Mr. Jacques Chirac. *Mar 01* : Bharat Ratna conferred on Dr.A.P.J. Abdul Kalam, *Mar 19* : Mr.A.B. Vajpayee becomes 16th Prime Minister of India. *May 11* : India conducts three Nuclear tests at Pokhran. *May 13* : India conducts two more tests at Pokhran. *May 28* : Pakistan conducts nuclear atom bomb test. *July 12* : France won World Cup-1998.
- 1999** *May 26-July 17* India - Pakistan Kargil War.; *Oct.10* : 13th Lok Sabha Elections - Mr.Vajpayee sworn in as Prime Minister.; *Dec.5* : Mumbai girl Yukta Mookhey becomes Miss World. - *Dec.24-31* : Indian Airlines(IC-814) hijacked by terrorists and hostages released at Khandhar.
- 2000** *Mar.22* : India's INSAT-3B launched - *Aug.28* : President gives his assent to the Bills relating to the creation of the new states of Uttaranchal, Jharkhand and Chhattisgarh. *Sep.30* : Gen.S.Padmanabhan takes over as the new Chief of Army Staff from Gen.V.P. Malik. *Dec.24* : Vishwanathan Anand becomes World Chess Champion.
- 2001** *Jan.12* : First genetically engineered monkey created (Andy) by scientists in US. *March.1*: The nation's population touches 1.02 billion comprising 531,277,078 men and 495,738,169 women. *Sep.11*: Terrorists attack the World Trade Centre in New York-the 110-storey twin towers.
- 2002** *Jan.6* : India's 21st Antarctica expedition leaves - team headed by Dr. Prem Chand Pandey. *Feb.27-28* Attack on Sabarmati Express by militants - Ram Sevaks from Ayodhya torched at Gadhra railway station.; *April.2* : POTO (Prevention of Terrorism Ordinance) gets assent from the President after a joint sitting of the Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha. *May.10* : Mr. Joshi, is the new speaker of Lok Sabha

## All about *Father of the Nation*...

- Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi, called Mahatma, is the Father of the Nation.
- He was born on October 2, 1869 at Porbandar in Gujarat as, the son of Karamchand and Putlibai.
- Gandhiji proceeded to England in 1888 and returned to India as a Barrister-at-law in 1891.
- Gandhiji went to Natal in South Africa in 1893 to practise law. There he was subjected to colour discrimination and he organized Natal Indian Congress. He started the journal '*Indian Opinion*' and built Phoenix Colony and Tolstoy Farm here. He experimented the weapon Satyagraha for the first time in South Africa in 1906. So South Africa is often called his *political laboratory*. The period between 1893 and 1914, he engaged in a struggle against the racist authorities of South Africa. It was then that he evolved the teaching of Satyagraha based on *truth and non-violence*.
- He returned to India in 1915, leaving South Africa for ever.
- Gandhiji built his ashram on the banks of *Sabarmati* in Gujarat on January 29, 1916.
- Gandhiji's *first Satyagraha* in India was for the *rights of indigo workers in Champaran (Bihar)* in 1917.
- Gandhiji's *first fast* was in 1918 in connection with the strike of mill workers in Ahmedabad.
- Gandhiji had organised in February 1919 a *Satyagraha Committee*, the members of which were to take a pledge to refuse to obey the laws of Rowlatt Act.
- The Bills were enacted on March 18, 1919. The Rowlatt Satyagraha was a failure but this projected Gandhiji as "*an all India leader of immense potential*".
- The Jallianwala Bagh Tragedy on April 13, 1919 had a great impact on Mahatma Gandhi. He returned the "*Kaiser-i-Hind*" medal given to him.
- On November 23, 1919, Gandhiji was elected president of the *All India Khilafat Conference*, which met at Delhi.
- *First Non-Co-operation Movement* was launched on 1st August 1920. The Non-Co-operation Movement spread to rural areas between 1921 and 1922.
- Non-Co-operation Movement came to an end on February 12, 1922 in response to the violence at *Chauri Chaura*.
- Gandhiji came back to active politics and attended the Calcutta session of the Congress in December 1928.
- The *Civil Disobedience Movement* was started by Gandhiji on 12th March 1930.
- Gandhiji along with 78 companions which included Sarojini Naidu, marched nearly 375 km from *Sabarmati Ashram* to *Dandi* and broke the law by making salt from sea water.
- The Congress boycotted the First Round Table Conference which was held in London on November 12, 1930.
- Gandhiji attended the Second Round Table Conference held in London on September 7, 1931 as the sole representative of Congress.
- "*A half naked fakir from India*" - Winston Churchill's comment about Gandhiji when he went to attend the Second Round Table Conference in London in 1931.
- Gandhiji was the editor of the English weekly "*Young India*" and the Gujarati weekly "*Navajivan*". Later he started the weekly "*Harijan*" on January 8th, 1933 and this was observed as "*Temple Entry Day*".
- Gandhiji retired from Congress in October 1934.
- One of the great dreams of Gandhiji was the establishment of "*Grama Swaraj*". He said, "*India lives in villages*". He started *Sewagram Ashram* on 30 April 1936.
- The Congress started "*Individual Civil Disobedience*" in October 1940 and the Mahatma Gandhi.
- Meanwhile Gandhiji was again arrested and on May 6, 1944, Mahatma Gandhi made earnest efforts for communal harmony with Jinnah. But the talks failed.
- In 1945, a Conference was held at Simla, under Lord Wavell, the then Viceroy. Jinnah argued that only the League should nominate Muslims to the Council. The Congress refused to accept and Simla Conference broke down.
- In the elections to the Central and provincial Legislatures held in 1945-46, Congress won the General seats. New Constituent Assembly started to function from December 9, 1946. *Dr. Babu Rajendra Prasad* was elected the chairman of the Assembly on January 1947.
- The British parliament passed the Indian Independence Act based on the Mountbatten plan in July 18, 1947.

- On January 30, 1948 while he was holding a prayer meeting at Birla House, Delhi, he was shot dead by a Hindu fanatic, Nathuram Vinatak Godse. His last words were '*Hai Ram, Ram, Ram*'.
- Gandhiji's slogans were "*Quit India*", "*Do or Die*", "*Bharat Charo*".
- Gandhiji spent altogether *2338 days in prison* in his lifetime. Most of the time spent in *Yervada Jail* In Poona.
- Gandhi also worked for eliminating untouchability and bring harmony between Hindus and Muslims. He set up a *Harijan Sevak Sangh* to uplift the Harijan.
- Gandhiji said, "*Non violence is not one form, it is the only form of direct action*".
- *Rajghat* is the name of the Gandhi Samadhi at Delhi.
- Kenneth Kaunda is known African Gandhi.
- Gandhiji Birthday (October 2) is observed as National Day in USA.
- His political guru was Gopalakrishna Gokhale.
- His autobiography '*The Story of My Experiments With Truth*' was first published in Gujarati.
- Leo Tolstoy was his favourite novelist. But the book which greatly influenced Gandhiji was '*Unto the Last*' by John Ruskin. The essay '*Civil Disobedience*' by Henry Thoreau also influenced him.
- The title *Father of the Nation* was given to Gandhiji by Subhash Chandra Bose and in return Gandhiji called him *Netaji*.
- The title '*Mahatma*' was given to Gandhiji by Tagore.
- Gandhiji once sarcastically (humorously) called jail as "*His Majesty's hostel*".
- "*Generations to come, it may scarce believe, that such a one as this ever in flesh and blood walked upon this earth*" - Einstein about Gandhiji.
- "*Truth and non-violence are my God*" - Gandhiji.
- "*Untouchability is a crime against God and mankind*" - Gandhiji.
- "*Swaraj for me means freedom for the meanest of our countrymen*" - Gandhiji.
- "*The light has gone out of our lives and there is darkness everywhere*", Nehru about the death of Gandhiji.